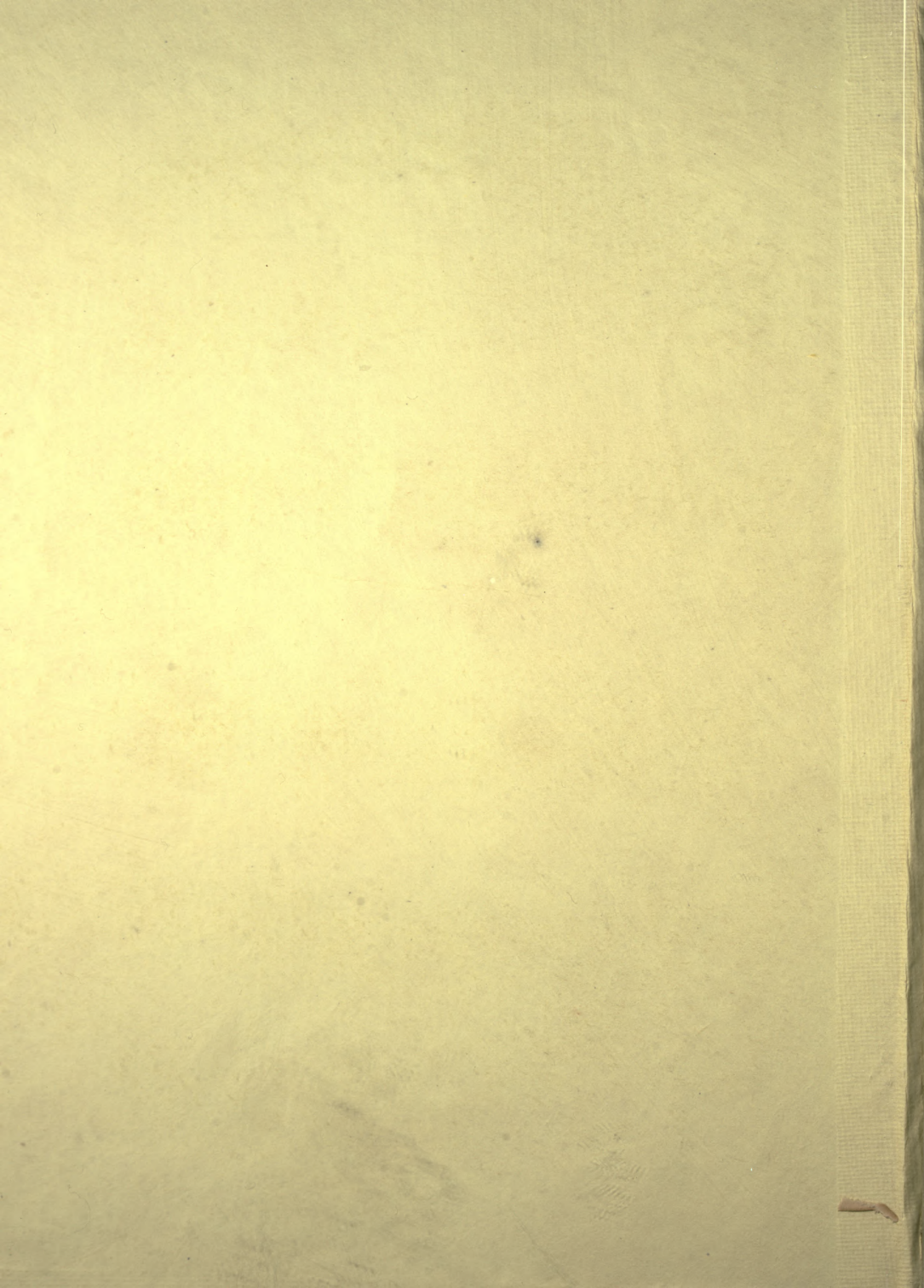


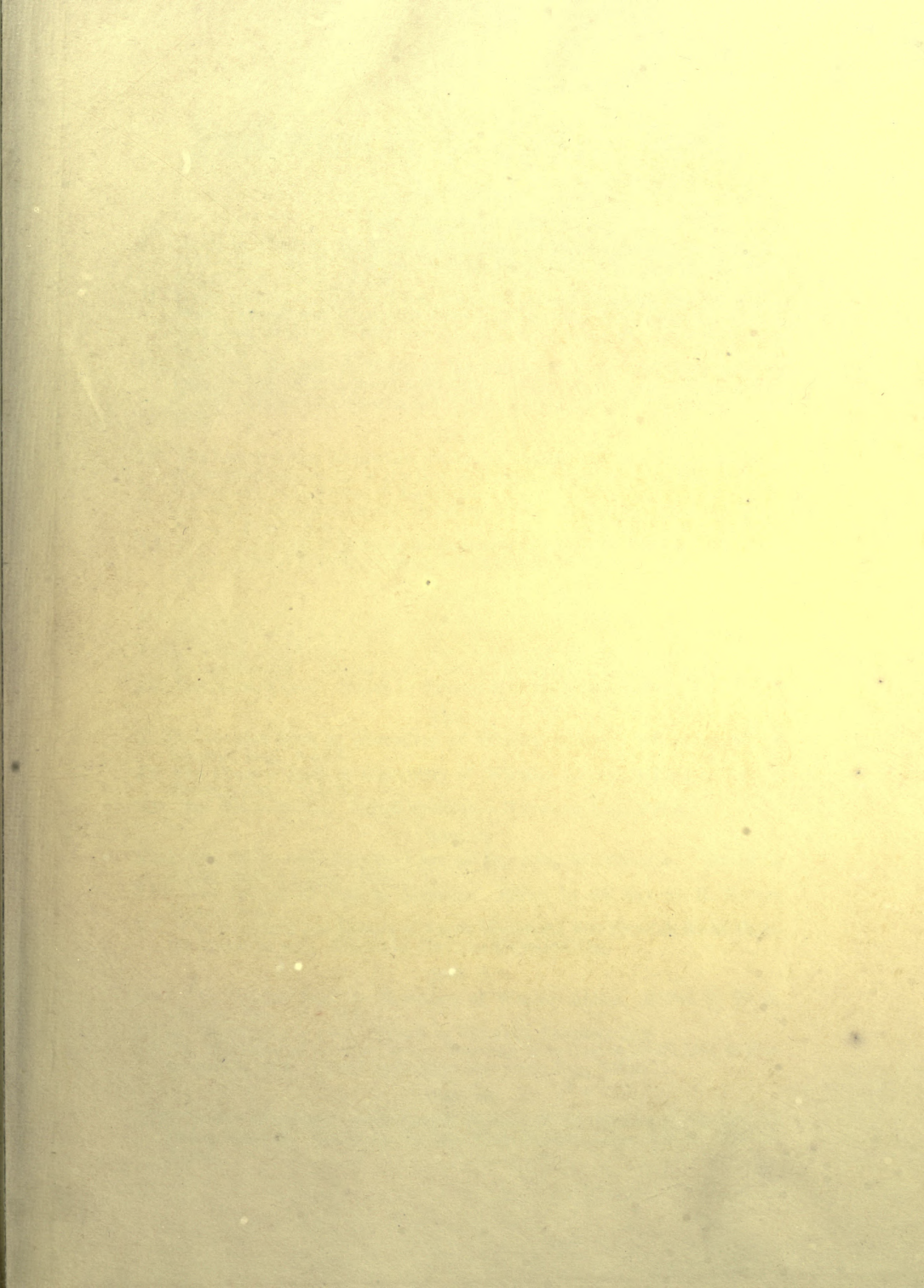
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 01664959 2









Publications of the Chetham Society.

FOR THE YEAR 1843-4.

VOL.

- I. Travels in Holland, the United Provinces, England, Scotland, and Ireland, 1634-1635. By Sir William Brereton, Bart. Edited by EDWARD HAWKINS, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.L.S.
- II. Tracts relating to Military Proceedings in Lancashire during the Great Civil War. Edited and Illustrated from Contemporary Documents by GEORGE ORMEROD, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.G.S., author of "The History of Cheshire."
- III. Chester's Triumph in Honor of her Prince, as it was performed upon St. George's Day 1610, in the foresaid Citie. Reprinted from the original edition of 1610, with an Introduction and Notes. Edited by the Rev. THOMAS CORSER, M.A.

1844-5.

- IV. The Life of Adam Martindale, written by himself, and now first printed from the original manuscript in the British Museum. Edited by the Rev. RICHARD PARKINSON, B.D., Canon of Manchester.
- V. Lancashire Memorials of the Rebellion, 1715. By SAMUEL HIBBERT WARE M.D., F.R.S.E., &c.
- VI. Potts's Discovery of Witches in the county of Lancaster. Reprinted from the original edition of 1613; with an Introduction and Notes by JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq.

1845-6.

- VII. Iter Lancastrense, a Poem written A.D. 1636, by the Rev. Richard James. Edited by the Rev. THOMAS CORSER, M.A.
- VIII. Notitia Cestriensis, or Historical Notices of the Diocese of Chester, by Bishop Gastrell. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A. Vol. I.
- IX. The Norris Papers. Edited by THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.

1846-7.

- X. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Edited by W. A. HULTON, Esq. Vol. I.
- XI. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Edited by W. A. HULTON, Esq. Vol. II.
- XII. The Moore Rental. Edited by THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.

1847-8.

- XIII. The Diary and Correspondence of Dr. John Worthington. Edited by JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq. Vol. I.
- XIV. The Journal of Nicholas Assheton. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.
- XV. The Holy Lyfe and History of Saynt Werburge, very frutefull for all Christen People to rede. Edited by EDWARD HAWKINS, Esq.

1848-9.

- XVI. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Edited by W. A. HULTON, Esq. Vol. III.
- XVII. Warrington in 1465. Edited by WILLIAM BEAMONT, Esq.
- XVIII. The Diary of the Rev. Henry Newcome, from September 30, 1661, to September 29, 1663. Edited by THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.

1849-50.

- XIX. Notitia Cestriensis, or Historical Notices of the Diocese of Chester, by Bishop Gastrell. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part I.

- VOL.**
XX. The Coucher Book or Chartulary of Whalley Abbey. Edited by W. A. HULTON, Esq. Vol. IV.
XXI. Notitia Cestriensis, or Historical Notices of the Diocese of Chester, by Bishop Gastrell. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part II.
 1850-1.
XXII. Notitia Cestriensis, or Historical Notices of the Diocese of Chester, by Bishop Gastrell. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part III.
XXIII. A Golden Mirrour; conteinge certaine pithie and figurative visions prognosticating good fortune to England, &c. By Richard Robinson of Alton. Reprinted from the only known copy of the original edition of 1589 in the British Museum, with an Introduction and Notes by the Rev. THOMAS CORSER, M.A., F.S.A.
XXIV. Chetham Miscellanies. Volume the First. Edited by WILLIAM LANGTON, Esq.: containing
 Papers connected with the affairs of Milton and his Family. Edited by J. F. MARSH, Esq.
 Epistolary Reliques of Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquaries, 1653-73. Communicated by GEORGE ORMEROD, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., and F.G.S.,
 Calendars of the Names of Families which entered their several Pedigrees in the successive Heraldic Visitations of the County Palatine of Lancaster. Communicated by GEORGE ORMEROD, D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A., and F.G.S.
 A Fragment, illustrative of Sir Wm. Dugdale's Visitation of Lancashire. From a MS. in the possession of the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.
 Autobiographical Tracts of Dr. John Dee, Warden of the College of Manchester. Edited by JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq.
 1851-2.
XXV. Cardinal Allen's Defence of Sir William Stanley's Surrender of Deventer. Edited by THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.
XXVI. The Autobiography of Henry Newcome, M.A. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. I.
XXVII. The Autobiography of Henry Newcome, M.A. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. II.
 1852-3.
XXVIII. The Jacobite Trials at Manchester in 1694. Edited by WILLIAM BEAMONT, Esq.
XXIX. The Stanley Papers, Part I. The Earls of Derby and the Verse Writers and Poets of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. By THOMAS HEYWOOD, Esq., F.S.A.
XXX. Documents relating to the Priory of Penwortham, and other Possessions in Lancashire of the Abbey of Evesham. Edited by W. A. HULTON, Esq.
 1853-4.
XXXI. The Stanley Papers, Part II. The Derby Household Books, comprising an account of the Household Regulations and Expenses of Edward and Henry, third and fourth Earls of Derby; together with a Diary, containing the names of the guests who visited the latter Earl at his houses in Lancashire: by William Farrington, Esq., the Comptroller. Edited by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.
XXXII. The Private Journal and Literary Remains of John Byrom. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. I. Part I.
XXXIII. Lancashire and Cheshire Wills and Inventories from the Ecclesiastical Court, Chester. The First Portion. Edited by the Rev. G. J. PICCOPE, M.A.

VOL.

1854-5.

- XXXIV. The Private Journal and Literary Remains of John Byrom. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. I. Part II.
- XXXV. The House and Farm Accounts of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe Hall. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Part I.
- XXXVI. The Diary and Correspondence of Dr. John Worthington. Edited by JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part I.

1855-6.

- XXXVII. Chetham Miscellanies. Volume the Second. Edited by WILLIAM LANGTON, Esq. : containing
- The Rights and Jurisdiction of the County Palatine of Chester, the Earls Palatine, the Chamberlain, and other Officers. Edited by JOSEPH BROOKS YATES, F.A.S., G.S., and P.S.
- The Scottish Field. (A Poem on the Battle of Flodden.) Edited by JOHN ROBSON, Esq.
- Examynatyons towcheynge Cokeye More, Temp. Hen. VIII. in a dispute between the Lords of the Manors of Middleton and Radclyffe. Communicated by the Rev. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.
- A History of the Ancient Chapel of Denton, in Manchester Parish. By the Rev. JOHN BOOKER, M.A., F.S.A.
- A Letter from John Bradshawe of Gray's Inn to Sir Peter Legh of Lyme. Edited by Wm. LANGTON, Esq.
- XXXVIII. Bibliographical Notices of the Church Libraries of Turton and Gorton bequeathed by Humphrey Chetham. Edited by GILBERT J. FRENCH, Esq.
- XXXIX. The Farington Papers. Edited by Miss FFARINGTON.

1856-7.

- XL. The Private Journal and Literary Remains of John Byrom. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part I.
- XLI. The House and Farm Accounts of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe Hall. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Part II.
- XLII. A History of the Ancient Chapels of Didsbury and Chorlton, in Manchester Parish, including Sketches of the Townships of Didsbury, Withington, Burnage, Heaton Norris, Reddish, Levenshulme, and Chorlton-cum-Hardy: together with Notices of the more Ancient Local Families, and Particulars relating to the Descent of their Estates. By the Rev. JOHN BOOKER, M.A., F.S.A.

1857-8.

- XLIII. The House and Farm Accounts of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe Hall. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Part III.
- XLIV. The Private Journal and Literary Remains of John Byrom. Edited by RICHARD PARKINSON, D.D., F.S.A. Vol. II. Part II.
- XLV. Miscellanies: being a selection from the Poems and Correspondence of the Rev. Thomas Wilson, B.D., of Clitheroe. With Memoirs of his Life. By the Rev. CANON RAINES, M.A., F.S.A.

1858-9.

- XLVI. The House and Farm Accounts of the Shuttleworths of Gawthorpe Hall. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Part IV.
- XLVII. A History of the Ancient Chapel of Birch, in Manchester Parish, including a Sketch of the Township of Rusholme, for the convenience of which Township the Chapel was originally erected: together with Notices of the more Ancient Local Families, and Particulars relating to the Descent of their Estates. By the Rev. JOHN BOOKER, M.A., F.S.A.
- XLVIII. A Catalogue of the Collection of Tracts for and against Popery (published in or about the reign of James II.) in the Manchester Library founded

VOL.

by Humphrey Chetham; in which is incorporated, with large Additions and Bibliographical Notes, the whole of Peck's List of the Tracts in that Controversy with his References. Edited by THOMAS JONES Esq. M.A. Part I.

1859-60.

- XLIX.** The Lancashire Lieutenancy under the Tudors and Stuarts. The Civil and Military Government of the County, as illustrated by a series of Royal and other Letters; Orders of the Privy Council, the Lord Lieutenant, and other Authorities, &c., &c. Chiefly derived from the Shuttleworth MSS. at Gawthorpe Hall, Lancashire. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Part I.
- L.** The Lancashire Lieutenancy under the Tudors and Stuarts. The Civil and Military Government of the County, as illustrated by a series of Royal and other letters; Orders of the Privy Council, the Lord Lieutenant, and other Authorities, &c., &c. Chiefly derived from the Shuttleworth MSS. at Gawthorpe Hall, Lancashire. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Part II.
- LI.** Lancashire and Cheshire Wills and Inventories from the Ecclesiastical Court, Chester. The Second Portion. Edited by the Rev. G. J. PICCOPE, M.A.

1860-1.

- LII.** Collectanea Anglo-Poetica: or, A Bibliographical and Descriptive Catalogue of a portion of a Collection of Early English Poetry, with occasional Extracts and Remarks Biographical and Critical. By the Rev. THOMAS CORSER, M.A., F.S.A., Rural Dean; Rector of Stand, Lancashire; and Vicar of Norton, Northamptonshire. Part I.
- LIII.** Mamecestre: being Chapters from the early recorded History of the Barony, the Lordship or Manor, the Vill Borough or Town, of Manchester. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. I.
- LIV.** Lancashire and Cheshire Wills and Inventories from the Ecclesiastical Court, Chester. The Third Portion. Edited by the Rev. G. J. PICCOPE, M.A.

1861-2.

- LV.** Collectanea Anglo-Poetica: or, A Bibliographical and Descriptive Catalogue of a portion of a Collection of Early English Poetry, with occasional Extracts and Remarks Biographical and Critical. By the Rev. THOMAS CORSER, M.A., F.S.A., Rural Dean; Rector of Stand, Lancashire; and Vicar of Norton, Northamptonshire. Part II.
- LVI.** Mamecestre: being Chapters from the early recorded History of the Barony, the Lordship or Manor, the Vill Borough or Town, of Manchester. Edited by JOHN HARLAND, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. II.

REMAINS
HISTORICAL & LITERARY
CONNECTED WITH THE PALATINE COUNTIES OF
LANCASTER AND CHESTER.

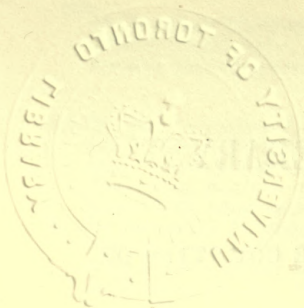
PUBLISHED BY
THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.

VOL. LVI.

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.

M.DCCC.LXI.

MICROFORMED BY
PRESERVATION
SERVICES
DATE OCT 24 1988.....



6519
18710/100

DA
670
L19C5
V.56



COUNCIL FOR 1861-2.

JAMES CROSSLEY, Esq., F.S.A., PRESIDENT.

REV. F. R. RAINES, M.A., F.S.A., HON. CANON OF MANCHESTER,

VICE-PRESIDENT.

WILLIAM BEAMONT.

THE VERY REV. GEORGE HULL BOWERS, D.D., DEAN OF MANCHESTER.

REV. JOHN BOOKER, M.A., F.S.A.

REV. THOMAS CORSER, M.A., F.S.A.

JOHN HARLAND, F.S.A.

EDWARD HAWKINS, F.R.S., F.S.A., F.L.S.

THOMAS HEYWOOD, F.S.A.

W. A. HULTON.

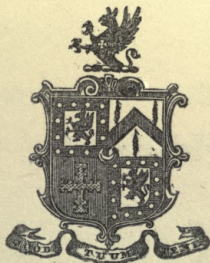
REV. JOHN HOWARD MARSDEN, B.D., CANON OF MANCHESTER,

DISNEY PROFESSOR OF CLASSICAL ANTIQUITIES, CAMBRIDGE.

REV. JAMES RAINE, M.A.

ARTHUR H. HEYWOOD, TREASURER.

WILLIAM LANGTON, HON. SECRETARY.





CONTENTS

JAMES PROBERT, Esq. 1

REV. T. A. LAUREN, M.A. 1

THE UNIVERSITY OF

THE LONDON SOCIETY

AND THE NEW GEORGE HOTEL

REV. JOHN BOONER, Esq. 1

REV. THOMAS CHURCH, M.A. 1

JOHN BARRETT, Esq. 1

HOWARD LAWRENCE, Esq. 1

THOMAS HAYWOOD, Esq. 1

W. A. HOLLIS

REV. JOHN HOWARD HINDS, Esq. 1

REV. JAMES HINDS, M.A. 1

ARTHUR H. HAYWOOD, Esq. 1

WILLIAM LAWTON, Esq. 1



MAMECESTRE:

BEING

CHAPTERS FROM THE EARLY RECORDED HISTORY OF
THE BARONY; THE LORDSHIP OR MANOR;
THE VILL, BOROUGH, OR TOWN,

OF

MANCHESTER.

EDITED BY

JOHN HARLAND, F.S.A.

VOL. II.

PRINTED FOR THE CHETHAM SOCIETY.

M.DCCC.LXI.

MAMMESTRE

1810

CHARTER FROM THE EARLY RECORDS HISTORY OF
THE BOROUGHS THE LORDSHIP OF MANOR
THE VILL BOROUGH OF TOWN

MAMMESTRE

1810

JOHN BARRADAY

VOL II

PRINTED FOR THE CHESHAM SOCIETY

1810

CONTENTS.

VOL. II.

CHAPTER XIII.	Thomas Grelle's Charter, A.D., 1301	... page	209
CHAPTER XIV.	Transfer of the Manor. The La Warres	... 247	
CHAPTER XV.	Survey of the Manor and Barony, June, 1320	273	
CHAPTER XVI.	Extent of the Manor. 15 Edward II. — 1322	359	

CONTENTS

Page

Chapter XIII	History of the Island and the	1
Chapter XIV	History of the Island - The	10
Chapter XV	History of the Island and the	20
Chapter XVI	History of the Island - The	30

M A M E C E S T R E.

VOL. II.

NOTICE.

In the progress of this work the accumulation of fresh materials became so considerable, as to impose on the Editor the necessity either of confining the Book within the limits of two Volumes, by rejecting various interesting documents; or, retaining these, of extending it to a third Volume. By the adoption of the latter alternative, he believes most justice will be done to the subject, and he trusts most satisfaction will be given to the Society.

December, 1861.

if no other argument were sufficiently cogent, that of numerous vacated burgages might awaken Thomas Grelle to the necessity

M A M E C E S T R E .

VOL. II.

CHAPTER XIII.

THOMAS GRELLÉ'S CHARTER, A. D. 1301.

IN our first volume we brought the documentary history of Mamecestre from the earliest period to which records extend, down to the close of the thirteenth century; and in the twelfth chapter gave some account of the charters to the inhabitants or burgesses of all the Lancashire towns thus privileged within that period. The present volume opens with the fourteenth century.

We proceed now to notice Thomas Grelle's charter to the burgesses of Mamecestre in May 1301—the very last of the old municipal charters granted in Lancashire, being seventy years later than that of the adjoining borough of Salford. It is probable that the better government of Salford, and the greater privileges enjoyed by its inhabitants, may have caused sufficient pressure to be applied to the lord of the manor of Mamecestre, to extort, or perhaps to purchase, this charter from him. It is clear that the unprivileged dweller in Mamecestre had only to give up his holding there, and cross the Irwell, to place himself at once in a much better social position; and it is not unreasonable to suppose that, if no other argument were sufficiently cogent, that of numerous vacated burgages might awaken Thomas Grelle to the necessity

of offering some chartered inducements to his tenants to remain in Mamecestre. Be this as it may, he granted this charter in the twenty-second year of his age. Being in favour with the king, who, as lord of the hundred and manor of Salford, might otherwise have opposed such a grant, Thomas Grelle was enabled to withdraw his burgesses of Mamecestre from the jurisdiction not only of the Salford hundred court, but also from that of the sheriff's tourn, or county court, and to give them courts of their own within the town. His charter has been thrice printed in the original Latin, (by Dr. Aikin, by Mr. Whatton, and by the present editor in the *Manchester Guardian*), and very often, in translation, with various degrees of accuracy;—the original has been lost and recovered after a lapse of years; the charter has been exemplified by an *Inspeximus* of James I.; it has been used in courts of law, in some cases to enforce the rights, in others to resist the encroachments, of the lord of the manor; and under this charter the great and rapidly extending town of Mamecestre was governed for more than five centuries with all the peculiar customs of the old feudal and manorial law. Under these circumstances, it has been thought desirable to preserve a fac-simile of this “*Magna Carta*” of old Mamecestre, and by the courteous permission of the mayor for the time being (Ivie Mackie, Esq.) and of the town clerk, it has been carefully photographed by Mr. A. Brothers of Manchester, half the size of the original, and the photograph forms a fitting frontispiece to our first volume. Although perfectly legible to good eyes, it is thought well to print it at length in plain, clear type, numbering the commencement of each line of the original for convenience of reference to the photograph. It has also been carefully collated with the *Inspeximus* (which should be a literal copy of the original), and the variations of the Exemplification have been marked in brackets. The parchment on which the charter is written measures $13\frac{3}{4}$ inches across, as the lines run, and $9\frac{1}{2}$ from head to foot. At the foot is pendant from the fold, by a strip of parchment, a seal impression of a rich green wax, darkened by age, about the shape of half a walnut shell, but

rather larger. Upon the plane side, which is uppermost, is the impression from the metal matrix then in use for sealing. It is oval; the centre representing what looks like a full-length figure of Mercury with a purse in his hand. This is environed with a broad band or border containing the capitals "S: R: GRELLE SECRET"[I]; *i.e.* "Secret Seal of Robert Grelle," as distinguished from the larger one in ordinary use.⁶⁷ The whole of the charter is comprised in thirty-four lines of closely-written and much abbreviated Latin, — in the clear, small court hand of the time. This indeed is so well shown by the fac-simile in the frontispiece, that the reader is referred to it as conveying a much better idea of the original than pages of letter-press description. The vellum is yellow with age, and the ink a reddish brown from the action of time; but the whole is in admirable preservation. We subjoin a strictly accurate copy of the original, which may be verified by the frontispiece. The words within brackets show the variations in the *Inspeximus*. The small figures within parentheses denote the commencement of the line in the original and fac-

⁶⁷ In that learned work *Nouveau Traité de Diplomatique* (6 vols. 4to, Paris, 1750-1765) no fewer than nine chapters of the fourth volume are devoted to the history of seals and signets. From it we glean that counter-seals, which were smaller than seals, and were called petty-seals, secret seals, signets, &c., seem to have succeeded to signet-rings, or perhaps were the same thing under a different denomination. They were used only in letters and private matters, not requiring the stamp of a great authenticity. Twelve kinds of counter-seals are enumerated, of which the twelfth and last is the most celebrated, being characterised by the words "Secretum" or "Sigillum secreti," which appear on its legends. They were used for expeditious and particular letters; whence their name of Secret Seals. Diplomas stamped with the public seal, or with the great seal jointly with the secret seal, are most trustworthy, because they announce that the impressions have been made by the prince himself, by the bishop, by the keeper of the secret seal, &c., instead of the ordinary seals, which were never affixed but by inferior officers. Amongst the examples enumerated is that of the seal of John de Lacy, constable of Chester in the reign of Henry III., which bears this legend: — "+ Secretu. Johis. de Lascy, Com. Linc. et Cōstab. Cest." (Secretum, or secret seal of John de Lascy, earl of Lincoln and constable of Chester.) It is engraved in the first plate after the preface to Madox's *Formulare Anglicani*. Sometimes these secret seals took the place of the great seals when these were absent or not deemed necessary.

simile, so as to facilitate reference. The larger figures within brackets at the commencement of sentences indicate the clauses of the grant, and correspond with the numbered clauses in the translation : —

[CARTA.]

(1) **Sciāt** p̄sentes ⁊ futuri qđ ego Thomas Grelle dedi ⁊ concessi ⁊ hac p̄senti Carta mea confirmaui omnib; burgensib; meis Mamecestrie. [1] Sciit: qđ omnes burgenses reddēt (2) de quolib; [quol^e] burgagio suo duodecī denarios p̄ annū p̄ oīni iūicio. [2] Et si prefect^l ville aliquem burgensem calūpniauerit de aliquo placito ⁊ calūpniat^l non venerit ad diem nec aliq^s (3) p̄ eo infra Laghmot in forisfactura est de duodecī denař p̄dicto dño. ⁊ p̄dict^l Dñs heat placitū suum sup eum in Portemanmot. [3] Itē si aliq^s burgensis aliquē burgensem implacita- (4) -uerit de aliq^o debito ⁊ ipe cognouit [cognovit] debitū p̄fect^l ponat ei diem sciit octauum. ⁊ si non uenit ad diem reddat duodecī denař p̄ forisftura diei p̄dicto Dño. ⁊ reddat debitū ⁊ p̄fecto (5) octo denař. [4] Et si aliq^s faciat clamorē de aliqua re ⁊ non inuenit vadium ⁊ plegios ⁊ postea velit dimittē clamorē sine forisftura erit. [5] Itē si aliquis burgensis in burgo aliquē bur- (6) -gensem uulnerauit in die dñica [Dñico] uel a nona die Sabbati usq; ad diem Lune ipe erit in forisftura viginti solidoz. ⁊ si in die Lune vel in aliis dieb; septimane uulnerauit aliquē ipe (7) cadet in forisftura duodecī denař vers^l p̄dictum Dñm. [6] Itē si aliq^s burgensis cum aliquo certauit ⁊ p̄ iram eum pcusserit sine sanguinis effusione ⁊ ad domū suam redire possit sine (8) calūpnia p̄fecti aut familoř suoř liber erit de placito p̄positi. Et si guerram illius cui comisit [comiserit] sustinere potit bene potest fieri. Sin autē p̄ consilium amicoř suoř cū eo pacem faci- (9) -at ⁊ hoc sine forisftura p̄fecti. [7] Itē si aliq^s implacitat^l fuerit in burgo de aliq^o placito non respondeat nec burgensi nec villano nisi in suo Portemanmot nec etiā uauasori

excepto pla-⁽¹⁰⁾-cito quod ad coronam Regis p̄tinet ⁊ de latrocinio. [8] Itē si aliq̄s vocat aliquē burgensem de latrocinio p̄fect⁹ attachiat eum ad respondendū in Curia Dñi ⁊ stare iudicio. [9] Itē si aliq̄s impla-⁽¹¹⁾-citat⁹ fuerit de vicino suo vel de aliq̄o ⁊ tres dies secut⁹ fuerit si testimoniū huerit de p̄posito ⁊ de vicinis suis de Portmanmot qđ adūsarius suus defectus sit ad hos tres dies nullum post-⁽¹²⁾-ea det responsum ei de placito illo. [10] Itē burgenses p̄dicti sequent̄ molendinū Dñi p̄dicti ⁊ ei⁹ furnū reddendo consuetudines p̄dicti molendini ⁊ p̄dicti furni vt debent ⁊ solent. [11] Itē bur-⁽¹³⁾-genses debent ⁊ possunt p̄positum eligē de seip̄s quem voluerint ⁊ p̄positum remoūe. [12] Itē nullus potest vicinū suum ducē ad sacramentum nisi heat [het] sectam de aliquo clamore. [13] Itē nullus potest⁽¹⁴⁾ aliquid recipe infra villā nisi p̄ visum p̄positi. [14] Itē liceat cuilibet t̄ram suā que non est de hereditate vendere uel dare si necessitas inciderit cuicūq̄, voluerit nisi heres eam emere voluerit.⁽¹⁵⁾ sed heres debet esse p̄p̄nquior ad eam emendam. [15] Itē quilibet potest vendere de h̄editate sua siue maius siue min⁹ siue totū p̄ consensū heredis sui. Et si forsitan heres noluerit tamē si necessitas⁽¹⁶⁾ inciderit licebit ei vendere de h̄editate sua de quacūq̄ etate heres fuerit. [16] Itē p̄posit⁹ debet t̄dere cuilibet burgensi ⁊ Censariis^(a) seudas^(b) suas in foro. ⁊ p̄positus. debet inde recipe vnū denar̄ ad op⁹⁽¹⁷⁾ p̄dicti Dñi. [17] Itē si burgensis uel Censari⁹^(a) voluerit stare in seudis^(b) m̄catoꝝ ip̄e debet pacare p̄dicto Dño q̄ntumcūq̄ ext̄aneus.

(a) The Rev. J. Whitaker, in his pamphlet *The Charter of Manchester Translated*, written 1787 (Manchester, 1838), has the following note on the words *Censariis* and *Censarius*:—This word “censurius” occurs nowhere except in these two passages of the present charter, as far as my knowledge extends. But the obvious derivation of the word from “census in censu,” a rate, tax, rent, or income, and the plain connexion of it with the proper burgess, concur to ascertain the sense of the word beyond a doubt; and we have “census annuus” for a yearly rent, in some rules relating to the Scotch boroughs. “Si quis faret alieni Domino majis quam Domino regis reddendo sibi *censum* annuum” says the *Regiam Majestatem* of Skene (p. 169).—But if Whitaker had turned to Jacob’s *Law Dictionary*, he would have found a clearer

¶ si stet in p̄pria seuda^(b) tunc nil datur⁹ est p̄dicto Dño. [18] Itē burgenses poss̄t [possunt] ⁽¹⁸⁾ nutrire porcos suos prope nut̄tos in

definition of the words. *Censaria* is a farm, or a house and land, let *ad censum* at a standing rent. It comes from the French *cense*, which signifies a farm. Blount also translates *censarii*, farmers, citing the following passage from *Domesday*, as to Achum, co. York:—"Ibi sunt nunc 14 *censarii*, habentes septem carucatas." (There are there now fourteen farmers or tenants, having seven ploughlands.) Ducange explains *Censarii*, as "Villani, censui obnoxii, qui censum præstant." In the Manchester charter, it probably means those farmers or country dealers who farmed or rented stalls of the burgesses, and were sub-tenants. Merewether and Stephens render the word "cess-payers," but for this signification we have found no other authority.

^(b) *Seudas*.—The Rev. J. Whitaker says:—"The word "seuda" occurs only in these articles, to my knowledge; but the import of it is evident. "Sudes," in pure Latinity, signifies a long piece of wood, narrow, and sharp like a stake. "Sudes" and "Suda" therefore, in the vitiated Latinity of the middle ages, very naturally signify any building formed with stakes, and particularly a hog-sty (see Spelman), and hence "Seuda" here comes to signify a stall or standing formed of stakes.—To this suggestion of Whitaker it may be objected that the Saxon *stal* was the fitter word for a stall or standing. On Whitaker's hypothesis, *Seuda* seems to imply rather a small inclosure without covering, as a fold or pen for animals. But the Saxon, which gives us *stal* for a mere standing or stall in a market place, has also the word *Selde*, latinised *Selda*, (whence the corruption to *Seuda* is easy) literally *shop* or covered shed. In an assize of Richard I., touching measures, cited by Mat. Paris (p. 134) and by Roger Hoveden (p. 774) is the passage: "Prohibitum est.....ne quis mercator prætendat *Seldæ* suæ rubros pannos, vel nigros, vel scuta, vel aliqua alia per quæ visus emptorum sæpe decipiuntur ad bonum pannum emendum." In Dugdale's *Monasticon* (tom. 2, p. 86) is the passage: "Domum lapideam.....quæ sita est contra *Seldas* de Dovegata." Again (p. 230): "Et unam *Seldam* mercatoriam et unam bovatom terræ," &c. In a charter of 1132, according to Somner, "Herebert cisor tenet *Seldas* in foro pro 12 denariis." In a charter of 10th Henry VI. (1431-32) Thomas Pencombe de Bromyard gives to Thomas Horsnet, vicar of the church of Bromyard, "unam *Seldam* meam jacentem in Bromyard prædict. apud le Corne chepyng," &c.; that is, a shop, shed, or store in the corn market. "Et medietatem unius *Seldæ* vocat' le Unicorn, in London." (*Mon. Ang.* 2 par. fol. 322 a.) Here we have the half of a shop called the Unicorn. In the *Liber Albus* (lib. i. part ii.) are enumerated together "seld, shop, cellar or sollar." Here "seld" is supposed to mean "a large shed, used mostly for the stowage and weighing of merchandise." In the *Liber Custumarum* (p. 115, 27th Edward I. 1298-99) is an Attachment of William de Wulchurch-Haw, tenant of the *Selde* which is called the "Winchester Selde," to which the merchants of Andover and other foreign [or outside] merchants come to deal in divers merchandises, such as woollen yarns ["lanis filaciis"] linen webs ["linea tela"] and other merchandises.

boscis Dñi exceptis forestis ⁊ parcis Dñi p̄dicti usq; ad t̄minū pannagii. ⁊ si velint ad p̄dictum t̄minū decedere liceat eis absq; licencia Dñi. Et si velint morā (19) facē ad t̄minū pannagii de pannagio satisfaciāt p̄dicto Dño. [19] Itē si aliq̄s implacitat⁹ fuerit ante dies Laghmot ⁊ tunc venīt oportet eum respondere. ⁊ non debet se essoniare sine forisfactura. (20) ⁊ si tunc p̄mo implacitat⁹ fuerit tunc hēbit p̄imum diem. [20] Itē burgenses possunt namare hōies siue milites siue sac̄dotes siue clericos p̄ debitis suis si inuenti fuerīt in burgo. [21] Itē si necessitas in- (21)-ciderit qđ aliq̄s vendat burgagiū suum ip̄e potest de vicino suo aliud burgagiū recipe. ⁊ q̄libet burgensis potest tradere burgagiū suum vicinis suis p̄ visum cōburgensiū [conburgensium]. [22] Itē liceat p̄dictis (22) burgēsib; t̄dere catalla sua pp̄ia cuicūq; voluerīt in feodo p̄dicti Dñi libere sñ [sine] licēcia p̄dicti Dñi. [23] Itē si burgēsis hōi villano aliq̄d comodauit in burgo. Et t̄min⁹ inde t̄nsierit in burgo sumat n̄amiū (23) de villano. ⁊ p̄ namiū suū c̄tificet eum ⁊ reddat namiū p̄ plegios vsq; ad t̄minū octo dieꝝ ⁊ tunc reddāt plegii [plegiū] siue namiū siue denarios. [24] Itē burgēsis de quocūq; em̄it vel venūdauit in feodo p̄dicti (24) Dñi liber erit a tolneto. Et si aliq̄s de alia schiria [Shiria] venīt qui debeat consuetudinē reddere si cū tolneto decesserit ⁊

He is charged, amongst other malpractices, with keeping closed as against other merchants the door of the said seld, and with exacting tronage there, where none was due. In defence, he urged that he had there a tron, or great beam for weighing wool, &c., and that he weighed at the tron in the said house [“in domo p̄dictæ”], because, as he asserted, that tron belonged to the said seld, viz. to its lords, &c. In the *Historia Anglicana* of Bartholomew Cotton (p. 170) we read that many *seldæ*, with vast quantities of merchandise, were burned at Boston in Lincolnshire in the year 1288. Some of these sheds were of very large size, and it is clear that they supplied the place of the modern warehouse. Hence, then, we may conclude that the *Seudas* of our text, more correctly *Seldas*, were selds, sildes, or sheds used for warehousing, and sometimes for weighing, goods. It is generally said to be derived from the Anglo-Saxon *seld*, a seat; but the editor of the *Liber Custumarum* thinks it more probable that its origin is the word *scyld*, a shield or protection; the old English words *shiel* and *sheal*, a cottage, being probably from the same source.

retent⁹ a pfecto vel ab alio ei⁹ forisftura erit duodecī solidū ad op⁹ Dñi ⁊ reddat (25) tolnetū suum. [25] Et si aliq⁹s alii aliq⁹d acoñmodauit sñ testimonio non respondebit quicq^am ei nisi fuerit testimoniū. Et si testimoniū habuerit p sacramentū duoz hominū potest negare. [26] Itē qui (26) fregit assisā siue de pane siue de cuisia [ciruicia] ipe erit in forisftura duodecī denarū ad op⁹ Dñi. [27] Itē si aliq⁹s alium uulñauit in burgo pposit⁹ debet attachiare eū si inuent⁹ fuit ext^a domū suā p vadium ⁊ (27) plegios. [28] Itē q⁹libet debet ⁊ potest esse ad placitū p sponsa sua ⁊ p familia sua ⁊ sponsa cui⁹libet potest firmā suā reddere pposito ⁊ placitū sequi p sponso suo si ipe forsitan aliunde fuerit. [29] Itē si (28) aliq⁹s villan⁹ burgēses calūpniat⁹ fuerit de aliq⁹ burgēses non debēt respondere ei nī fuerit sectā de burgēsibz vel aliis legalibz hōibz. [30] Itē burgēsis si nō fuerit heredē ipe pot⁹ legare burgagium (29) suū ⁊ catalla cū morit⁹ vbiq⁹ sibi placuerit. saluo tamē Dñi iuicio. [31] Itē si aliq⁹s burgensis moriat⁹ sponsa ei⁹ debet manē in domo. ⁊ ibi heat necessaria q^amdiu voluerit esse sñ marito ⁊ heres cū (30) illa. ⁊ ex quo illa voluerit maritari ipe decedet. ⁊ heres ut [tum] Dñs ibi manebit. [32] Itē si burgēsis moriat⁹ heres ei⁹ nñm aliud relieuiū dabit pdicto Dño nī alicui⁹ modi arma. [33] Itē si burgēsis vendat burgagiū (31) suū ⁊ uelit a villa decedere dabit Dño q^atuor denarū ⁊ liber ibit vbiq⁹ voluerit. (34) Preterea oīa placita pdicta erunt det⁹minata corā senescallo p rotulacōem cñici pdicti Dñi. [35] Et oīes libtates pñoiatas (32) ego pdict⁹ Thoñ ⁊ heredes mei tenebim⁹ p⁹dtis burgensibz ⁊ heredibz suis inppetuū [imppm]. saluo mⁱ ⁊ hēdibz meis rōnabili tallagio q^ando Dñs Rex fecit Tallagiū p liberos burgos suos p Angliam. Et vt hec donacio (33) ⁊ cōcessio rata sit ⁊ stabit [stabilis] sigilli mei apposicōe hoc sc⁹ptum roborauī. Hiis testibz: Dñis Johe Byron, Ričo Byron, Militibz, Henro de Trafford, Ričo de Hulton, Ad de Prest Wyche, Rogo de Pylkingtoñ, Galfro (34) de Chattoñ, Ričo de Mostoñ, Johe de Prest Wyche, ⁊ aliis. Dat⁹ apud Mamecest^r

Quartodecimo die Maij Anno Dñi millesimo triscetesimo primo et Anno regni rege Edwardi filii Henrici Regis vicesimo Nono.

[On the foot-fold of parchment to which the seal is attached are the following words, written in a more modern hand and in pale ink:]

“lett this be inrolled et exemplified per vidim⁹ sexto decimo die Septembris 1623 Vicesimo primo Jacobi Regis Angl: &c.

L.S.

Chr: Banastruc.”

[*Oldest endorsement.*]

14 May 1301.

Thos Grelle's grant of the Custom of ye Mannor etc. of Manch^{tr}e

[*Later endorsement.*]

Between the	} In the	
Right honble		Dutchy of
George Earl of		Lanc ^r . at
Warrington		Westmin-
and others p ^{lts}		ster... At
and		Manchester
Sir Oswald	September	
Moseley Bar ^t	24th 1733.	
Def ^t .	} Shewn on	

the Execution of a Comi^{co}n in this Cause on the Defend^{ts} behalf and deposed unto by Mr Richard Davenport.

Before us

Geo. Blaydon.

Thos Starkie.

William Shaw.

THE CHARTER OF MAMECESTRE.⁶⁸

Know [all] present and to come that I, Thomas Grelle, have given and granted, and by this my present charter have confirmed, to all my burgesses of Mamecestre, To wit :—

⁶⁸ Amongst the liberties and franchises, the privileges and immunities, granted and confirmed to the citizens of London by royal charters, we may enumerate the following, all anterior to the reign of Edward II., in other words before 1308, which limit we observe as so near the time of the Mamecestre Charter :—That the citizens shall not plead without the walls of the city in any plea. They shall be quit of scot and lot [taxes and the proportion of assessment] Danegild [a tax originally to purchase peace from the Danes, but afterwards levied for the king's profit] and murder [a penalty paid by the inhabitants of a hundred where a murder was committed]; and that no one of them shall wage battle [or judicial combat, in support of the justice of his cause]. If any citizen shall be impleaded in pleas of the crown, he shall deraign [clear or purge] himself by such oath [of 6, 18, or 36 compurgators] as shall be adjudged in the city. All men of London and their goods shall be quit and free throughout all England and the sea-ports of toll, passage [toll over ferries], lastage [a custom paid on all wares sold by the last], and all other customs. That the citizens shall be quit of brud-toll [bridge-toll or pontage] and child-wite [the penalty for begetting a child on a neif], and yeresgift [? compulsory New Year's gift] and scot-ale [? compulsory payment for license to brew ale]. That within the city in no plea shall there be miskennung [a fine paid for faults or variations in pleadings]. That the citizens shall have their lands and tenures and their securities. That the barons [aldermen] of the city shall choose for themselves each year a mayor from amongst themselves, who shall be a trusty man, discreet and proper. That the citizens shall have all their liberties and free customs as fully as they ever had them, and shall in future freely and fully enjoy the same. An exception to their freedom from all toll or custom is made as to the due and ancient prise of wine [prisage was a custom paid to the sovereign on wines, and was one of the great prerogative customs of the crown] viz. one tun before and one behind the mast, to be paid at the rate of 20s. per tun. No merchant or other person shall meet merchants coming by land or water, with their merchandize and provisions towards the city, for the purpose of buying or selling again, until [the comers shall have arrived in the city, or until the same goods shall have been duly exposed for sale], under forfeiture of the thing bought, and pain of imprisonment. No one shall expose his merchandize for sale, which owes custom, until the custom so due shall have been levied, under the forfeiture of the whole of such wares. No foreign [or outside] merchant or other shall sell or buy any wares that ought to be weighed or tronned, except [they be so weighed] by the king's great beam or tron [the tron was used chiefly for weighing wool]. The hustings court shall be holden once only in each week. The citizens shall be quit of pavage [a toll levied for the paving of roads and streets] pontage [the old brud- or bridge-toll] and murage, [a toll on horses and carts for the repairs of the walls of a town or city] throughout all the realm and dominions of the king. — *Liber Albus*.

[1] That all the burgesses shall pay for every one of their burgages twelvecence by the year for [or in lieu of] all service.

[2] And if the reeve of the town [prefectus ville] shall challenge [or make claim against] any burgess of any plea, and the challenged shall not come on the day, nor any one for him, into the Lagh-mote, he is in forfeiture twelve pence to the said lord. And the said lord shall have his plea [or action] against him in the Porte-man-mote.

[CLAUSE 1.] Burgage (*burgagium*) was an ancient tenure proper to boroughs, whereby the inhabitants by custom hold their lands or tenements of the king or other lord of the borough, at a certain yearly rent. It is a kind of socage tenure, and anciently dwelling-houses in boroughs were called burgages. — (*Jacob.*) This 12*d.* a year rent was probably a commutation in money for the more ancient services of labour, boons, &c., which tenants owed their lords. The area of each burgage is not specified, but as in the charter to the adjoining borough of Salford it was stated to be an acre, for the same rent of 12*d.*, it is not improbable that this was the quantity of land allotted to each burgage in Mamecestre. — (*Comp. Salford Charter*, cl. 2. p. 200 *ante.*) The burgage at Stockport consisted of a perch of land for the burgess's house, and an acre for his field; for which the payment yearly was 12*d.*

[CL. 2.] The original "prefectus" — literally an officer set over a place or body of people to govern them, — as well as the word "præpositus," "placed over," the chief officer of a place, which name the Scotch preserve in their office of provost, — are used as it seems indifferently in the original of this charter and others, to denote the Anglo-Saxon office of *gerefa*, reeve, port-reeve, town-reeve or borough-reeve. Whitaker translates "calumpniaverit" — "shall bind over;" — but *calumpniare* is to challenge or lay claim to. "Ista terra calumniata Will Churnet" — This land is challenged or claimed by William Churnet. — (*Domesday*, Hants.) "Modo est in calumpnia" — "Is now in dispute." — (*Ib.*) Whitaker renders "placita" by "action," which it doubtless sometimes means; but we prefer the literal "plea" (Anglo-Saxon *pleo* or *pleoh*), or right of action, that which the party alleges for himself in court. Pleas were in Norman from the time of the Conquest until Edward III. (in his thirty-sixth year, 1362) ordained them to be pleaded in English, but to be entered and recorded in Latin. The Porte-man-mote (*i.e.* the townsman's court) was often called the Port-mote or the town's court. It was formerly held four times a year, as we shall see by the extent of the manor in 1322, *post.*; and to it every burgess, or his eldest son, or his wife, came four times a year without excuse or summons of the boroughreeve. The Lagh-mote (*i.e.* the law court, or perhaps the low or inferior court) appears to have been a smaller Port-mote, held by adjournment between the quarterly Port-motes. (See note 63, p. 200 *ante.*) The extent of 1322 provides that, if necessary, a Lagh-mote may be held intermediate to the Port-mote, for the expediting of justice in complaints of quarrels. — (*Comp. Salford Charter*, cl. 3, p. 200 *ante.*) An inquiry into the nature of the several courts then held in Mamecestre is deferred till after the survey of the manor in 1320 and the extent in 1322 shall have been noticed.

[3] Also, if any burgess shall implead any burgess of [or for] any debt, and he [the debtor] shall acknowledge the debt, the reeve may appoint him a day, to wit, the eighth; and if he shall not come at the day, he shall pay twelve pence for forfeiture of the day to the aforesaid lord; and he shall pay the debt, and to the reeve eight pence.

[4] And if any one maketh complaint of anything, and shall not find surety and bondsmen, and afterwards is willing to withdraw his complaint, he shall be without forfeiture.

[5] Also, if any burgess in the borough shall wound any burgess on the Lord's Day, or from noon on Saturday until Monday, he shall be in forfeiture of twenty shillings. And if on Monday, or on the other days of the week, he shall wound any one, he shall fall into [or incur] the penalty of twelve pence towards the aforesaid lord.

[Cl. 3.] If any burgess require another to pay a debt which is acknowledged, the reeve may allow the debtor a week, but if he do not come to pay on the eighth day, he shall not only pay the debt but a forfeiture of 12*d.* for the day, for the use of the lord, and 8*d.* for the reeve. — (*Comp. Salford Charter*, cl. 4, p. 200 *ante*, which gives only 4*d.* to the reeve.) As to debt generally, Magna Carta (cap. 9) provides that neither land nor rent shall be seized, so long as the chattels of the debtor are sufficient to pay the debt; nor shall the debtor's sureties be distrained so long as the principal debtor is sufficient for the payment of the debt; but if he should fail in payment, not having wherewithal to pay, then the sureties shall answer the debt, and in that case they shall have the lands and rents of the debtor, until they shall be satisfied for the debt which they paid for him.

[Cl. 4.] Whitaker gives this clause: "If any one sets up a claim to any thing, and shall not find surety and bondsmen, and is then willing to withdraw his claim, he shall not incur a forfeiture." The word he renders "claim" is in both places "clamorem," not "clameum."

[Cl. 5.] This is the old Saxon *blod-wite*, or blood-fine, a term used in many ancient town-charters, signifying a fine or payment to the king for the shedding of blood. In *Domesday*, under [West] Derby Hundred, it is given as a law that if any one shed blood ["*si quis faciebat sanguinem*"] he shall forfeit 1*os.* Under Leyland Hundred, it is declared that the men of the hundreds of Leyland and Salford shall have forfeiture for bloodshed ["*sanguinem forisfactura*."] It is noteworthy that the Sunday of the church at this period would seem to commence on Saturday afternoon. The earliest Anglo-Saxon laws were strict against working on Sunday; but those of Wihtræd (king of Kent A.D. 690-725) were the first to specify the beginning and ending of the Sunday. In his law No. 9, it is enacted that "If an *esne* (*i.e.* a theow or serf) do any servile labour contrary to his lord's command from sunset on Sunday Eve to sunset on Monday Eve [*i.e.* from sunset on Saturday to sunset on Sunday] let him make a bote [or compensation] of 8*os.* to his lord. — (*Ancient Laws, &c., of*

[6] Also, if any burgess shall quarrel, [or strive, *certaverit*] with any one, and through anger shall strike him, without bloodshed, and shall be able to return to his house without challenge of the reeve, or his servants, he shall be free from plea from the reeve. And if he shall be able to sustain [or justify] the assault against him on whom he committed it, he shall do well. But if, nevertheless, by the counsel of his friends, he make peace with him, this also [he may do] without forfeiture to the reeve.

England, p. 17.) It is probable that this was adopted from a canonical rule in the Penitential of Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury, A.D. 668-690 (cap. 38, sec. 8, *Ibid*, p. 298), which sets forth that Sunday is from eve to eve, according as the Lord commanded in his law. In the Ecclesiastical Institutes (*Ib.* cap. 24, p. 479) it is declared to be fitting that every Christian man who can accomplish it, come to church on Saturday [eve], and bring light with him, and there hear even-song; and before dawn, matins; and in the morning come with their offerings to the celebration of the mass. Edgar (A.D. 959-975) seems to have been the first king who extended the duration of the Sunday festival. In his law or canon No. 5 (made *circa* 960, *Ib.* p. 112), he says: "Let the festivals of every Sunday be kept from *noontide of the Saturday* till the dawn of Monday, on peril of the *wite* which the Doom-book specifies." In the laws of Canute (A.D. 1017-1035) Sunday is defined to be "ab hora nona Sabbati (*i.e.* from the noon-hour of Saturday) usque ad delisculum secunde ferie" (to dawn or day-break on the morrow of the festival, *i.e.* Monday); in the Anglo-Saxon, literally "from Saturday's noon to Monday's lighting." But the words hour of *noon*, *noontide*, in Anglo-Saxon times, did not mean as now twelve o'clock, meridian; but the *ninth* hour (*hora nona*) *i.e.* three o'clock in the afternoon. "*None tide* (says Spelman, *Gloss.* p. 428) is frequently found in old manerial charters. It is the *nona hora*, or ninth hour, and answers so far to our three o'clock." Probably by that hour on Saturday afternoon, the dealings in the open market of Mamecestre would be over, and drinking (a prolific source of quarrels) beginning amongst the chapmen and others. This duration of the Sunday seems to have continued to be observed in the fourteenth century. It should be noted that while the heavy penalty of 20s. is imposed by this charter for bloodshed on Sunday, a fine of 12d. was deemed enough for that offence on any other day of the week. — (*Comp.* cl. 26 *post.*)

[CL. 6.] A mere blow without bloodshed, if the offender were not at once arrested, seems to have been leniently dealt with, and every encouragement was offered to settle the matter amicably without the intervention of the reeve. — (*Comp. Salford Charter*, cl. 5, p. 200 *ante.*) Dr. Hibbert-Ware reads one sentence of this clause — "If the party sustaining the outrage ["*guerram*"] be able to bear with the same, well be it: otherwise by the counsel of friends he may make peace with his opponent, without forfeiture to the reeve." Whitaker thinks that the phrase "counsel of his friends" in this clause means "by the advice of his brother burgesses in open court," — "*per*

[7] Also, if any one shall be impleaded in the borough of any plea, he need not make answer either to burgess or villein, save in his Porteman-mote, nor even to a vavasour, except to a plea that belongeth to the king's crown, and in one for robbery [or theft, *latrocinio*].

[8] Also, if any one accuse another burgess of theft [*latrocinio*] the reeve may attach him [the accused] to make answer in the lord's court, and to abide [its] judgment.

[9] Also, if any one shall be impleaded of his neighbour, or of any one, and shall be in suit [or in attendance] three days, if he shall have

visum burgensium," as in the *Salford Charter*, clause 5, p. 200 *ante*. The Anglo-Saxon tariff of forfeitures for personal injuries was a most comprehensive and elaborate system of mulcts *ad valorem*, according to condition and rank, as free and unfree, earl and churl, and according to the extent of the injury inflicted, ranging from the loss of a thumb, a finger nail, or toe nail, to the loss of a limb, or of the head itself, and distinguishing also between death from misadventure, justifiable homicide, manslaughter and murder. There was even a graduated scale of were-gilds or death-fines, according to the place or the presence where the man was slain, as in a churchyard, or at an open grave in a church, at the altar, in a king's or an earl's dwelling, on the highway, and in the presence of the monarch. A nail-fine or that for a bruise, was the lowest, being the Saxon *scilling*, 1s.; a blow from the fist on the nose, or an ear pierced, 3s.; an ear struck off, 12s.; an eye put out, 50s.; for each of the four front teeth, 6s.; the tooth next to them, 4s.; the next, 3s.; for the others each 1s. For the death of a freeman, 50s.; slaying a man in a king's tun or dwelling, 50s.; in an earl's, 20s., &c. Every possible form of physical injury had its price, every rank and condition of man its life-value, in this singular sliding-scale of money compensations. It is curious to see how the old Saxon laws and customs survived the introduction of Norman usages, even to the date of the Manchester charter, in the fourteenth century.

[CL. 7.] This is a protection of the inhabitants of a borough against law proceedings in courts without the borough, especially in the sheriff's tourn. The two exceptions are anything affecting the crown, and a charge of theft or larceny. — (*Comp. Salford Charter*, cl. 6, p. 200 *ante*.) A vavasour (*q.d.* vassal of a great lord) was an inferior lord holding his lands in subjection to a superior lord. In the manor of Manchester the lord of the manor was the chief lord of the fee, and the mesne lords of Ashton-under-Lyne, Burnehill, Childwall, Harwood, Lostock, Pilkington, Withington, Worthington, &c., were vavasours, next in dignity to the lord himself.

[CL. 8.] This clause provides for one of the two exceptions in clause 7. — (*Comp. Salford Charter*, clause 7, p. 200 *ante*.) Whitaker renders the word *latrocinio*, in this and the preceding clauses, "larceny."

[CL. 9.] If an accused man attend court three days, and his accuser do not appear,

testimony of the reeve and of his neighbours of the Porte-man-mote, that his adversary hath defaulted [been absent] on those three days, after that he shall give no answer to him upon that plea.

[10] Also, the aforesaid burgesses shall follow [do suit at] the mill of the aforesaid lord, and his oven [or bake-house]; paying to the aforesaid mill and the aforesaid oven the customs as they ought and are wont to do.

and this is testified by the reeve and his neighbours [or fellow-burgesses] he is not thereafter to be required to answer the charge. — *Comp. Salford Charter*, cl. 8, (p. 200 *ante*), which adds, as a penalty on the defaulting accuser, that he shall be “in mercy:” that is, that he may be arbitrarily punished (usually by amerciamento) at the will or mercy of the lord.

[CL. 10.] Suit of the lord’s mill and oven or bakehouse was what was termed a “suit of custom.” The lord erected both for the benefit of the inhabitants, requiring mulcture at his mill, and a small toll at his oven: and that the burgesses should not grind or bake elsewhere. — (As to baking *Comp. Salford Charter*, cl. 9, p. 201 *ante*.) The miller’s toll or mulcture (*molitura*) was usually every sixteenth, twentieth or twenty-fourth vessel of the corn, as measured to go into the hopper, — in other words, a sixteenth or twentieth of the whole quantity ground. The Manchester charter does not specify the exact mulcture, but authorises only what had been customary before the grant. The extent of 1322 (*post.*) throws light on the customary mulcture, for it states that all the burgesses of Manchester and the tenants, with those of the hamlets, members of Manchester, were to grind at the lord’s mill to the sixteenth grain or corn, except the lord of Moston, who was hopper-free to the twentieth grain. That is, one-sixteenth or one-twentieth of the corn ground was the customary mulcture. (See also chap. x. sec. vii. p. 113, and note 97, pp. 143-4 *ante*.) *Comp. Salford Charter*, cl. 10, p. 201 *ante*, where the twentieth vessel is the prescribed mulcture. The statute of victuallers (3 Edward I. 1275) enacted that toll at mill shall be taken according to the custom of the realm, and the strength of the course of the water, as of the twentieth corn or the twenty-fourth corn. And the measure whereby toll shall be taken shall agree with the king’s measure, and it shall be taken by the *rase* or *strikel*, and not by the heap or *cantel*. And if the farmers do find to the millers things necessary for them, they shall take but their due toll, and if they do otherwise they shall be punished. The two modes of assessing mulcture, by the corn and by the vessel or measure, come to the same thing. The corn to be ground measured so many strike-bushels; in Manchester one bushel in sixteen, and in Salford one in twenty was the customary mulcture. — *Furnage* (*fornagium* vel *furnagium*; French *fournage*) was the fee taken by a lord of his tenant, bound to bake in the lord’s common oven, or for permission to use his [the tenant’s] own oven. This was usual in the northern parts of England. In the *Pleas of Parliament* of the 18 Edward I. (1290) is a plea between the burgesses of Newcastle-on-Tyne and the

[11] Also, the burgesses ought, and have power, to choose the reeve, of themselves, whom they will, and to remove the reeve.

prior of Tynemouth: and amongst other charges urged against the churchman by the burgesses, — they say that whereas the king had and ought to have his common oven [*forna*] at Newcastle, so that the liberty of baking loaves for sale ought to be there and not elsewhere in those parts, and that the king received and ought to receive for every quarter [of grain or flour] baked there, fourpence, of custom hitherto used: — the aforesaid prior set up a new town at Sheles [Shields] between the sea and Newcastle, and had there dwelling his bakers [*pistores*] &c., and that the king thereby lost yearly of the issues of his furnage [*fornagii*] aforesaid, to the value of 10*l.*, &c. They say also that the aforesaid prior had set up four ovens [*forna*] at Tynemouth, which William Savage, William Barber [Barbitonsor] Robert de Bruerne, and Adam the Tailor, common bakers [*pistores*] hold, paying therefore yearly to the said prior eight marks [*5*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.**]; and they say that the bread baked there is sold at Sheles to sailors [*nautis*] and others applying there, and who ought to apply at Newcastle, and to buy their victuals there, in amends or improvement [*emendationem*] of the [assise of the] said town. A baker was generally termed *pistor*; but this appellation was usually applied to a maker of bread for sale. The keeper of an oven, at which others baked their own bread, was named *furnarius*. (See *Matt. Paris*, A.D. 1258.) As to the oven custom or toll, it would seem that in Preston a burgess might erect an oven on his ground, charging as furnage one half-penny for baking one load of meal or seam [quarter or horse load] of corn; and the owner of the grain finding fuel to heat the oven. (See note 98, p. 144 *ante*.) It will be seen, then, that in the earlier social state of manorial population, every one baked at the lord's oven; and this was the condition of Mamecestre in 1301, and probably long afterwards.

[CL. 11.] In Saxon times the men of a borough elected from among themselves their local officers of government, and for keeping the peace and other municipal purposes. They thus freely chose yearly their own port-reeve or borough-reeve. After the Conquest the king kept as his own nearly all the considerable cities and towns in England; the others were granted by him to favourite Norman lords, who required of the citizens or burgesses a yearly rent, and various dues and customs. These he farmed out to the highest bidder, who, under the title of bailiff, became the chief local ruler of the oppressed burgesses, instead of their own old elected port-reeve or borough-reeve. By degrees they bought back some of their old liberties. Their Norman lords found they could not extort so much by force as the burgesses would voluntarily pay, for the sake of getting rid of the obnoxious petty tyranny of the bailiff, and recovering their own local self-government. In this way the burgesses obtained charters, enabling them to elect their own chief officer, who in cities generally took the Norman title of mayor; in boroughs the old name of port- or borough-reeve. Other privileges were similarly purchased: for a fine of money was almost invariably the consideration on which a charter was granted. — (*Creasy*.)

[12] Also, no one can put his neighbour to his oath, unless he have suit of some complaint [*clamorem*] [against him.]

[13] Also, no one can receive [in purchase] any thing within the town, save by the view of the reeve.

The power granted by this clause in the Mamecestre charter for the burgesses to choose and to remove their own reeve, was a great safeguard of their feudal liberties ; because they could always avoid electing a creature of the lord of the manor, and on the contrary could secure as their chief officer and ruler one who would assert their rights as against the lord, his steward, and his bailiffs in the courts and elsewhere. Indeed in October 1578, the lord of the manor made an attempt to wrest this election from the burgesses ; which they resisted, on the ground of the right granted by this cause in their charter. The contest proceeded so far that the lord's steward of the manor returned John [? Henry] Gee as the borough-reeve : while the court leet jury, as representing the burgesses at large, elected Robert Langley. His is the only name given as borough-reeve on the record of the court leet, of which he was then a juror. But, whilst to the names of the two constables is appended the usual "Jur:" denoting that they had been sworn into office, there is no such addition to Mr. Langley's name ; which looks as if Mr. Ralph Hurlestone, the steward, had refused to swear into office the gentleman chosen by the jury. From these circumstances, and the fact that the following year Henry Gee was elected boroughreeve, we infer that Langley (though unsworn) held the office for his year ; the lord of the manor probably finding that he could not legally resist the clause in the charter. It is not improbable that this quarrel with the burgesses led Sir William West, then lord, to sell the manor, on the 15th May 1579, only seven months after the double appointment, to John Lacye, citizen and mercer of London. Compare this clause 11 with the clause 11 of the *Salford Charter* (p. 201 *ante*), where the power to remove the boroughreeve is limited to the year's end ; so as to prevent the abuses often consequent on office held too long. Compare also with the charters of various Lancashire towns (chap. xii. *ante*.) As to the city of London, in a charter given by John in the sixteenth year of his reign (1212-13) it is granted "that the barons [aldermen] of the city of London shall choose for themselves each year a mayor from among themselves," &c.

[CL. 12.] To put a man to his oath was to call upon him either to purge or to perjure himself. The oath usually ended with the words "So help me God in his holy dome" (judgment). Our ancestors believed that a man could not be so wicked as to call God to witness anything that was not true ; but if the oath-taker should perjure himself, he must continually fear that God would avenge the sin. Hence probably the purgations of criminals by their own oaths, and for great offences by the oaths of others, were allowed. The clause in the Manchester charter tends to prevent the "putting a man to his purgation," unless for some serious cause.

[CL. 13.] On this clause Whitaker writes that the word "recipere" or receive, means to purchase, as he thinks is obvious from the text. He refers to clause 21 as showing the word in a connexion still more illustrative of its meaning. "If a man is

[14] Also, it shall be lawful for any one to sell or give his land, which is not of inheritance, if he shall fall into necessity, to whomsoever he will, unless his heir will buy it. But the heir ought to be the nearest [or first] to have the buying of it of him.

[15] Also, every one can sell [land] of his inheritance, whether more or less, or the whole, by consent of his heir. And if, perchance, the heir be unwilling, nevertheless, if he [the burgess] shall fall into necessity, it shall be lawful for him to sell what is of his inheritance, whatever age the heir may be.

[16] Also, the reeve ought to deliver [or give possession] to every burgess and to the farmers [or renters] their shops [or sheds] in the market place, and the reeve ought therefor to receive one penny, to the use of the aforesaid lord.

obliged to sell his burgage, he may *receive* another from his neighbour;" *i.e.* he may *purchase* the use of one, by renting it. The Saxon laws strictly require all marketing, all bargain and sale in towns, to be before the reeve or credible witness, both for the prevention or detection of theft, and to repress ingrossing, regrating and forestalling. Dr. Hibbert-Ware states that this clause was to prevent the secret sale of goods feloniously procured.

[CL. 14.] Whitaker renders "*dare*" "bequeath," an obvious error, for the clause is to give to a burgess in distress the power of disposing of any land not held by inheritance; only reserving right of pre-emption to the heir.—Compare *Salford Charter*, cl. 12 (p. 201 *ante*) which, however, relates to burgages, and not to land not of inheritance. It also allows the burgess to "give, pledge [or mortgage] or sell," and provides against mortmain.

[CL. 15.] This is a similar clause to 14, but relates to land of inheritance, which he may sell with the consent of his heir; or, if in necessity, without it. This and the preceding clause, as well as clauses 30 and 31 of this charter, show the respect in which the old Anglo-Saxon law of inheritance was still held. This is manifest in the first municipal charter granted after the Conquest, namely that of William I. to the citizens of London, which we reprint in full:—"William, King, greets William, Bishop, and Gosfregth [? Godfrey or Geoffrey] Port-Reve, and all the burgesses ["*burhwaru*"] within London, French and English, friendly. And I let you know that I will that ye be all worthy of that law [or law-worthy] which ye were in Edward's [Confessor's] day, the King. And I will that each child be his father's heir, after his father's day. And I will not suffer that any man do you any wrong. God you hold" [*i.e.* preserve or keep].

[CL. 16.] Whitaker translates this clause, "The reeve ought to give every burgess and the renters possession of his proper stall in the market-place, and the reeve ought to receive for the act one penny to the use of the aforesaid lord." This is rather a para-

[17] If a burgess or a farmer will stand in the shops [or sheds] of the merchants, he ought to agree to pay [or, perhaps, pay before-hand, *pacare*] to the aforesaid lord, as much as a stranger. And if he stand in his proper shop [or shed] then he is to give nothing to the aforesaid lord.

[18] Also the burgesses may fatten their swine which are nearly fattened, in the woods of the lord, except in the forests and parks of the aforesaid lord, until the term [or time] of pannage. And if they will, at the aforesaid term, withdraw, it shall be lawful for them, without license of the lord. And if they will make stay there for the term of pannage, for the pannage they shall satisfy the aforesaid lord.

phrase than a translation. See notes to Latin of this clause, pp. 213-14 *ante*, on the words "Censarius" and "Seudas." It is possible that *Censarius*, a farmer, may also mean a renter or tenant, as a "farm" of any realty meant a rent. There is no clause in any other Lancashire charter which throws light on this obscure provision. It is clear, however, that a penny was the fee to the lord on entering upon a shop or shed in the market place.

[CL. 17.] If aspiring to occupy a better class of shop, or to be classed with the merchants, by taking one of their covered shops or sheds, — the burgess or farmer, or renter from a burgess, was to pay the same amount of rent as was required from a stranger; merchants being usually non-residents. If the burgess or his tenant wished to occupy one of the shops appropriated to merchants, then he was required to pay no yearly rent, but only the penny fee on entrance, and the burgage rent (which included house and land) of 12*d.* yearly. Dr. Hibbert-Ware observes that upon the site of the mart or market-stead, there existed two descriptions of stalls or standings; one reserved for the burgesses, wherein were sold necessary articles of food and apparel, such as husbandmen, artificers or thrifty housewives brought to market. The other kind of stalls was reserved for strangers, — those not commorant within the lord's fee, — including merchants from a distance, who, in the course of circuits to the different fairs and markets, might bring with them rare and costly articles of foreign luxury. The latter, it may be supposed, would require covered and lock-up sheds for their merchandise, rather than open stalls, exposed to the weather and to thieves.

[CL. 18.] Pannage or pawnage (Latin *Pannagium*, French *Panage*, *Pasnage*) means the food of swine in the woods and hedgerows, *i.e.* mast of beech, acorns, &c.; and it also means the money paid for the privilege of so feeding swine in the woods of another. In *Domesday* (Leominstre) is the passage: "Quisque Villanus habens 10 porcos, dat unum porcum de pasnagio." So that in the eleventh century, one pig was given for the fattening of nine others during the time of mast, acorns, &c., falling and remaining on the ground. In the Anglo-Saxon times, the remuneration for pannage consisted of every third hog so fed, when the fat was three fingers thick.

[19] Also, if any one shall be impleaded before the day of the Lagh-mote, and shall then come, it behoveth him to answer, and he ought not to essoin [excuse] himself, without forfeiture. And if he shall then [on the Lagh-mote day] be first impleaded, then he shall have the first day [*i.e.* in which to answer].

[20] Also the burgesses may arrest [*namare*] men, whether knights, or priests, or clerks, for their debts, if they shall be found in the borough.

At the time of the Domesday Survey, payment in money had become customary; but so late as Edward the Confessor's days, the grant by that king of Chelsea to the Abbey of St. Peter, Westminster, gives "the pannage hog" to the brotherhood. This clause gives to the burgesses the privilege of sending their nearly-fattened swine into the woods (but not into the deer-forests or the parks) of the lord, till the time of pannage, where they would find sustenance in the earlier fallen mast of beech and oak; but when pannage-time commenced they must either take away their swine or pay the customary pannage, if they left them in the lord's woods. — Compare *Salford Charter*, clause 17 (p. 201 *ante*), which gives common free pasture in the pastures belonging to that town, and declares them quit of pannage (not, as Mr. Peet renders it, "acquitted of poundage") in the wood of the town of Salford. The pannage of swine was anciently considered of great profit to the dwellers in woodland districts; since the people generally, and even the households of the baronial castles, used salted meat extensively as a winter provision; for which reason the Domesday Survey commonly records the number of swine which an estate will supply with mast and pannage. Mast (Anglo-Saxon *maste*, nuts) includes every kind of forest fruits. — (*Manwood: Barrington*.)

[Cl. 19.] Whitaker, in his translation of this clause, embodies in parentheses a running commentary or explanation: — "If any one shall be impleaded before the days of the Lagh-mote, and shall then come (into court), it behoves him to put in an answer (to the charge), and he ought not to essoin himself (that is, excuse, or defer to do it) without forfeiting; and if he shall then be impleaded for the first time (that is, if the action did not commence till the day of the Lagh-mote), he shall then have the first day (allowed him before he needs to put in his answer)." — Essoin (*Essonium*, from the French *Essoigne*) is an excuse for one summoned to appear and answer to an action, or to perform his suit in a court baron. The legitimate causes to essoin are included under five heads — 1. *Essoin de ultra mare*, *i.e.* the party is beyond sea. 2. *De terra sancta*, gone on an expedition or pilgrimage to the Holy Land or to Jerusalem. 3. *De malo veniendi*, infirm in body, and not able to come. This was also called the common essoin. 4. *De malo lecti*, sick in bed. 5. *De servitio Regis*, on the king's service. (See Horne's *Mirror of Justices*, lib. v. cap. des Essoins; *Fleta*, lib. vi. cap 8 et seq.; and the Norman Grand Customary, capp. 39-45.)

[Cl. 20.] The right to arrest for debts any debtor without respect of rank or class,

[21] Also, if necessity fall that any one sell his burgage, he may receive [or rent] another burgage of his neighbour. And every burgess may deliver [*i.e.* let or give possession of] his burgage to his neighbour, by the view of his co-burgesses.

[22] Also, it may be lawful for the aforesaid burgesses to deliver [convey, or give possession of, *tradere*] their own proper chattels to whomsoever they will, within the fee of the aforesaid lord, freely, without license from the aforesaid lord.

[23] Also, if a burgess lend [*commodaverit, i.e.* lend things to be returned in kind] anything to a man-villein in the borough, and the term [of the loan] thereof shall expire in the borough, he may take a distress upon [the goods of] the villein, and by his distress may certify him. And he may restore the distress [or goods distrained] by [or on the security of] bondsmen, even to the end of eight days, and then the bondsmen may return either the distress or the money.

was great and necessary. Both knights and priests resisted the claims of creditors, and sought immunity in right of their spurs or their cloth. Knights usually resisted or evaded arrest, by the plea that they were under the manupast or domestic protection of some superior baron, not amenable to an inferior or petty court, like the Porteman-mote of Mamecestre. Priests or clerks, if they could not escape payment of their debts on the plea that they were of the manupast of some bishop, abbot, or lay lord, strove to escape their liability under the cover of the indistinct limits assigned to ecclesiastical and civil judgment.—(*Dr. Hibbert-Ware.*) Compare *Salford Charter*, cl. 13 (p. 201 *ante*), which, however, seems intended to protect borough-tenants from arrest for debt.

[CL. 21.] The meaning of this clause is doubtless that if a burgess be driven by necessity to sell his own burgage, he may rent another [Dr. Hibbert-Ware renders "*tradere*" by "let"], receiving possession thereof of its owner in view of his fellow-burgesses, — so that the transaction be openly known. Whitaker thinks this implies that the transfer shall be made in the court.

[CL. 22.] This seems to imply that the transfer of the chattels of a burgess to any other person shall be exempt from any license or permission from the lord. The only clause in the Salford charter bearing on this subject is the fourteenth (see p. 201 *ante*), which declares that the chattels of a burgess ought not to be seized or distrained for any debts save his own.

[CL. 23.] This is a very obscure clause. It seems to enact that if a burgess lend to a villein anything to be returned in kind (whether money or goods) for a time, which expires without the things lent being returned, the burgess may have a warrant of distress against the villein, and may thus certify that he demands the return of what is lent. If he distrains, he may restore the villein's goods so distrained,

[24] Also, a burgess, of whomsoever he shall buy or sell within the fee of the aforesaid lord, shall be free from toll. And if any one of another shire [or town] shall come, who ought to pay customs, and shall depart with the toll, with-holding it from the reeve or from other of his [servants] he shall be in forfeiture twelve pence to the use of the lord. And he shall pay his toll.

[25] And if any one shall lend to another anything, without witness, he [the borrower] need not make any answer, unless he [the lender] shall have witness [or evidence, *testimonium*]. And if he [the lender] shall have witness, he [the borrower] may deny it by the oaths of two men.

on bondsmen for the villein giving security any time within eight days, at the end of which time the bondsmen must return either the goods distrained or the value of the property lent in money. Dr. Hibbert-Ware says that this clause (hitherto much misunderstood) directs the burgess how to act in the prosecution of a villein, as for instance in lending to him money. Owing to the villein not being admissible *in decenna*, he could not be pledged, and of course could not be directly sued. In this case the responsibility for the debt would attach itself to the resiant of whose manupast the villein was, for whose forthcoming the pledges, or *borowes* with whom the resiant was linked *in decenna*, became responsible. Borowes ("plegiè") having thus been found, the charter declares that if a burgess should lend anything to a man who was a villein in the borough, and if the time of payment should have transpired, the burgess must take a gage [*namium*, Anglo-Saxon *næm*, from *niman* to seize; a seizing of goods or distress] of the villein, and by his gage [or hypothec] might certify him [the villein, *i.e.* take out a writ against him] and he might restore the gage through pledges [or sureties, "per plegios"] even to the term of eight days, and that then the pledges [or borowes] might give back either the gage [distress] or the money. ["Et tunc reddunt plegii sive namium, sive denarios."] Mr. Heawood makes a mass of confusion of this clause, his main blunder being the rendering "homini villano," "townsman," instead of a "man villein." There is no corresponding clause to this in the Salford charter.

[CL. 24.] A burgess, buying or selling, whether with burgess or stranger, if within the lord's fee, shall be free from toll. But any one of another shire or township, a burgess of Salford for instance, selling or buying within Mamecestre borough, ought to pay the customary toll of a stranger, and if he go away without paying it, he shall forfeit 12*d.* to the lord, and shall further pay the toll he had withheld.

[CL. 25.] The pronoun he in this clause is made to apply in turn to borrower and lender, so as to make the whole doubtful, or obscure. The meaning seems to be that if demand be made of repayment of an alleged loan, the assumed borrower need not make answer by plea, unless evidence be given beyond the mere assertion of the

[26] Also, whoso breaketh the assise, whether of bread or of ale, he shall be in forfeiture of twelve pence to the use of the lord.

[27] Also, if any one shall wound another in the borough, the reeve ought to attach him, if he shall be found outside his house, by surety and bondsmen.

lender. If testimony be given, then the alleged borrower may deny the loan on the oaths of two compurgators.

[CL. 26.] The assise of bread required that loaves of certain qualities of flour should be of a certain weight, and be sold at a certain price, regulated by the market price of grain. The assise of ale required that it should be brewed of a defined strength, and sold at a fixed price per quart according to the market price of barley. The penalty of 12*d.* fine for infraction of the assise of either bread and ale was probably for the earlier offences; for a third offence the pillory for the baker and the tumbrel for the brewer was the prescribed punishment.—Compare *Salford Charter*, cl. 16 (p. 201 *ante*), which makes the fine of 12*d.* payable for each of the three first offences, but for the fourth the offender “shall make the assise of the town.” This doubtless means the punishment of pillory or tumbrel. The statute of the assise of bread and ale was the 51 Henry III. (1266–67) passed more than thirty years before this charter was granted, and it regulates the punishment for the first three offences by amerçement, and for the fourth the bodily punishment of the pillory (for bakers) or tumbrel (for brewers) or “some other correction.” The punishment of the pillory was not to be remitted “either for gold or silver;” and every pillory or squeeze-neck (*collistrigium*) must be made of convenient strength, so that offenders may be punished without peril of their bodies.

[CL. 27.] Clause 5 imposes the penalty for bloodshed on Sunday and also on the other days of the week. This clause prescribes the duty of the reeve in relation to the latter offence. To attach (*attachiare*, from the French *attacher*, to fix, bind or fasten) is to take or apprehend a person by commandment or writ. An attachment differs from an arrest, which proceeds out of an inferior court by precept; whereas an attachment proceeds usually out of higher courts, by precept or writ. But an attachment, as in this case, may issue out of a court baron. Again, it appears by the respective precepts, that he who arrests, carries the person arrested to some higher functionary to be disposed of; while he that attaches, keeps the party attached, and presents him in court on the day assigned in the attachment. Another material difference is that an arrest lies on the body of a man; an attachment, usually on the body, sometimes lies on the goods; and Kitchin shows that a man may be attached by one hundred sheep. In this case the modern English of the clause seems to be that if the wounder be found outside his house the reeve ought to bind him over, by his own recognizance and the sureties of bondsmen, to appear in court and answer the charge.—(Compare clauses 5 and 6 of this charter.) The Salford charter has no clause imposing a penalty for bloodshed; but the fifth meets the case of assault

[28] Also, every one ought to be, and may be, at plea [or impleaded] for his wife and for his family; and the wife of every one may pay his rent to the reeve, and follow a plea [or attend a suit] for her husband, if he shall perchance be elsewhere.

[29] Also, if any villein shall make claim of anything of burgesses, they [the burgesses] ought not to make answer to him, unless he shall have the suit of [or from] burgesses or other lawful [or law-worthy] men.

[30] Also, a burgess, if he shall have no heir, may bequeath his burgage, and his chattels, when he dies, wheresoever he shall please, saving however the lord's service.

without bloodshed. It is just possible that the word read *sine* in that clause should be *sive*, — “or” instead of “without,” — in which case *12d.* to the lord would seem to be the fine in both Mamecestre and Salford.

[CL. 28] Whitaker translates this clause: — Every man ought to be, and may be, impleaded for his wife and for his family; and every man's wife may pay his rent to the reeve, and attend a suit for her husband, if he himself happen to be elsewhere. — (Compare *Salford Charter*, cl. 19, p. 201 *ante*.)

[CL. 29.] Whitaker gives it thus: — If any villein shall bring an action against burgesses, for anything, the burgesses ought not to put in any answer to him, unless he shall have the suit from (that is, unless he shall carry it on in the name of) burgesses or other law-worthy men. In his *History of Manchester* (vol. ii. p. 214) Whitaker observes that by the essential principles of the feudal system, the native villein was naturally so little a lawful, law-worthy, or free man, that even after his manumission had been purchased by the lord from another, and even after he had been accidentally honoured with knighthood, if he was produced as a witness or appeared as a prosecutor against any but his former master, the tincture [taint] of his original condition was supposed to continue upon him, and the testimony and prosecution were equally rejected. (See *Glanville*, lib. v. cap. 5, and Skene's *Regiam Majestatem*, lib. ii. cap. 12, fol. 36.) Dr. Hibbert-Ware says: — The charter, in the spirit of the times, pronounces that the villein is not to be regarded as law-worthy, yet it points out devices by which he may indirectly become a suitor or be sued. This clause shows that the villein could obtain no redress except through the medium of some burgess or other law-worthy man, a resiant, of whose manupast he might be.

[CL. 30.] The lord's service here means, in the terms of clause 1, the “twelve pence a year for every burgage, in lieu of all service.” Or, as the clause refers to a bequest at death, the “service” may further include the “relief” of the deceased's arms, referred to in clause 32. Cap. 27 of Magna Carta provides that if any freeman shall die intestate, his chattels shall be distributed by the hands of his nearest rela-

[31] Also, if any burgess die, his wife ought to remain in the house; and there she may have necessaries, as long as she wills to be without a husband; and the heir with her. And when she will marry, she shall depart. And the heir shall remain there as the lord.

[32] Also, if a burgess die, his heir shall give no other relief to the aforesaid lord save arms of some [or whatsoever] kind.

tions and friends, by view of the church; saving to every one his debts which the deceased owed him. As to chattels, clause 22 sanctions the right of burgesses to dispose of them freely, in their lifetime; and this clause recognises their right to bequeath them as freely, and without tax or toll to the lord. — *Comp. Salford Charter*, cl. 20 (p. 201 *ante*); in which, however, the reservations are three, — fourpence to the lord, on the sale of a burgage (see *Salford charter*, clause 26, and *Manchester charter*, clause 33); the twelpence yearly rent of the burgage; and that the burgage shall not be alienated to religion.

[CL. 31.] By the Anglo-Saxon laws, a widow was to remain single for twelve months. *Magna Carta* (cap. 7) provides that a widow, after the death of her husband, shall forthwith and without difficulty, have her marriage [fee] and inheritance; nor shall she give any thing for her dower, or her marriage, or her inheritance, which her husband and she held at the day of his death; and she may remain in the mansion house of her husband forty days after his death, within which term her dower shall be assigned. One of the laws attributed to Henry I. says — “Let every widow remain without husband twelve months; after that she may choose whom she will. If within one year’s space she take a husband, she loses her morning-gift [given her by her husband on the morning after the marriage, in token of satisfaction with his choice, and her property after his death] and all her money which she had from her former husband.” Another of his laws (apparently derived from the Ripuarian law), declares that a wife surviving her husband shall have her dowry and marriage-fee, and her morning-gift, and the third part of the produce of all their joint labour, except his clothes and the marriage-bed. This clause of the *Mamecestre charter* relates to that “dower by custom” to which the widow was entitled after the death of her husband, by the custom of any manor or place, so long as she lives sole and chaste. — Compare *Salford Charter*, cl. 21 (p. 202 *ante*), where it provides that on re-marrying she is to depart “without dower.” In both charters it is clearly provided that the heir is to remain “as the lord” (“*ut Domino*”) Mr. Heawood has erroneously rendered it “with the lord,” apparently from following the exemplification of the *Manchester charter*, which has “*cum*” or “*tum*” for “*ut*.”

[CL. 32.] It is necessary here to define the precise meaning of a relief, which though often confounded with a heriot, materially differs from it. Relief — (in *Domesday Relevatio*, but we have the Norman word from the Latin *relevare*, to re-lift or take up that which is fallen) — usually signifies a fixed sum which the tenant, holding by any tenure for which homage or legal service is due, and being at full age on the

[33] If a burgess sell his burgage and willeth to depart from the

death of his ancestor, paid to his lord at his entrance. Magna Carta in its second chapter declares that "on the death of any one holding of the king *in capite*, his heir being at the time of full age and owing a relief, he shall have his inheritance by the ancient relief, viz. the heir of an earl, for a whole earldom by 100*l.*; of a baron, for a whole barony by 100*l.*; of a knight, for a whole knight's fee, by a hundred shillings at most; and whosoever oweth [owneth] less shall give less, according to the ancient custom of fees." If the heir were under age and in ward when he came of age, he was to have his inheritance without relief or fine. — But by the laws of Canute the relief (though these payments of arms, armour and horses seem more like heriots) of an earl was eight war horses, with their bridles and saddles, four loricas [? leathern tunics or hauberks] four helmets, four shields, four pikes, four hunting horses and a palfrey, with their bridles and saddles. The relief of a baron or thane was four horses, two with furniture and two without, two swords, four lances, four shields and a helmet, "cum lorica," and fifty marks in gold (666*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* the mark of gold being twenty times that of silver, or as 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* to 13*s.* 4*d.*) The relief of a vavasour was his father's horse, his helmet, shield, lance and sword, which he had at his death. The relief of a villein or countryman was his best beast, &c. In the Domesday Survey (West Derby hundred) "If any one, on the death of his father, would [or wished to] succeed to his land, he paid a relief of 40*s.* If he would not, then the king had the land and all the money of the dead father. On the other hand heriot (*heriotum*, from the Saxon *here-geat*, the lord's beast) was the best beast, whether horse, ox or cow, that the tenant dies possessed of, due and payable to the lord of the manor, and in some manors the best goods, piece of plate, &c. Heriot is either by service or by custom. Heriot-service is payable on the death of a tenant in fee simple; and heriot-custom on the death of a tenant for life. Where heriot is reserved in the deed of feoffment it is heriot-service; where it has been paid time out of mind on the death of the tenant for life, it is heriot-custom. It is supposed that heriot was introduced by the Danes. It has generally been a personal service; whereas a relief has always been a predial service. This is the essential difference between them. As to relief and heriot see Fitzherbert's commentary on the statute "Extenta Manerii," pp. 118–119 *ante*. The words in the original "alicujus modi arma," which we have translated literally, Whitaker renders "arms of every kind;" Mr. Heawood "some arms." — Compare *Salford Charter*, cl. 22 (p. 202 *ante*) which specifies three kinds of arms, — a sword, or a bow (and arrows), or a lance. On this Whitaker says — "Some of the burgesses, I believe, were archers, and some javelin men [? pikemen], and both had swords. Hence, probably, are derived the archers with which the town abounds at one period of the year, and certainly the javelin-men, the burgesses, or the servants of burgesses, who attend the lord's steward, as his guard, when he goes to proclaim Acres Fair." But the extent of 1322 (*post*) fully elucidates the meaning of "alicujus modi arma;" for it provides that the lord shall have the arms which the burgess was wont to use while he lived.

[CL. 33.] Of course the actual occupant of a burgage paid its yearly rent of twelve-

town, he shall give to the lord fourpence, and he may go freely whithersoever he will.

[34] Moreover, all the pleas aforesaid shall be determined before the Steward, by the enrolment of the Clerk of the aforesaid lord.

pence. When a burgess chose to sub-let or sell his burgage, the incoming tenant as purchaser paid a penny to the steward on entering, and the vender paid fourpence to the lord, and doubtless all rent due up to the time of his quitting it. Probably the rent was paid, threepence at each of the four accustomed terms, as was the case in Salford, — viz. at Christmas, Midlent, St. John the Baptist and St. Michael; the second term being usually, however, the Annunciation of the Virgin (commonly called Lady-day), and these four days of quarterly payment (December 25, March 25, June 24 and September 29) still prevail over England. As to the fine payable by a burgess on quitting his burgage, see Fitzherbert on the statute "Extenta Manerii," clause 8, p. 120 *ante*. In *Domesday Book*, under the Derby hundred, is a provision, "If any one would withdraw himself from the king's land, he gave 40s., and might then go where he would."

[CL. 34.] This clause requires that all the pleas named in this charter shall be determined in court, not *by* but *before* the steward, by the enrolment of the clerk of the lord of the manor. — Compare *Salford Charter*, clause 25 (p. 202 *ante*), where the pleas are to be determined before the earl of Chester's bailiffs, by view of the burgesses, *i.e.* at the court leet, which is called "View of Frank-pledge." The steward (Saxon *steda*, room or stead, and *weard*, a ward or keeper) or seneschal (*senescallus*, from the German *sein*, a house or place, and *schale* an officer) denotes, amongst other significations, one who dispenses justice, in place or stead of another (*viz.* of the lord of the manor). Kitchin, in his curious work in Anglo-Norman, *Le Court Leete et Court Baron* (London, 1598) says that a steward is the judge in the court leet and court baron, and that he ought to be learned in the law, and in matters of law he ought to be able to give judgment. It sets forth his powers, among which are that he may give his precept by parole to a bailiff to distrain; that he may commit to gaol a prisoner charged with felony; and that, the leet being a court of record and the steward a judge of record, he may impose a fine for contempt of court; and may fine the inquest or jury if they will not present defaults in the leet. *Fleta* says that the lord of a manor should provide himself with a steward, who should be circumspect and faithful, a provident and discreet man, gracious, humble, peaceable and modest; who is learned in the laws and customs of the county and of the office of steward, &c.; whose office it is to hold the courts of the manor, and to inquire as to any diminutions of the customs, services, rents, suits to the court, the market, the mills of the lord, and to the view of frank-pledge and other liberties belonging to the lord. That stewards were not always up to *Fleta's* standard, is clear from what Kitchin says — "I have seen in some courts-baron such subversion of justice by the stewards, some from ignorance and wilfulness, and others to please their lords, or for fear of losing their fee, &c., that justice many times had no place there, to the perilous

[35] And all the aforesaid liberties, I the aforesaid Thomas, and my heirs, will hold to the aforesaid burgesses and their heirs for ever; saving to me and my heirs reasonable tallage, when the lord the king shall make tallage upon his free boroughs throughout England.

example and overthrow of the estate." And he writes for the special use of stewards what he calls "Le Merror pur le Seneschall," consisting of a number of verses from the old and new Scriptures, enforcing justice, impartiality and truth, and condemning unjust judges and judgments. In some courts leet the steward himself made all the entries on the court roll, which became of record. This clause shows that in Mamecestre a clerk, also an officer of the lord of the manor, performed this duty.

[CL. 35.] This follows the form of Magna Carta cap. 2, which sets forth in the king's name that "we have granted to all the freemen of our kingdom, for us and for our heirs for ever, all the underwritten liberties, to be had and holden, by them and their heirs, of us and our heirs for ever." It also embodies the spirit of cap. 13 of the great charter, which declares that "the city of London shall have all its ancient liberties and free customs, as well by land as by water. Furthermore, we will and grant that all other cities and boroughs, and towns and ports, shall have all their liberties and free customs." The clause of the Mamecestre charter also copies the form of warranty, deemed necessary to the perpetual enjoyment, without interference by the grantor or his heirs, of all the things granted in a deed of feoffment to the grantees and their heirs. There is a reservation to the lord and his heirs of reasonable tallage, when the king makes tallage on his free boroughs. — Compare *Salford Charter*, cl. 27, p. 202 *ante*. Tallage (*tallagium*, from the French *taille*), is metaphorically used for a part or share of a man's substance carved out of or cut from the whole, and paid by way of tribute, toll or tax. Anciently tallages were called "cuttings" in common parlance. According to Sir Edward Coke, *tallage* is a general word for all taxes; and Chaucer calls tax- or toll-gatherers "tallagers." The fourth statute 34 Edward I. (1306) cap. 1, enacts that "no tallage (*tallagium*) or aid shall be taken or levied by us or our heirs in our realm, without the good-will and assent of archbishops, bishops, earls, barons, knights, burgesses and other freemen of the land." This enforces a statute of the 25 Edward I. (1297) to the effect that the king will take no manner of aids, tasks [*mises*, *i.e.* gifts] nor prises, but by the common consent of the realm and the common profit thereof, saving the ancient aids and prises due and accustomed. Whitaker says that the tallage was not a general tax, imposed by the sovereign, but a particular one levied by the king as landlord, on the boroughs within his own crown lands. It was, equally for king and barons, to be a reasonable tallage, a sum of money fixed and ascertained by custom for each borough respectively, — a stipulated sum paid in gross. In Manchester (adds Whitaker) it appears to have been afterwards a poll-tax upon the inhabitants, according to their respective circumstances, these being ascertained by the reciprocal oaths of their neighbours. Madox, in his *History of the Exchequer* (vol. i. cap. 17), gives a comprehensive view of tallage, of which he says there were two sorts, one paid to the

And that this donation and grant may be ratified and established, I have confirmed this writing by the affixing [thereto] my seal.⁶⁹ These being witnesses:—

Sirs JOHN BYRON	}	Knights.
RICHARD BYRON		
HENRY de TRAFFORD		

king, the other to a subordinate lord. Those manors or lands were properly talliable to the king, which he had in his own hands. Henry III. in the fifth year of his reign (1220–21), raised a tallage upon all his lands and demesnes throughout England of 2s. upon each carve. In the eleventh year of his reign (1226–27) a tallage was made in Lancashire by Master Alexander de Dorsete and Simon de Hal. The town of Lancaster paid thirteen marks (8*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*), the town of Liverpool eleven marks 7*s.* 8*d.* (7*l.* 14*s.* 4*d.*), the town of West Derby seven marks 4*s.* 4*d.* (4*l.* 17*s.* 8*d.*), the town of Preston fifteen marks 6*d.* (10*l.* 0*s.* 6*d.*), and the tenants in thanage ten marks (6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*), to have respite that they might not be tallaged. When a town was tallaged, the tallage was raised upon the men of the town; and they were properly the men of the town who belonged to the guild, and made merchandise in the town; while those resident in the town, but not carrying on trade, were sometimes exempt. In large towns, especially in the city of London, tallage was taken of the principal citizens per poll, and also on each ward in gross. To the head of tallage (or else to that of aid) Madox refers all the taxes known as None, Disme, Quinzime, Vintisme, Trentisme (*i.e.* 9th, 10th, 15th, 20th, 30th), and so called from the quantity or proportion of the payment. Anciently tallages were assised or set by the justiciars of the king's court, or the justiciars itinerant; subsequently by commissioners appointed by the king for that purpose. In 1306 Edward I. caused his demesnes throughout England to be tallaged, and granted to the great men of the realm that they might raise a reasonable tallage upon such demesnes as were in their hands, and which were theretofore wont to be tallaged (34 Edward I.) But such tallages could not be made, save when the king tallaged his demesnes and manors throughout England, and not at any other times. Five years after the grant of the Manchester charter (in 1306), the lord of the manor would be entitled to tallage of the burgesses. The Scottish wars of Edward I. demanding large supplies of money and men, in the twenty-fourth year of his reign, 1296, a tenth and a seventh were levied in Lancashire; in another year an eighth, a fifth and a seventh of the moveables of the subject, with orders to raise three thousand foot soldiers to be sent to Newcastle-on-Tyne. In 1298, Wallace having penetrated to the borders of Lancashire, which he ravaged with fire and sword, two thousand foot soldiers were levied in Lancashire for Berwick, and these were followed by other levies.—(Baines's *Lancashire*, vol. i. pp. 269–71). Such were the tallages of the time.

⁶⁹ We have already described the seal yet pendant to the charter, and which is represented in the photographic frontispiece to vol. i. (See note 67, p. 211 *ante*.)

RICHARD de HULTON
 ADAM de PRESTWYCHE
 ROGER de PYLKINGTON
 GEOFFREY de CHADERTON
 RICHARD de MOSTON
 JOHN de PRESTWYCHE.⁷⁰

And others.

⁷⁰ Of the nine named witnesses to this charter the two first, both knights, were of the noble family of Byron; their ancestor Robert obtaining large possessions in Lancashire by marrying Cecilia, daughter and heiress of Richard Clayton of Clayton in Droylsden. Sir John Byron the first witness, was the eldest son and heir of John de Byron,—justice itinerant de Trailbaston in 1305, governor of York, one of the conservators of the peace for Lancashire in 15 Edward I. 1286 (see *Parliamentary Writs*, vol. i. p. 389), sheriff of Yorkshire for seven years from 21 Edward I. 1293 (Fuller's *Worthies*), and who was actively engaged in raising forces for the Scottish wars,—and of Joan his wife, daughter of Sir Baldwin Teutonicus or De Thyas or Tyas, who brought her husband large possessions in the parish of Rochdale. Sir John was at this time lord of Clayton and Cadenay. He was one of the commissioners to perambulate the forests of Lancashire for nine years,—1307–1316. He had married Alice, cousin and heir of Robert Banastre of Hindley co. Lanc. and their eldest son was Sir Richard, the second witness; who, in June 1308, had grant of free warren in his demesne lands at Clayton, Boterworth and Royton; he represented Lincolnshire in parliament, and died before 1347. (See note 79, p. 140 *ante*.)—The third witness, Henry de Trafford, was the fifth in succession of that Christian name; son of Sir Henry, whom he succeeded in 1290. He married a Margaret, and was knighted before 1309, and after the date of this charter. He died in 1334, and his eldest son John having predeceased him, he entailed his lands upon his grandson Henry (eldest son of John) with consent of Dame Margaret his wife. (See note 91, p. 81 *ante*.)—The fourth witness, Richard de Hulton, was in all probability the Richard of Hulton Park,—(son of David, who added Ordsal and Flixton to the family possessions),—who had a grant of free warren in his demesne lands of Hulton, Ordsall, Flixton and Heaton, 28th July 32 Edward I. 1303. He married Margery, daughter of Robert de Radcliffe, of the Tower. One of his younger brothers, Adam de Hilton or Hulton, who subsequently came to the Park and other estates by the bequest of a nephew, was a justice itinerant in Yorkshire and four other counties in 1251 and 1253. (See note 49, p. 69 *ante*.)—The fifth witness, Adam de Prestwich, was probably the same Adam who (*temp.* Henry III.) held in chief of the king four oxgangs of land in Prestwich and Failsworth, in thanage, for 24s. (*Testa de Nevill*, fol. 405. See notes 76, p. 77, and 85, p. 80 *ante*.)—The sixth witness, Roger de Pilkington, was probably the second son of Sir Thomas (brother and heir of Sir Edmund) and Isabel his wife, daughter of Sir John Warren of Poynton. He married a daughter of Sir Thomas Holcroft. (See note 59, p. 73 *ante*.)—The seventh witness,

Given at Mamecestre, the fourteenth day of May in the year of the Lord, one thousand three hundred and one; and in the year of the reign of King Edward, son of King Henry [*i.e.* Edward I.] the twenty-ninth.⁷¹

[On the foot-fold:]

Let this be exemplified by *Vidimus* [letters patent so called] of the sixteenth day of September 1623, in the twenty-first [year of the reign of] James [I.] King of England &c. (Signed) CHR. BANASTRE.

To complete the documentary evidence of this charter, we subjoin the head and foot of the

Geoffrey de Chaderton, has been already noticed (note 81, p. 141 *ante*.) We may here insert abstracts of two grants to him. By a deed of 20 Edward I. (1291-2) Christiana de Hoton gave to Geoffrey de Chaderton and his wife and heir, that burgage in Mamecestre, to wit, which I had of the gift of Sir Hubert Grelle, who was rector of the church of Childwall, paying to the chief lord a rent of 1s. at the four yearly terms. Witnesses: Albert Grelle sheriff, W. Holand de Holand, Henr. de Trafford, Tho. de Haston, Roger de Pilkington, and many others.-- (*Keuerden's MS.* small 4to, in Chetham's Library, p. 189.) The date of this deed, ten years before Thomas Greslet's charter, shows that Mamecestre was then regarded as a borough, having burgages and burgesses. In *Keuerden's MSS.* (Her. Coll. London, vol. iii.) is an abbreviated transcript of a deed by which Adam, son of Richard [son of] Roger de Mamecestre gives to Geoffrey de Chaderton and Joan his wife, and their heirs, a certain plot of land in the vill of Ancotes, to wit, half le Brodgrene &c. paying one halfpenny at the feast of St. John Baptist. Witnesses: Thomas de Ashton, Henry de Trafford, John de Gredley, Roger de Pilkington, Adam de Rosendale, clerk, and others. Dated 29 Edward I. 1301.—The eighth witness, Richard de Moston, was a witness to a record at York in 1299. (*Abbrev. Plac. Hillarii*, 27 Edward I.)—The ninth and last named witness, John de Prestwich, was probably a brother or younger son of the fifth witness, whose eldest son was Ralph.

⁷¹ The 14th May 1301, was the Sunday after Ascension Day (the Sunday before Whit-Sunday) on which day the Byrons, Traffords, Hultons, Pilkingtons, Prestwiches, &c., would probably repair for worship to the parish church of Mamecestre; or they may have been specially summoned (most of them being his vavasours) by the chief lord of the fee to attend him, as witnesses of his charter to his burgesses; which, as was usual in those days, may have been sealed and executed in the porch of the parish church after mass.

EXEMPLIFICATION OR INSPEXIMUS OF THE
CHARTER.

Jacobus Dei gr̃a Angl̃ Scotie Franc̃ et Hib̃n Rex, fidei defensor &c. Omnibus ad quos p̃sentes l̃re ñre pueñt Sal̃m. INSPEXIMUS irrotulamentũ cuiusdam antique Carte in Rotulis Cancellar̃ ñre Lañc̃ iñ recorda eiusdem Cancellar̃ irrotulat̃ et ib̃m de recordo resideñ in hec ṽba: Memorand^m qd sextodecimo die Septembris Anno regni Dñi ñri Jacobi Dei gr̃a Angl̃ Franc̃ et Hib̃n Regis, fidei defensoris &c. vicesimo primo & Scotie quinquagesimo septimo, Burgenses de Mancestr̃ venerunt coram d^oto dño Rege in Cancellar̃ sua Lañc̃ & ptulerunt ad tunc & ib̃m quandam antiquam Cartam cum antiquo sigillo sigillat̃ & petierunt illam in rotulis d^ote Cancellar̃ irrotulari, & irrotulat̃ in hec verba: —

“Sciant [here the original charter is copied] vicesimo nono.”

Nos autem tenorem irrotulamenti Carte p̃dict̃e ad requisic̃õem Burgensiũ de Mancestr̃ p̃dictã duxim⁹ exemplificand̃ p̃ p̃sentes. In cuius rei testimoniũ has l̃ras ñras fieri fecim⁹ patent̃es. Teste me ip̃o apud Lancast̃r xvij die Septembris Anno Regni ñri Angl̃ Franc̃ et Hib̃n vicesimo primo & Scotie quinquagesimo septimo.

TYLDESLEY ET BANASTRE.

[The Great Seal is appended.]

Endorsements: “Exemplificatio lib̃tat̃ de Manchester.” — [In a modern hand] “Grant from Thomas Grelle to the Burgesses of Manchester.”

EXEMPLIFICATION.

JAMES, by the grace of God, of England, Scotland, France and Ireland King, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all to whom our present letters shall come, greeting. We have inspected an enrolment of a certain ancient charter in the rolls of our chancery of Lancaster, among the records of the same chancery enrolled, and there of record remaining, in these words: —

MEMORANDUM.—That on the 16th day of September in the year of the reign of our Lord James, by the grace of God of England, France and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c., the 21st, and of Scotland the 57th [1623], the burgesses of Mamecestre came before the said lord the king, in his chancery of Lancaster, and then and there produced a certain ancient charter, sealed with an ancient seal, and prayed that it might be enrolled in the rolls of the said chancery, and it is enrolled, in these words:— [Here follows a copy of the charter recited at length.] Now we have thought proper that the tenor of the enrolment of the aforesaid charter, at the request of the burgesses of Mamecestre aforesaid, be exemplified by these presents. In testimony whereof these our letters we have caused to be made patent. Witness myself, at Lancaster the 18th day of September, in the year of the reign of England, France and Ireland the 21st and of Scotland the 57th.

(Signed)

TYLDESLEY & BANASTRE.

The burgesses on the 16th September 1623, petitioned for and procured the enrolment of the charter of 1301 in the records of the chancery of Lancashire. Two days afterwards the exemplification was granted, setting forth the charter at length; so that, if the original should be lost, its exact terms could be recovered from the rolls of the chancery of the duchy; while the exemplification, or official copy of the highest authority, was safely lodged in the boroughreeve's chest, for the use and inspection of the burgesses, to whom it would be more legible perhaps than the old charter itself.

The first translation of the charter of which we know anything was made by "William Heawood, gentleman," steward of the lord of the manor, and in that capacity judge of the court leet, in the year 1657. It appears that he was paid 10s. 6d. for this work. It is curious, as affording the construction put upon the various clauses of the original, by the gentleman, doubtless a lawyer, who was appointed to administer the leet and manor law and custom more than two centuries ago. Copies of his translation will be found in Whitaker's *History of Manchester* (the 4th edition, pp.

581-586); in Dr. Aikin's *Description of Forty Miles round Manchester* (p. 585 *et seq.*), where, however, he erroneously ascribes the translation to Whitaker; and in Baines's *History of Lancashire* (vol. ii. p. 175), where this explanation is prefixed:—"Translated by William Heawood, gent. Steward; when I, William Byrom, was Boroughreeve; per order of the Court Leet, Michaelmas, 6th October, 1657." But the worthy steward was evidently not familiar with mediæval latinity, and he thus fell into many errors, some of quite a ludicrous character. For instance, in clause 18, "Porcos suos propè nutritos," he rendered "his hogs of his own bringing up," instead of "their hogs nearly fattened." In clauses 16 and 17, "Censariis and Censarius," are rendered "slander" instead of farmers or sub-renters. In clause 17, too, "Seudæ mercatorum" is translated "the stalls of the market" instead of "the shops or sheds of the merchants." A very superior translation was made one hundred and thirty years later by the Rev. J. Whitaker, the historian of Manchester, under the following circumstances:—In December 1786, a public meeting of the boroughreeve, constables and principal inhabitants of Manchester was held, for the purposes "of removing certain nuisances in the town, and inquiring into the tolls levied by the lord of the manor, and how far he was entitled to such tolls." A committee of fifteen gentlemen (including the boroughreeve and constables for the time being) was appointed to carry these objects into effect, styled "The committee for asserting the rights of Manchester." They appointed a solicitor, retained several eminent counsel, collected subscriptions, obtained evidence from old inhabitants, and collected old deeds and documents relating to the town. The charter of 1301, its exemplification of 1623, and authenticated copies of the two grants of a fair in 1222 and 1227, were sent for translation and comment to the Rev. John Whitaker, a native of Manchester, long resident in the town, its historian, and doubtless an able antiquary, who was then residing at the Parsonage of Ruan Lanyhorne, Cornwall. He made translations of these documents, with various notes and comments, accompanying

the whole with a long letter dated March 2 and 5, 1787. Early in 1790, the committee, availing themselves of Whitaker's information, successfully resisted payment of what was called "the Thorough Toll," — levied on articles passing through the town, or merely warehoused for a short time for the convenience of the owners, but neither bought nor sold in the town. In the action brought against his officers in the Court of King's Bench, Sir John P. Mosley, then lord of the manor, suffered judgment to go by default, and relinquished the claim. In a subsequent action, in which Sir John P. Mosley was plaintiff, and the committee supported the defendant, the plaintiff was non-suited at the Lancaster assizes, August 1790; but the non-suit was set aside in the Michaelmas term of that year; and Sir John procured a new trial, which took place at the Lancaster assizes, in September 1791, when the former decision was reversed; upon which the labours of the committee terminated. Other questions arose on the charter, especially as to obstructions of the streets by the lord of the manor exercising the power of "tailing out the market;" that is, allowing stalls, baskets, &c., to extend beyond the ancient site of the market place when it was full; and so lately as 1836, the opinions of Sir William Follett and Serjeant Talfourd were obtained on these points. In 1838, the lamp, &c., committee of the Manchester police commissioners, experiencing the want of full information as to the rights of the lord of the manor on the one hand and those of the town or the burgesses on the other, caused a number of the documents to be printed in a cheap form for the use of the commissioners of police, and any other inhabitants applying for them, "principally with a view to the diffusion of the accurate and well-digested information contained in Mr. Whitaker's notes and observations." This 8vo pamphlet (pp. 28) is entitled *The Charter of Manchester Translated: with Explanations and Remarks*, by the Rev. John Whitaker. 1787." (Manchester, 1838). We may add that of the original charter there are "two ancient coppies," for which see *Harl. MSS. Cod.* 2112, p. 161.

Before closing our notices of this charter, it may be well to refer to the account given of it in a modern work of high authority, *The History of Boroughs*, by Merewether and Stephens. These learned writers appear to regard the document, not as a charter, but simply as a *Custumale*, or record of customs and usages. To this view we demur, on the ground that its form is utterly different from that of the ancient Custumal, which was a claim made by the burgesses to certain liberties as against the lord or any other authority,⁷² and also that while the voice of the Custumal is always that of the citizens or burgesses, the voice of the Manchester document throughout is that of the lord of the manor. It is in the strict form of a charter; it is called a charter in its first sentence; it has the usual form of a deed of gift and grant, with the warranty of the grantor and his heirs; it is duly witnessed by men of rank and substance, and it has the seal of the grantor duly appended. The authors of the *History of Boroughs* observe (vol. i. p. 541):—

That various boroughs had Custumals or records of their usages, founded on the common law, may be collected from an instance which occurs of a document in the 29 Edward I. (1301) relative to the borough of Manchester, which purports to be a recognition of the customs of that borough, by the lord of it, who confirmed them to the burgesses; and they appear to have been subsequently enrolled, and exemplified in 21 James I. (1623). As the document is of such antiquity, and curious, we shall transcribe some extracts from it:—It states that the burgesses should pay for every burgage 12*d.* by the year for all service. It will be remembered that such a payment, and for such a purpose, was frequently mentioned in Domesday; and we have before observed that every borough had burgages; to which also the books of the brotherhood of several of the Cinque Ports frequently allude.

⁷² Of two Custumals already cited (pp. 182-190 *ante*) one begins: "These are the liberties of Preston in Amounderness." The other: "The *Liberties of Chester*:—The Mayor and Citizens of Chester do challenge these liberties, to wit."—The Manchester charter, on the other hand, begins: "Be it known to all present and to come that I, Thomas Grelle, have given and granted, and by this my present *charter* have confirmed, to all my burgesses of Mamecestre, to wit."

This [clause 3] is in effect precisely the same as one of the customs of the Cinque Ports. The pledges so frequently referred to in the common law, and also in the Cinque Port Customals, are here introduced [clause 4.] These [clauses 5, 6 and 7] and other provisions in this document show that the doctrine of villenage was still in full use. [On clause 11, giving the power to choose a reeve, it is observed:] The reader will remember the numerous clauses in charters to this effect; and Manchester has had a boroughreeve ever since. [On clause 20, it is remarked:] This provision was because the knights and ecclesiastics claimed exemption from civil judgment; but they were bound to submit to pay their debts. [On clause 24, they write:] "Shire" seems here to be used in its original Saxon meaning, as applied to any other division or district. [On clause 26, the assise of bread and ale:] This shows that Manchester was at this time separated from the county, or this would have been inquired into by the sheriff in his tourn. [On clause 28, that every man is to answer for his wife and household:] This is in strict conformity with the doctrine of the manupast in Bracton, Britton and Fleta. The lord then concludes by directing that all these liberties he and his heirs should keep to the burgesses and their heirs for ever; saving to him reasonable tallage, when the king tallages his free burgesses.

It would be unjust to close this chapter without reference to the writer who has still further elucidated the object and spirit of the charter by reference to the history and the common law of the times, — the late Dr. Hibbert-Ware. This able and pains-taking antiquary, in the fourth volume of the *History of the Manchester Foundations* (pp. 70–76), has given a careful summary of the provisions of the charter, and a judicious commentary on those provisions; showing how they were deduced from the law of England of the period. To that summary we refer the reader who may be disposed to study the subject. Suffice it here to state that the charter was granted about four years after Thomas earl of Leicester, eldest son of prince Edmund, did homage to the king, had livery of his lands, and became lord paramount in Lancashire. Dr. Hibbert-Ware thinks the

charter had four objects, — to offer on easy terms the acquisition of heritable burgages (as in Salford); to encourage trade and commerce; to give the burgesses good laws for their internal government, under a reeve of their own choice; and to secure tallages from the burgesses to the king [or rather to the lord of the manor himself] in all times of need. The provisions of the charter, therefore, range themselves in four classes, — Burgage tenures and their privileges; trade regulations; borough laws and government; and the obligation of the burgesses to pay scot and to bear lot. It will be seen by a comparison, that while mainly based on the Salford charter, that of Mamecestre is much more liberal in the encouragements given to trade.

CHAPTER XIV.

TRANSFER OF THE MANOR.
THE LA WARRES.

THE other events in the life of the last Greslet, as affecting the manor and town of Mamecestre, are but few. In 1297, Thomas earl of Leicester, the eldest son and immediate successor of Edmund Crouchback, having succeeded his father in the earldom, did homage and had livery of his lands. We learn from Nichols's *Leicestershire* (vol. i. Appendix) that in 1307 the king enjoined Thomas de Grelle that he should perform his homage to Thomas earl of Leicester for lands and tenements which he held of the honour of Lancaster. Thomas Greslet never married. He had no brother; and his only sister Johanna or Joan, was married to Sir John la Warre, baron of Wickwar, co. Gloucester. From some unexplained cause, Dr. Hibbert-Ware thinks illness, — (may it not have been to escape implication in the proceedings of Thomas earl of Lancaster?) — a few years after granting the charter to Mamecestre, Thomas Greslet, attended by several Lancashire gentlemen, went to reside with his sister and brother-in-law at Wickwar, where he seems to have spent the remainder of his life.⁷³ It was while at Wickwar in March 1309, that he made a

⁷³ A curious deed, the transcript of which is without date, belongs to this period. It is a demise from Thomas de Greslet, eighth baron, to his servant Richard de Boudoun, of three tofts in Mamecestre for ever, at a yearly rent of 6s. 8d., with common of pasture, &c. The date is inferred from the fact that one of the witnesses, "Sir Geoffrey, chaplain of Mamecestre," was Geoffrey de Stoke, clerk, who was instituted to the rectory of Mamecestre by Thomas Greslet, eighth baron, on the 18th March 1306. Another witness, Henry de Ancotes, was a grantor of lands in Ancotes to various persons from 1295 to 1332. The most curious part of this deed is that relating to the number of kinds of animals to have common of pasture in the demesne

formal grant of his manor of Mamecestre, and the advowsons of the churches of Mamecestre and Ashton-under-Lyne, to John la Warre, Knight, and Joan his wife, subject to a yearly payment to himself, during his life, of one hundred marks, or 66*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* Copies of the original Latin grant (which is in the possession of Sir Oswald Mosley, Bart.) are printed in Baines's *Lancashire* (vol. ii. p. 537), and in Dr. Hibbert-Ware's *Foundations* (vol. iv. p. 79); therefore we need not reprint it here. But as neither of these authors gives a translation, we append one:—

GRANT OF THE MANOR OF MAMECESTRE, &c., TO SIR JOHN
AND JOAN LA WARRE. • (MARCH 14TH, 1309.)

Know all present and to come that I, Thomas Grelle, son and heir of Sir Robert Grelle, Knight, have given, granted, and by this my present charter have confirmed, to Sir John la Warre, Knight, and Joan his wife, my sister, and to the heirs of the said Sir John, the manor of Mamecestre, with [its] appurtenances; with the advowson of the

of the lord of Mamecestre:—By a deed without date Thomas Grelle, lord of Mamecestre, gives &c. to his beloved servant Richard de Boudoun, three tofts of my land in the vill of Mamecestre, namely, one lying between the way which goeth from Mamecestre to Stocford, and the way which goeth from Mamecestre to Chorlton. And the second lyeth between the way that leadeth from Mamecestre to Stocford and the way that leadeth from Mamecestre to Ancotes. And the third lyeth between the way which leadeth from Mamecestre to Ancotes and the way that leadeth from Mamecestre to Claiton. In width and in length the heads of the said tofts abut against [or towards, *versus*] Mamecestre hethe, and the other heads abut against the place of water and Soh-acre [“*situ aque et Sohaer*.”] Paying yearly 6*s.* 8*d.* at the four yearly terms (*i.e.* 1*s.* 8*d.* at Michaelmas, Christmas, Lady Day and Midsummer Day). I also grant to the said Richard, &c., the said land and tofts for ever, and all the pasture in my manor of Mamecestre, namely, in Mamecestre hethe and in Colihurst, and in all other places except my parks of Blakellegh and Aldeport, to wit for twenty cows with a certain bull, and then issue of them all. And twelve suckling-sows [*sumentas*] and one boar [“*successor*”] with all his issue of these years. And six sows and one boar, with all their issue for those years. Witnesses: Sir Henry de Cheteham, Sir Matthew de Haversegge, knights; Robert de Byroun, Sir Geoffrey, chaplain of Mamecestre, Jordan de Raby, Henry de Ancotes, and many others. (Endorsed:) “Common in Mamecestre hethe and Collyhurst. Blakeley and Aldeport ancient parks.”—(*Trafford Muniments*.) Manchester Heath is probably the same as Newton Heath.

churches of Mamecestre and Asshetone in the county of Lancaster, and whatsoever I had there or elsewhere, or may have, of right, as in homages, rents, knights' fees, escheats, villeins [or villenage-holders] and their offspring, goods and chattels ["villanagiis et eorum sequelis"] meadows, pastures, mills, waters, fisheries, woods, chases, moors, marshes, liberties, free customs, reversions,—whatsoever, and in all other things to the said manor belonging. To have and to hold, the said manor, with the appurtenances, to the same Sir John and Joan, the heirs and assigns of the said Sir John, of the chief lord and his fee, by the service thence due and accustomed. Paying to me every year of the Lord Christ, whilst I shall live, for the said manor, at the feast of the Nativity of the Lord, one hundred marks [66*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*], and after my death the payment of the aforesaid rent shall altogether cease. I, also, the said Thomas and my heir, the said manor with the advowson of churches aforesaid, with all other appurtenances as is aforesaid, to the same Sir John and Joan, the heirs and assigns of the said Sir John, against all men will warrant, acquit and defend for ever. And, that this my gift, grant and confirmation by this my present charter may have perpetual stability, I have appended to the present charter my seal.⁷⁴ These being witnesses:—Sirs John (?) Wogay, John de Wylinton, John de Acton, John de Burton, William de Wanton, Thomas le Butler,⁷⁵ John Bisshop, Knights: Robert de Budelescumbe, Henry de Tresham, John de (?) Quinbe, Robert Senare, John Champeneys, John de Chalkleghe, Stephen de Saltmarsh, Robert le Wariner of the co. Gloucester, Henry de Trafford Knight,⁷⁶ Richard

⁷⁴ The seal, which is engraved in Baines (vol. ii. p. 538) is not that of the grantor, but singularly enough that of the grantee. It may have been a grant in counterpart; each party retaining that copy to which was appended the seal of the other. In a roll of arms of Edward II. the arms of John la Warre are thus described, in his lifetime:—“Sire Johan de la Ware, de Goules, crusule de Argent, a un lion rampaund de Argent.” These are apparently the arms on the seal appended to this grant; the surrounding legend being “Sigillum Jon'is D'n's La Warre.”

⁷⁵ Of the witnesses to this deed those of Gloucestershire require no notice here. Of the seven knights, witnesses, the only one apparently belonging to Lancashire was Sir Thomas le Butler; but at that period there was no knight of the Bewsey family of that Christian name; and of the Kirkland family no knight at all.

⁷⁶ This Sir Henry was the fifth of his Christian name succeeding his father in 1290. He was knighted (“*eques auratus*”) before 1309; married a Margaret —, and died

de Hiltone,⁷⁷ Adam de Rossendale,⁷⁸ Geoffrey de Chaderton,⁷⁹ of the co. Lancaster, and others. Given at Wikewarre in the co. Gloucester, on the Monday next after the feast of St. Gregory the Pope, in the second year of the reign of King Edward, son of King Edward.⁸⁰

Notwithstanding this grant of March 14, 1309,⁸¹ when Thomas

in 1334. His eldest son John having predeceased him (about 1320) he entailed his lands upon his grandson Henry, who succeeded him in 1334, and came of age in 1336.

⁷⁷ Richard de Hulton or Hilton, son and heir of Richard de Hulton and his wife Margery (daughter of Robert de Radcliffe of the Tower) had a grant of land in Halghton from Cockersand Abbey 16th June 5 Edward II. (1312). He was living in 1326, and was succeeded by his son and heir, the third Richard in succession.

⁷⁸ Adam de Rossendale was a witness to two grants of land in Ancotes, one without date, but *temp.* Edward I.; the other, in which he is called a clerk, 29 Edward I. (1301).

⁷⁹ In the 29 Edward I. (1301) Adam son of Richard, son of Roger de Mamecestre, gave to Geoffrey de Chaderton and Joan his wife and their heirs, a certain plot of land in the vill of Ancotes, to wit half the Brodgrene, with appurtenances. Rent a halfpenny at St. John Baptist day (24th June). Witnesses: Thomas de Ashton, Henry de Trafford, John de Gredley, Roger de Pilkington, Adam de Rossendale, clerk, and others. — By a deed without date Robert, son of Simon de Mamecestre, grants to Henry, son of Henry de Trafford, lands in Ancotes, with the homage of Geoffrey de Chaderton for the tenement which he holds of me in Ancotes. — In the 32 Edward I. (1304) Thomas, son of Geoffrey, son of Simon Kock [? the cook] of Mamecestre, gave to Geoffrey de Chaderton, Joan his wife, and their heirs, a moiety of all his lands in Ancotes. — In the 33 Edward I. (1305) Henry de Ancotes gave to Ellen his sister for life a messuage with an orchard in Ancotes, and a plot of land called the Clay-croft, containing four selions, near the Brod-grene; with remainder to Geoffrey de Chaderton and Joan his wife, and their heirs. In the 11 Edward II. (1318) Geoffrey de Chaderton attorned Robert de Ashton and Nicholas de Workesworth, clerk, to deliver seisin to Richard my son, of all my land in the hamlet of Ancotes. — (Dr. Keuerden's *MSS.* in Her. Coll.)

⁸⁰ There were no fewer than five popes named Gregory, who received the honour of Canonization, — Gregory I., II., III., VII. and X. But this is doubtless Gregory I., known as "Gregory the Great," whose feast-day was March 12, and the Monday after that day in 1309 was March 14. — Wickwar was a Gloucestershire manor of the La Warres, granted them by King John.

⁸¹ We find a record of 1307 which is wholly inexplicable. The *Inquisitiones ad Quod Damnum* were taken by virtue of writs directed to the escheator of each county, when any grant of a market, fair, or other privilege, or *license of alienation*

Greslet was in his thirtieth or thirty-first year, he appears to have been treated as baron of Mamecestre for some years afterwards ;

of lands was solicited, — to inquire by a jury whether such grant or alienation would be prejudicial to the king, or to others, in the event of its being made. In the calendar of these inquisitions of 1 Edward II. (1307) we have the following entry :— “JOHN GUYES held the manor of Piryton, co. Oxon. ; Parcel of the Constabulary of Chester ; *Malmcestre*, co. Lanc. ; Swynisheued [and] Sixley, co. Linc. ; Wodheued [co. Rutland] ; Wakerley, co. Northampton ; and Kingston, co. Somerset. — (*Cal. Inq. ad Quod. Damn.*, p. 220, No. 68.) Who was John Guyes who held these possessions of the Greslets and the La Warres ? We cannot tell ; and can only suggest that this inquisition was made to ascertain whether the king or any one else would be damnified if Thomas Greslet eighth baron conveyed the manor to John la Warre [which he did in 1309], or if John la Warre should alienate the manor [which he did in 1310–11 to the Abbey of Dore.] We find that Thomas Greslet had given this John de Gyse the manor in Oxfordshire named above. In the *Rolls of Parliament* [vol. ii. p. 406] of an uncertain year of Edward III. (No. 155) is the following copy of a petition to the king in council :— To our lord the king and his council sheweth John de Gyse, that whereas he was seised of the manor of Puritone, with the appurtenances in co. Oxon. to him, his heirs and assignees, of the gift of Sir Thomas de Greylee, and was seised a year and a day as much as if it had pleased the said John to enfeof the said Sir Thomas [*sic*] for the term of his life. And afterwards the said Thomas gave to Sir Hugh le Despenser the father the aforesaid manor with its appurtenances, for the term of his life, which manor has come into the hands of our lord the king and is so still after the death of the said Hugh. For which the said John prays remedy. — Answer : Be it done, without more, &c. — [This would seem to show that Thomas Greslet had been seeking the favour of the royal minions, the Despensers.] John Guise, as his name is now spelled, appears once more. In the pleas at Westminster, in Michaelmas term, 3 Edward III. (October and November, 1309) John Guise asks for inquiry by inquisition into some before recited plea (*i.e.* upon a release which Thomas de Grele made to the said John, for 4,000*l.* upon a recognizance, which the said Thomas says was not made to him,) &c. From the pleadings it appears that John Guise was in a king’s prison for the death of a man ; that various delays arose in the proceedings from the non-attendance in court of one or both parties or their attorneys ; and the result does not appear. — (*Abb. Plac.* p. 309). Another course of law procedure, commenced in 1243 (in the rule of Thomas Greslet sixth baron) seems to have its close in 1301 (the year in which Thomas eighth baron granted the charter to Mamecestre). It seems that a release was made by Roger de Sonky and Agnes his wife, of damages or demesnes [“dampnis”] by them recovered against Thomas, son of Robert de Gredeley of Mamecestre ; who released the damage [“dampnum,” ? demesne] to the lord the king and to all the “seans” (?), and to Thomas de Gredeley and to his heirs and assigns, for the suste-

being summoned to parliament, and also to serve in the wars, from 1307 to 1313, — the year of his death.

THE LA WARRES.

We may here briefly enumerate the several individuals of the family of La Warres who successively held the barony of Manchester before it passed to the Wests, who also succeeded to the old barony of De la Warre. The La Warres are said to have come over with the Conqueror; but little is recorded of them till the beginning of the thirteenth century, when King John granted to John la Warre the lordship of Bristol (1204) and the manor of Wickwarre, co. Gloucester (in 1206-7). The descent (for particulars of which see Dr. Hibbert-Ware's *Foundations*, vol. iv. pp. 84-5) was through Jordan, John and Roger, the father of John, the first of his family who was baron of Mamecestre.

IX. The ninth baron of Mamecestre was John, eldest son of Roger la Warre by Clarice his wife, eldest daughter and co-heir of John baron Tregoz of Ewyas Harold, co. Hereford. John married Joan, sister and heir of Thomas Greslet eighth baron of Mamecestre, and thus succeeded to the barony; which he alienated in the 14 Edward II. (1310-11) to the Abbey of Dore, Herefordshire; but it reverted to him, as an escheat from the abbey, in 1325-26

nance and the robe-washing [“robe-lavant”] of the said Agnes, &c. To this release, as witnesses, were appended the names of Sir John de Byron Knight, Henry de Trafford, Roger de Pilkington, Richard de Pilkington, Richard de Radeclvyve, Richard de Muston, Geoffrey de Chaderton, Henry de Workeley, Elys de Lever, and many others. — (*Abb. Plac.* p. 240.) In the 29 Edward I. (1301) the king's writ to the sheriff of Lancashire declares that cause has been shown that William, son of Roger de Sonky and Agnes his wife, had in the court of the king at York recovered seisin against Thomas, son of Robert de Gredle, of the sustentation of the said Agnes for the term of her life, and of one robe, price 20s. to be enjoyed yearly, in the vill of Kynerdele, &c. [? Keurdley, or Cuerdley, co. Lanc.] — *Abb. Rot. Orig.* p. 118.) In the 30 Edward I. Trinity term (June or July, 1302), Thomas Grelle recovered 5*l.* damages against John, son of Robert le Grimesone and nine others, for insulting and beating his men, who were deputed to collect tolls on goods for sale in the market of Swynesheved (co. Linc.) And in like manner twenty-two of his men recovered damages (10*l.*) of him who had beaten them. — (*Abb. Plac.* p. 246.)

(19 Edward II.) John la Warre was a warrior from his youth. In 1397, his father being then living, he was in the expedition into Flanders, and the next year, and indeed during the rest of the reign of Edward I. he was constantly engaged in the wars of Scotland. In June 1340 he was in the great sea fight off Sluys when Edward III. defeated the French fleet of four hundred sail, taking two hundred and thirty ships, and sinking the rest; and two years afterwards was at the siege of Nantes. He also distinguished himself at the battle of Cressy, August 25, 1346, where he was in the van with the Black Prince; and died at an advanced age on the eve of Ascension Day, 21 Edward III., *i.e.* May 9, 1347. He was succeeded by his grandson and heir,—

X. Roger la Warre, son of John la Warre (who died in 1339-40, predeceasing his father the ninth baron) and his wife Margaret, daughter of Sir Robert de Holand. A little before the death of his father, Roger married Elizabeth, daughter of Adam third baron Welles, by whom he had two sons named John and Thomas. The latter was a priest in holy orders, who late in life founded the College of Manchester. Roger's second wife was Eleanor or Alianora, daughter of John lord Mowbray; by whom he had a daughter, Joan or Johanna, who married Thomas third baron West. Roger distinguished himself as highly at Poitiers as his grandfather had done at Cressy; and being one of the knights to whom the French king (John) surrendered, he was allowed to bear on his coat of arms as an honourable badge, "a crampet, or;" *i.e.* the chape or transverse guard of the French king's sword. He continued to bear his part in the French wars for some years afterwards. He died in the 44 Edward III. (1370), and was succeeded by his eldest son and heir,—

XI. John la Warre, eleventh baron of Mamecestre, then twenty-six years of age. Both before and after his father's death, Sir John was in the wars of Gascony with Prince Edward. He died on the 27th July 1398 (22 Richard II.) unmarried. He was consequently succeeded by his brother,—

XII. Thomas la Warre, priest, and then rector of Mamecestre.

He alienated the barony and estates from his heir-at-law, Sir Nicholas Griffin, and by a process of law called "deforcing a levy," settled them upon his half-sister Joan or Joanna, wife of Thomas lord West, and her issue. He collegiated the parish church of Mamecestre in 1421; died in the 5 Henry VI. (1426-27) and was succeeded in his estates and titles by his sister's son, Sir Reginald West fifth baron West; and thus the barony and manor of Mamecestre, after being held by four La Warres, during about one hundred and fourteen years, passed to the Wests.

To return to our history. About the year 1311 there were two inquisitions taken, and somewhat later a feodary commenced, which throw some additional light on the then state of the barony and the manor of Mamecestre. The first document to be noticed is that usually termed "the great De Lacy inquisition of 1311;" the following portions of which are taken from an official copy, in translation, preserved amongst the records and muniments of the De Lacy fee, in the Castle of Clitheroe:—

INQUISITION AFTER THE RENDER OF HENRY DE LACY,
EARL OF LINCOLN.

1311.

[So far as relates to the neighbourhood of Manchester.]

MANOR OF BURY.—Sir Henry de Bury held of the Earl of Lincoln the manor of Bury by the service of a knight's fee and suit to the three-weeks' court at Tottynghon.—[Compare *Testa de Nevill*, p. 70 *ante*.]

MANOR OF MIDDLETON.—Roger de Midelton held of the said earl the manor of Middleton, by the service of one knight's fee and suit to the court aforesaid.—[Compare p. 70 *ante*.]

MANOR OF CHADERTON.—Henry de Trafford held of the said earl the manor of Chadreden, by the service of one knight's fee and suit to the court aforesaid.—[Compare p. 71 *ante*.]

MANOR OF ALKRINGTON.—Adam de Prestwiche held of the said earl the manor of Alkrington by the service of one-fourth part of a knight's fee and suit to the court aforesaid.—[Compare pp. 77-80 *ante*.]

MANOR OF SHUTTLEWORTH. — Henry de Bury held one moiety of the manor of Shotlesworth by the service of 12*d.* per annum payable at Easter and Michaelmas.

TOTTINGTON. — Richard de Radcliff held twenty acres of land in Tottington by the service of 3*s.* at the said terms. — [Compare p. 77 *ante.*]

Robert de Bradeschagh held of the said earl freely a pasture in the said town, by the homage and service of 12*d.* a year at the said terms.

Roger de Chadreton held twelve acres in the said town, by homage and a pound of cumin-seed yearly, of the value of three halfpence.

? CASTLETON. — In Capleton there are six messuages lying waste, each yearly worth 1*s.* 3*d.*; sum 6*s.* 6*d.*

The said earl of Lincoln held there the fourth part of a water mill, yearly worth, payable at the feast of St. Martin, 4*s.*

A weekly market on the Wednesday, which, together with the stallage and toll, is yearly worth 20*s.*

A fair on the feast of St. Simon and St. Jude, yearly worth 10*s.*

There is a three weeks' court worth yearly by estimation 26*s.* 8*d.*

There are certain free tenants who hold of the said earl divers tenements by certain yearly rents, payable at the feast of St. Martin in winter.

ROCHDALE. — John de Balschagh for the service of Ratchedale fee yearly 26*s.* 8*d.*

HONORSFIELD. — John de Eland for one carve in Hundresfeld the homage and service of 50*s.*

SPOTLAND. — Henry de Lacy of Cromelywellothem [Crome-ley-well-botham] for half a carve in Spotland the homage of 20*s.*

CASTLETON. — The Abbot of Whalley for one oxgang of land in Castleton, 6*s.*

BUTTERWORTH. — John de Byrom for six acres of land in Butterworth, the homage and service of 2*s.*

WOOLSTENHOLME.⁸² — Geoffrey de Chadreton for an oxgang of land in Wolfstanestheton, the homage and service of 12*d.*

PILKINGTON. — Roger de Pilkerington, for an oxgang of land in Pilkington, the homage and service of 12*d.* — [Compare pp. 73, 75 *ante.*]

⁸² Woolstenholme is a hamlet in the township of Spotland and parish of Rochdale, three miles N.W. from Rochdale.

? BIRCLE.⁸³ — Certain oxgangs of land called Berkothill demised at will for 20s.

The next document to be noticed is that named "The Birch Feodary," a copy of which, Latin, is printed in *Gregson's Fragments* (p. 46); and we give therefore a translation only of such parts as relate to the hundred of Salford and the barony of Mamecestre:⁸⁴

⁸³ Birtle, a township with Bamford, in the parish of Middleton, four miles W.S.W. from Rochdale. It was Birkhill in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, and should still be spelled Bircle, not Birtle.

⁸⁴ The date of this feodary has been variously guessed at. Sir P. Leycester says cautiously *temp.* Edward II. (1307-1327); Gregson, more rashly, "on or soon after the death of the earl of Lincoln, 1310." The subject is full of difficulty, and is rendered more obscure by the frequent abbreviation "ten" which may mean either *tenet* or *tenuit*, — holds or held. An attempt to ascertain the date from the known times of living or dying of the persons named in the feodary has proved utterly futile. The title is "Tenants of the Duke of Lancaster. Anno 1311." The first creation of duke of Lancaster was in 1351, when Henry earl of Derby, Lancaster and Leicester, was made duke of Lancaster for his distinguished valour at Poitiers. And under the head "duke of Lancaster" we have "Henry, duke of Lancaster, holds one knight's fee in Tottington, in Salfordshire." But elsewhere, under the barony of Widnes, it is stated that "Thomas earl of Lancaster, in right of Alice his wife, holds (tenet) the manor of Northmeols." Now Thomas earl of Lancaster, son of Edmund Crouchback, succeeded to the earldom in 1297; married Alice, sole daughter of Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, in 1310, her father dying in that year; and earl Thomas was beheaded in March 1321. Here, then, is a discrepancy which cannot be reconciled. Amongst the heads of this feodary many fees are classed under five baronies. Of the five barons named as then holding the baronies, William Boteler baron of Warrington died in 1379-80; his predecessor, another William, in 1297. John de Langton, baron of Newton, succeeded in 1362. The barony of Widnes was held by Thomas, "late earl of Lancaster," in right of Alice his wife, 1297-1321. John la Warre, baron of Mamecestre, repeatedly named in the feodary as then holding the barony, the manor and various knights' fees, was baron 1307-1347. Roger de Montbegon, baron of Hornby, died in 1226. We need not pursue the matter further. It is clear that Thomas Birch, who copied from the original rolls, did so without regarding their various dates, and his feodary is therefore a collection from a number of documents of different periods. As, however, it appears to contain various entries relating to the barony and manor of Mamecestre during the time of John la Warre, we insert it.

THE BIRCH FEODARY.

(From a MS. copied from the original Rolls by Thomas Birch Jun. Esq. of Birch, co. Lanc., in possession of Matthew Gregson Esq.)

TENANTS OF THE DUKE OF LANCASTER.⁸⁵

SALFORTHSHIRE.

MAMECESTRE.—John la Ware⁸⁶ holds the manor of Mamecestre with appurtenances, by the homage and service of 52s. 6d. at the term of the Nativity of St. John the Baptist, for ward of the castle of Lancaster, and 4l. 4s. for sake fee at the terms of the Nativity of the Lord, the Annunciation of the Blessed Mary, the Nativity of John the Baptist and Michaelmas, for the service of five fees and half of one knight's fee.

BURY, MIDDLETON, CHADDERTON.—Thomas earl of Lancaster in right of his wife Alice,⁸⁷ holds the manors of Bury, Middleton and Chadderton, which same Alice and her ancestors earls of Lincoln held the same manors of West Darby [? Earl of Derby], and so of the honour of Lancaster, by the homage and service of 20s. for castleward of Lancaster, at the Nativity of St. John Baptist, and 20s. 8d. for sake fee at the four said terms, viz. for Bury [shillings wanting] 8d.; for Middleton 13s. 4d.; for Chadderton 3s.—[Compare pp. 70, 71 *ante*.]

TOTTINGTON.—And the same Alice and her predecessors earls of Lincoln paid for her manor of Tottington to the service which is called

⁸⁵ Henry earl of Derby, Lancaster and Leicester, was created duke of Lancaster on the 6th March, 25 Edward III. (1351). He died in March 1361. That duke Henry is meant is most probable from entries under the title of the duchy, *post*. (See Tottington.)

⁸⁶ It is not difficult to decide whether this John is the ninth or the eleventh baron. The former held the barony ? 1307–1347; the latter 1370–1398. The first duke of Lancaster held the duchy 1351–1361; and as John la Ware is called in the feodary a tenant of the duke, it is clearly the second John, or eleventh baron, that is referred to. The entry in the text seems to be a literal copy of one in *Harl. MSS.* Cod. 2085, fol. 418.

⁸⁷ Thomas earl of Lancaster, son of Edmund Crouchback, succeeded to the earldom in 1297; married Alice, sole daughter of Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln in 1310; and was beheaded for high treason in 1321.

Grayne gatt [[?] grain-gate] at the four said terms 14*d.* — [Compare p. 77 *ante.*]

BOLTON. — Roger de Myddleton holds one hamlet which is called Bolton by the homage and service of 11*d.* for castleward of Lancaster at the Nativity of John Baptist yearly, and for sake fee 2*s.* 6*d.* yearly at the four said terms, by the service of the twelfth part of one knight's fee.

RADCLIFFE. — William Radcliffe holds the manor of Radcliff by the homage and service yearly for castleward of Lancaster at the term of St. Martin 2*s.* 6*d.*; for [sak fee] at the four said terms, by the service of half a fee and the tenth part of one knight's fee.

BRIGHTMET. — Nicholas Devias holds the moiety of the hamlet of Brightmede, which is half the vill of Bolton, by the homage and service of 4*s.* yearly for castleward of Lancaster at the term of St. Martin in winter, and 15*d.* for sake fee yearly at the four said terms, and for the sixteenth part of one knight's fee.

Robert de Holand [holds] the other half part of the same hamlet by the homage and service of 4*s.* yearly for castleward of Lancaster at the term of St. Martin, and 20*d.* for sak fee at the four said terms, — for one knight's fee.

URMSTON. — Henry son of John Trafford holds the manor of Ormeston with appurtenances by the homage and service of 8*s.* yearly for castleward of Lancaster, and 2*s.* 6*d.* for sake fee. — [Compare p. 76 *ante.*]

BROUGHTON. — Adam Tetlaw holds ten acres of land which was that of Jordan de Crompton in Burghton by homage and service, for the sixteenth part of one knight's fee.

RIVINGTON. — Roger Pilkington holds the seventh part of the vill of Rovington by the service of 8*s.* 10*d.* at the Nativity [of the Lord] Easter, the Nativity of John Baptist and Michaelmas. — [Compare pp. 75, 79 *ante.*]

BLACKROD. — Roger de Bradshaw holds Blackrode of the earl of Ferrars for one carve of land by the service of 20*s.* yearly. — [Compare p. 80 *ante.*]

John son of Elias Tonge holds one oxgang of land there by the service of 4*s.* yearly for sak fee.

MONTON. — The Abbot of Whalley holds three oxgangs of land in Maunton by the service of 6*s.* yearly for sake fee.

WORSLEY AND HULTON.—Hugh de Nowell holds in Worsley and Hulton six oxgangs of land by the service of 20s. yearly for all [services].

LITTLE BOLTON, NEAR PENDLETON.—Richard de Bolton holds Little Bolton by thanage by the service of 16s. yearly.

PENDLEBURY.—Alice de Prestwich holds in Penulbury by the service of 4s. yearly for all.—[Compare p. 80 *ante.*]

? SHORES WORTH.—John de Ratcliffe of Ordsall holds one oxgang of land in Shoresworth, by the service of 2s. yearly for all.—[Compare p. 80 *ante.*]

ORDSAL AND FLIXTON.—Ralph de Hulton holds Oardsal and Flixton for one carve and a half of land, by the service of 26s. 8d. yearly, and by the service of one knight's fee.

HULME.—Geoffrey de Hulme holds one carve of land in Hulme by the service of 6s. for all.

TRAFFORD.—Henry Trafford holds two carves of land in Trafforth by the service of 5s. yearly for all.

CLIFTON.—The same Henry holds one carve of land in Clyfton by the service of 8s. yearly for all.—[Compare p. 81 *ante.*]

EDGEWORTH.—The same Henry Trafford holds two oxgangs of land in Eggworth by the service of 7s. 4d. yearly for all.—[Compare p. 79 *ante.*]

? WHITEFIELD.—The same Henry holds two oxgangs of land in Wichfeild [*sic*] by the service of 3s. 4d. for all.

CHETHAM.—Roger de Midleton holds one oxgang of land in Chetham by the service of 13s. 4d. for all.—[Compare p. 79 *ante.*]

? CHORLTON.—Roger de Ashton holds as in right of his wife two oxgangs of land in Choller, of the inheritance of Gilbert de Hulme, for the service of 3s. 2d. yearly for all.—[Compare p. 81 *ante.*]

GLODWICK.—Hugh de Allerton holds two oxgangs of land in Glodyke by the service of 3s. 2d. for all.

CROMPTON.—Adam de Tetlaw holds one oxgang of land in Crompton by the service of 6s. 8d. yearly for all.

WERNETH AND OLDHAM.—Richard son of Richard de Oldham holds one oxgang of land which was that of Adam de Eccles in Werneth and Oldham, by the service of 6s. 8d.

ROYTON.—Richard de Byron holds one carve and a half of land in Ryton by the service of 6s. yearly.

REDDISH. — Richard de Rediche holds one oxgang of land in Rydich by the service of 6s.

? ALKRINGTON. — Alice de Prestwich holds one carve of land in Alterington by the service of 10*d.* yearly. — [Compare p. 77 *ante.*]

PRESTWICH AND HETON. — The same Alice holds one carve of land in Prestwich and Heton by the service of 20*s.* yearly. — [Compare pp. 76, 79, 80 *ante.*]

EDGEWORTH. — William Radcliff holds half a carve in Eggeworth by the service of 2*s.* 7*d.* — [Compare p. 79 *ante.*]

HULTON. — Richard Hulton holds half a carve in Hulton by the service of 6*s.* 7*d.*

CHORLTON. — John le Ware holds one carve of land in Chorleton by the service of 20*s.* for all. — [Compare p. 81 *ante.*]

HULME. — The same John holds one carve in Hulme by the service of 5*s.* yearly.

HEATON IN LONSDALE. — Roger Pilkington by William Heaton his tenant holds the manor of Heton in Lonesdale by 10*s.* yearly at the feast of St. Martin Adam de Blakeburne of Derbyshire and Robert de Eccles hold by the service of 10*s.*

BROUGHTON. — Katherine daughter of Adam de Banester holds Burghoton de Salforth by the service of 27*s.*

BRENDLACHE. — Alice de Prestwich holds de [? le] Brendlack by the service of 3*s.* 8*d.* yearly.

BARONY OF MAMECESTRE.

BARTON-UPON-IRWELL. — The heirs of Gilbert de Barton and their tenants hold of the barony of Mamecestre one fee and half a knight's fee in Barton in Salforthshire with its members, which William de Barton formerly held of Thomas Gredley, and he of the earl of Ferrars, and he of the lord the king in chief. — [Compare p. 71 *ante.*]

CHILDWALL, ASPULL, TURTON AND BROCKHOLES. — Thomas de Latham Knight and Robert Holland and Thomas Sothworth, Knight hold of the lord of the manor one knight's fee; of which fee Thomas de Latham holds three carves of land in Childwall, one carve in Aspull, one in Turton, and half a carve in Brokehole. — [Compare pp. 72, 75 *ante.*]

HARWOOD. — Robert and Thomas de Sothworth hold one carve in

Harewood, in Salforthshire, which Robert de Latham and Robert Salisbury held of the fee. — [Compare p. 75 *ante*.]

DALTON, PARBOLD AND WRIGHTINGTON. — The same Thomas Latham holds of the said barony, Dalton, Parbold and Wrightington, which Robert de Latham formerly held. — [Compare p. 75 *ante*.]

RUMWORTH AND LOSTOCK. — The heirs of John son of Henry de Hulton hold of the said barony three parts of one knight's fee in Rumworth with Lostocke, which Robert Parpoynte formerly held of the fee. [Compare pp. 73, 75 *ante*.]

PILKINGTON. — Roger de Pylkington holds of the said barony three parts of one knight's fee in Pilkington, which Roger Pilkington formerly held. — [Compare p. 75 *ante*.]

WITHINGTON. — Nicholas Longford holds of the said barony one knight's fee in Wythington or Whythington, which Matthew Haversege formerly held. — [Compare p. 74 *ante*.]

WARTON, IN AMOUNDERNESS. — Robert de Bethum and his tenant hold of the said [barony] three parts of one knight's fee in Wareton, in Amunderness.

OF THE DUKE, OR DUCHY, OF LANCASTER.

MIDDLETON. — John de Kyrkdale holds of the said duke one knight's fee in Myddleton in Salforthshire, which Robert de Myddleton formerly held. — [Compare p. 70 *ante*.]

TOTTINGTON. — Henry duke of Lancaster holds one knight's fee in Tottington, in Salforthshire. — [Compare p. 77 *ante*.]

THE LORD OF MAMECESTRE. — John de Warre holds in demesne as of service five and a half knights' fees, and the twelfth part of a knight's fee, within the said demesne, which Thomas Gredley held; which same Thomas formerly held of the lord the king, as of the honor of Lancaster, as estimated, twelve fees, to wit within the domain of the duchy. — [Compare p. 73 *ante*.]

PENDLETON. — The Prior of St. Thomas near Stafford holds of the lord in alms the sixth part of one knight's fee in Pendleton, in Salford; which the heirs of Richard Hulton formerly held of the said honor of Lancaster. — [Compare p. 71 *ante*.]

LITTLE BOLTON. — Roger de Bolton holds of the lord the duke the sixteenth part of one knight's fee in Little Bolton, in Salford, which

his ancestors formerly held of the earl of Ferrers [and he] as of the king.

BRIGHTMET.—The heirs of Robert de Holland Knight, and Michael Devias hold of the said duke the eighth part of one knight's fee in Brightmede, a hamlet in the vill of Bolton, which their ancestors formerly held of the earl of Ferrers and [he] of the king.

BURY.—Roger Pilkington holds one knight's fee in Bury, and which Adam de Bury formerly held of the said honor.—[Compare p. 70 *ante*.]

CROMPTON AND BROUGHTON.—Richard de Longley and Joan his wife hold the fortieth part of one knight's fee in Crompton and Burgh-ton, which Adam Tetlow [formerly] held of the earl of Ferrers.

RIVINGTON.—Albert de Gredley gave to Thomas Perepoint three carves of land in Rovington by the service of the fourth part of one knight's fee.—[Compare p. 75 *ante*.]

TRAFFORD.—Paganus Vilers gave to Alan his son land in Trafforth in knight service, which Robert Vilers held.

FEES OF ROGER DE MONT-BEGON, BARON OF HORNBY.

Roger de Mont-Begon holds eight knights' fees within the Lyme and without.—[Compare p. 77 *ante*.]

BURY.—Adam de Bury holds one knight's fee of ancient tenure.—[Compare *ibid*.]

MIDDLETON.—Roger de Mydleton holds one knight's fee of ancient tenure.—[Compare *ibid*.]

The predecessors of Roger de Mont-Begon gave to the ancestors of Gilbert de Notton twelve oxgangs of land for the service of the fourth part of one knight's fee, and the heirs of the said Gilbert hold that land.—[Compare *ibid*.]

ALKRINGTON.—Adam de Prestwick holds four oxgangs of land in Alkrington by the service of 4*s.* yearly, of ancient tenure.—[Compare *ibid*.]

TOTTINGTON.—Adam de Montbegon gave to Edward de Bury four oxgangs of land in Totington, with Alice his daughter in marriage; and Master William de Penyeston with Cicely, daughter of the said Alice, hold those lands.—[Compare *ibid*.]

PENDLETON.—Yarfreth de Hilton holds four oxgangs of land in

Pennehulton of the lord the king in chief, by the service of the sixth part of one knight's fee. — [Compare p. 78 *ante.*]

Elias de Pennehulbury holds two oxgangs of land of the said Yarfreth by the service of 4s. — [Compare *ibid.*]

Gilbert de Notton holds in right of his wife four oxgangs of land of the lord the king in thanage, by the service of 26s. yearly. — [Compare *ibid.*]

Richard de Workeslegh holds one carve of land of the same Gilbert, by the service of 16s. 8d. yearly. — [Compare *ibid.*]

CHETHAM. — Roger de Mydleton holds one carve of land in Chetham in chief of the lord the king in thanage by the service of 13s. 4d. — [Compare p. 79 *ante.*]

And recently Henry Chetham held all that land of the said Roger. — [Compare *ibid.*]

CADISHEAD. — Edwin Carpenter held one oxgang of land in Cadewalshed in chief of the lord King Henry [? III.] in carpentry. — [Compare *ibid.*]

And after that Swane held that land and afterwards Gilbert de Notton held the same land, paying therefore to the lord the king 4s. yearly. It is not known how or by whom this land is alienated from the service of the lord the king. — [Compare *ibid.*]

RIVINGTON. — Alexander de Pakington [Pilkington] held six oxgangs in Rovingeton in thanage by the service of 10s. yearly, but afterwards the sons of his mother's brother held that land. — [Compare *ibid.*]

EDGEWORTH. — William de Radcliff holds twelve oxgangs of land in Eggeworth in thanage by the service of 16s. 8d. — [Compare *ibid.*]

Gilbert de Notton holds four oxgangs of him William, by the service of 5d. now, &c.

The father of the same William gave to Robert de Entwissell two oxgangs of land in marriage with his daughter. — [Compare p. 80 *ante.*]

PRESTWICH AND FAILSWORTH. — Adam de Prestwyche holds ten oxgangs of land in Prestwick and in Failesworthe, in chief of the lord the king in thanage by the service of 24s. — [Compare *ibid.*]

Adam de Heton holds of the same Adam four oxgangs by the service of 10s. — [Compare *ibid.*]

And Gilbert de Notton holds of the said Adam two oxgangs of land in Failesworth by the service of 4s. — [Compare *ibid.*]

BLACKROD. — Hugh de Blakerode holds one carve in Blakerode, which was of the fee of William Peverell, by the service of 20s. and has therefor a charter of the lord the king. — [Compare *ibid.*]

PENDLEBURY AND ? CHADSWORTH. — Elias de Penhilbury holds nine oxgangs of land in chief of the king in Penhilbury and in Chadesworth [? Shoresworth] by the service of 12s. yearly.

Richard, Adam, Henry and Robert, nephews of the said Elias, hold one oxgang of land of him, by the service of 2s. — [Compare *ibid.*]

CLIFTON. — Robert de Clyfton holds four carves in Clyfton in chief by the service of 8s.

Roger de Gornertie [*sic*] holds of the same Robert three oxgangs of land by the service of 8s. — [Compare p. 81 *ante.*]

RIVINGTON. — William son of William holds twelve oxgangs of land in Rughynton in thanage by the service of 24s. — [Compare *ibid.*]

REDDISH. — Roger son of William holds one carve of land in Redich, in thanage by the service of 6s.

Matthew de Redich holds the same land of the said Roger by the same service. — [Compare *ibid.*]

CHORLTON. — Gospatrik de Chorlton holds two carves of land in Chorleton in chief of the lord the king in thanage by the service of 20s.

Matthew son of William holds of the same lord the king four oxgangs of land which he severed, or sowed [? *disr'onavit*] by the end of the war.

Henry de Trafford holds five oxgangs of land by the service of 6s. 8d. yearly.

Adam de Chorleton holds of the said Gospatrik two oxgangs of land by the service of 41d.

Henry de Chetham holds four oxgangs of land in chief of the lord the king in thanage by the service of 5s.

Henry de Trafford aforesaid holds two oxgangs of land in chief of the king by the same service.

William Bothelton [Bolton] held one carve of land in chief of the king in fee-farm, and his heir is in the hand of the king. — [Compare *ibid.*]

? TONGE. — Gilbert de Tang holds one oxgang of land of the lord the king in Tang [? Tonge] by the service of 4s. — [Compare p. 82 *ante.*]

Randle son of Roger holds four carves of land in chief of the lord the king, by the service of 4s. and one judge; and now his heirs are in the custody [wardship] of Eustace de Morton, by the lord the king.

William de Notton holds one carve of his heirs by the service of 8*s.* yearly.

Gilbert de Ratcliff holds one carve of his heirs by the service of 6*s.* yearly. — [Compare p. 83 *ante.*]

URMSTON. — Adam de Ormeston holds one carve of land of his heirs [the rest wanting]. — [Compare *ibid.*]

Roger de Bothelton [Bolton] holds one carve of land of the same, by the service of the twelfth part of one knight's fee. — [Compare *ibid.*]

TRAFFORD, OR STRETFORD ?—Hamo de Massy holds one carve of land in Tratforde by the service of one judge.

Hugh de Tratforde holds four oxgangs of land of him Hamo, doing &c.

Henry de Tratforde holds two oxgangs of land of the same, by the service of 4*s.* — [Compare *ibid.*]

KERSAL. — The Prior and Monks of Lenton hold Kereshall in alms by a charter of the lord the king. — [Compare *ibid.*]

BURNHULL, OR BRINDLE, AND ANDERTON. — William de Harewett by the lord Robert Gredley, who holds three carves of land in Burnhull and in Anderton of the same barony, and does no suit. — [Compare p. 73 *ante.*]

DALTON, PARBOLD AND WRIGHTINGTON. — Albert de Gredley gave one knight's fee to Orme son of Ailward, in marriage with his daughter in Dalwy [Dalton] Parbold and Wrightington. — [Compare p. 75 *ante.*]

RATCLIFFE OF URDSALE.

Richard son of John de Radcliffe holds the manor of Urdesale with appurtenances; and also three parts of a moiety of the vill of Flixton, one messuage and sixty acres in a place called the Hope, one messuage and sixty acres of land called Shoresworth; a hundred acres in a place called Hollinshed, and in Tockhole; forty acres in Salford; the bailiwick of Rochdale; and another fourth part of the vill of Flixton; — all held of the king in chief by knight-service, and the said manor by the service of 6*s.* 8*d.* at the feasts of St. John Baptist and St. Michael; and the said three parts of a moiety by the service of 10*s.* at the Annunciation of Mary and St. John Baptist; and the Hope by 4*l.*; the land in Salford by 20*s.*; and the aforesaid bailiwick of Rochdale by

26s. 8d. at the feast of Martin in winter; the messuages [and land] in Shoresworth by 2s.; and Tockhole by the service of 2s.

William de Ferrars, earl of Derby, gave to David de Hultone his land in Flixton and the manor of Hordeshall for the homage and service of two marks [1*l.* 6s. 8d.] at the four yearly terms, and for the sixth part of a knight's fee. These being witnesses: Robert de Lathum, at that time sheriff of Lancashire [1249-1256]; Adam de Bury, Geoffrey de Chetham, John de la Mare, William de Clifton, Thomas Maskerel, Robert de Puncherdoun, Robert de Umfrevil, knights; Adam de Blakeburn, Richard de Trafford, Henry de Ryston [Rushton], Richard de Melder, Alexander de Birches, Robert de Cunde[c]live, and others.

Given at Hecham on the day of the Translation of St. Thomas the Martyr [Thomas à Becket, July 7] in the thirty-fifth year of the reign of King Henry, son of King John. [1252.]

It is clear that Thomas Greslet, when he transferred the manor to his brother-in-law in 1309, could have had no brother living. He was not three years old at his father's death, and as he inherited the manor he could have had no elder brother. Yet in the space of seventy years, beginning with the fourteenth century, we meet with indications of the existence of a John de Grelle or Greslet, who in one deed is stated to be of Ollerton (co. Lanc.), and in another to be "son of Robert Grelle." This Robert could not have been the seventh baron, but was probably of some collateral branch of the family. The first notice we have of this John is in a deed of 1301, in which Adam, son of Richard, son of Roger de Mamecestre, gives to Geoffrey de Chaderton and Joan his wife a plot of land in Ancotes, being one moiety of "the Brodgrene." The deed is dated 29 Edward I., and among the witnesses is "John de Gredley." In three deeds of various dates amongst the Trafford muniments, a John de Grelle is the grantor of lands, &c., in Mamecestre and Chorlton. The following are abstracts of these deeds in translation:—

By a deed dated 7th November 8 Edward III. (1334) John de Grelle

gave to Henry de Trafford, lord of Trafford, knight, all messuages, lands, tenements and rents, and all moors with appurtenances in the vill of Chorlton, within these bounds, to wit: Beginning in the line of the water of Schirer [filo aque de Schirer] and so following the king's highway that leadeth from Mamecestre to Stopford into [the] Medelac, and from Medelac following the said king's highway as far as Owyt-acres-ford, and so at [ad] Grenelaw-mersh and Thorl-cloughe as far as Grene-law-crosse, and from the Grene-law-crosse to Grene-law-acre, and descending to Chorlton-hagh, and to Wything-ton and to Gose-lache; and following the pit [fossa] between Hulme and Chorlton, as far as into the Medelac. Witnesses: Nicholas de Prestwyche, Thomas de Straungewais, John de Plottesob'ie and Chorlton, Ralph de Hyde and others. Given at Chorlton 7th November 8 Edward III. (1334). (Endorsed) The lord of Mamecestre, deed of Chorlton, to Henry de Trafford, 7th November, 8 Edward III. — (*Trafford Muniments.*)

By a deed dated "at Mamecestre, on Sunday next before the feast of St. Margaret the Virgin in the fortieth year of Edward III." (*i.e.* July 12, 1366) — John de Grelle of Ollerton [? the hamlet five miles from Blackburn] grants to Henry de Trafford, knight, a certain yearly rent of 6s. arising out of a field called Gate-cote-feld, in the vill of Mamecestre, which Robert de Trafford was wont to pay rent to me John, for his barns [horis] in the said field. — (*Trafford Muniments.*) The seal of red wax appended to this deed bears on a heater shield the three bendlets of the Greslets of Manchester.

By a deed dated "at Mamecestre on the Wednesday after the feast of St. Mark the Apostle, in the forty-third year of Edward III." (*i.e.* April 27, 1369) — John de Grelle gives to Henry de Trafford, knight, of Trafford, three fields of land called Cleyn-field, Doge-field and Cate-cote-field, lying in the vill of Mamecestre and Chorlton, which Robert de Trafford and Richard de Trafford, sons of the said Henry, formerly held of the demise of Robert my father. Witnesses: Roger de Pilkington knight, John son of John de Radclif, Nicholas de Prestwyche, and others. — (*Trafford Muniments.*) The seal is of red wax, bears the three bendlets of the Greslets of Manchester, and the legend "S. IOHANNIS DE GRELE."

In the 7 Edward II. (1313) Thomas Greslet died, in his thirty-fifth year,⁸⁸ the place of his death being unknown; though Dr. Hibbert-Ware conjectures that he ended his days in the Abbey of Dore, Herefordshire. With his death terminated the rule of the Greslets over Mamecestre, which extended over two centuries; and the next documents and events to be noticed fall under the baronial rule of the La Warres, who held the barony and manor upwards of a century.

The first of this family who became (ninth) baron of Mamecestre was John, eldest son of Roger la Warre, lord of Isefield. The date of his marriage with Joan Greslet is unknown. He served in the wars with his father; in 1307 he was summoned to parliament, and was soon afterwards made a knight of the Bath.

One of the most obscure events in the history of the manor occurred in 1310-11, in the life time of Thomas Greslet, but in the rule of John la Warre, and probably about a year after the transfer of the manor from Thomas Greslet, eighth baron, to John la Warre, ninth baron. We mean the

ALIENATION OF THE MANOR TO THE ABBEY OF DORE.

Of this strange alienation little record remains except of the fact. The motive is nowhere apparent, and can only be matter of conjecture. Dr. Hibbert-Ware states that

No sooner did John la Warre come into possession of the manor, than he procured an alienation of it, along with other family posses-

⁸⁸ Though this date seems warranted by the fact that summonses to parliament and to personal service in the wars were addressed to Thomas Greslet as late as the year 1313, it is possible that his death may have occurred earlier. In the 5 Edward II. — (the year ending 7th July 1312) — Robert de Wodehouse, the king's escheator beyond or north of Trent, was commanded to take into the king's hand all the lands and tenements which had been those of "Thomas le Greyle, def." [*defunctus*, deceased.] In like manner Roger de Willesworth, the king's escheator south of Trent, is directed to take into the king's hand all the lands which had been those of the said Thomas, &c. — (*Abb. Rot. Orig.* vol. i. p. 183.) These writs would seem to fix the death of Thomas Greslet as occurring before August 1312.

sions to the [Cistercian] Abbey of Dore (co. Hereford, about ten miles S.W. of Hereford) with the exception of the rights of patronage to the churches of Mamecestre and Ashton-under-Lyne, which were reserved. There is little more than a conjecture to offer upon the motive for this alienation. Did Thomas Greslet assume the monastic habit, and had a bequest of land, conducted through the medium of his brother-in-law, John la Warre, with reference to his support during his seclusion in the Abbey of Dore? Whether it was originally intended that the alienation of these manors should be extended beyond a certain number of years is uncertain. [In reference to a deed of 10th July, 10 Edward II. (1316), containing the words "tunc Seneschallo Domini Johannis la Warre, tunc Domini Mamecestriæ," the doctor adds]. The most remarkable circumstance is that although the manor of Manchester was then alienated to the Abbey of Dore, John la Warre should have had the title of lord of Manchester given to him."

With respect to this alienation we find from the *Inquisitiones ad quod Damnum* (4 Edward II. 1310-11, No. 82) that John la Warre⁸⁹ obtained a license for infeoffing the manor of Mamecestre. The object of this license, it is supposed, was to enable him to make a grant of the manor (*inter alia*) to the Abbey of Dore. No deed of grant, or record of it, is to be found;⁹⁰ but in the *Cal.*

⁸⁹ In the *Cal. Inq. ad quod. Damn.* the name of the licensee is printed "John de Warrewic' ;" but this is doubtless an error. John de la Warre was baron of Wickwarre (co. Gloucester), and hence, between surname and territorial name, the blunder has probably originated. The same individual obtained license at the same time, for infeoffing the manor of Wakerley, co. Northampton. Now this was a manor of John de Burgh in the years 1275, 1280 and 1284. His daughter and heiress Hawise married Robert de Greslet, seventh baron of Mamecestre, and while his widow, in 1299, the manor of Wakerley was a portion of her possessions. Her son Thomas Greslet, eighth baron, conveyed it to John la Warre, who was clearly the person obtaining the license to infeoff it.

⁹⁰ In Dr. Keuerden's folio *MS.* in Chetham's Library, Manchester, p. 436, is a somewhat obscure entry in Latin, of the 9 Edward II. (1315-16), to the effect that it would not be to the injury of the king or of any one, if the king should grant to John la Ware that he the manor of Waker: [ley] co. Northampton, which reverted from Thomas Grelle, might retain; and that the manor of Mamecestre should remain to the said Thomas [Grelle], which he held of the earl of Lancaster by knight-service.

Inq. p. m. (vol. i. p. 333, No. 42), among the escheats of 20 Edward II. (1326) is an entry, of which the following is a literal translation:—

John de la Ware, for the abbot and convent of Dore.— Albriton, one acre of land, and the advowson of the church of the same vill, parcel of the manor of Albriton, co. Salop. The castle of Ewias Herald, in the Marches of Wales. The manor of Mauncestre, co. Lanc. Swinesheved manor and Woodheved manor, co. Linc.⁹¹ Wykeware manor, co. Gloucester. Wakerleye manor, co. Northampton.

These possessions, then, were held by John la Warre as an escheat from the Abbey of Dore in 1326; and it would seem from the documents cited that the manor of Mamecestre was alienated from his family for sixteen years. One fact shown by this escheat militates against the supposition that the alienation was substantially by Thomas Greslet; for besides the possessions which had passed from Greslet to La Warre, we find that the latter had alienated some of his own patrimonial inheritance. The Abbey of Dore was founded *temp.* Stephen by Robert, youngest son of Harold, lord of Ewyas; whose descendant Sibille Ewyas, sole heiress of the estates of Ewyas Harold, married Sir Robert Tregoz, whose issue John left two daughters co-heiresses, the elder of whom, Clarice, married Roger la Warre. The land and advowson of Albrighton co. Salop and the castle of Ewyas Harold in the Marches of Wales, were of the inheritance of the La Warres; the remainder of the property named in the escheat, viz. five manors, being of the possessions of the Greslets.

Of the reversal of the alienation of the manor, and its reversion from the Abbey of Dore to the grantor, Dr. Hibbert-Ware remarks that

Unless the alienation of the manor of Manchester in favour of the Abbey of Dore had been for a term of years only, of which we have no historical evidence to adduce, it would not be difficult to assign the

⁹¹ Swineshead is in co. Linc., but Woodhead is elsewhere stated to be in co. Rutland.

reason why the grant should have been at this particular time reversed. Religious houses were far more under the papal influence than under royal control, upon which account they were regarded by the civil government with particular jealousy. But independently of this circumstance, the sums demanded by Edward from abbots and priors, under the form of talliage, for the lands held by them, were, if possible, evaded; for the reason that the cause of the Scots was befriended by the Holy See. There can be little doubt that motives such as these had dictated the fresh act by which John la Warre in 1326 held the manor of Manchester as an escheat from the Abbey of Dore. And along with the manor other possessions in various counties, to a great extent, were stated as reverting to John la Warre the grantor Such an escheat must have been a serious loss to the Herefordshire Abbey.

Such are the meagre facts as to transactions, the effect of which must have been to give to the manor and the town of Mamecestre, as its real manorial lords during sixteen years, an abbot and convent of white monks in Herefordshire.

Among other acts of John la Warre was the exchange of one hundred acres of moor land for thirty acres of pasture:—

By a dateless deed (probably *temp.* Edward III.) Sir John la Warr, lord of Mamecestre, and the lady Joan his wife, gave to Thomas son of Henry de Trafford one hundred [*quinquies viginti*] acres of moor and pasture, with appurtenances in Heton [Norris] and Wythinton, to wit, that plot called Broun-egge [Burnage] lying near Heton, and which moiety remains to the same John and Joan, after a certain partition of the whole plot made between them and Sir Richard de Longeforde. To have, &c. Paying yearly 70s. If Thomas die without legitimate male heir, remainder to Nicholas, son of the said Thomas — to Edward brother of Nicholas — to Thomas brother of Edward — to Sir John and Joan and their heirs. The said one hundred acres are demised by the said Thomas in exchange, and to the value of, thirty acres of pasture in Barton near Flixton, whereto the said Sir John and Joan and which said Thomas Thomas son of Adam de Hulme, by a certain writ of novel disseisin. — (*Trafford Muniments.*)

The following deed is worth preserving, as showing that in 1316, during the alienation of the manor, John la Warre was styled its lord, and had his steward, bailiff, receiver, and doubtless other officers of the manor, acting in his name:—

Know all &c. that we William, son of Peter of Mamecestre, and Joan my wife, have given, granted, &c. to Sir John, son of Richard de Arden, chaplain, his heirs and assigns, for eight marks [5*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*] to us, to the forwarding of our business or affair [*ad urgens negotium nostrum*] one burgage built in the vill of Mamecestre, lying between the burgage of Avice, daughter of Richard son of Randle on the one side, and the burgage of Sireld, son of Jordan, on the other side. To have and to hold of the chief lord of the fee by the service [thence due and of right accustomed]. These being witnesses: Nicholas de Arden, then chief steward of Sir John la Warre, then lord of Mamecestre; John de Hulton, then bailiff of Mamecestre; Adam de Radeclive, then receiver; Robert de Ashton; Robert, son of Robert, son of Simon; Hugh the Barker [or tanner]; John the tailor; Thomas Smith and others. Given at Mamecestre [on Saturday] the 10th day of July, 10 Edward II. [1316].—(*Lanc. MSS.* of Rev. Canon Raines.)

In the 4 Edward II. (1310-11) John la Warre made a fine with the king for 10*l.* to have again the manor of Wakerley co. Northampton, which he had held of the king, and which, for what he had done without license of the king, had been taken into the king's hand, &c.⁹²—(*Abb. Rot. Orig.* vol. i. p. 179.)

Seven years after the death of Thomas Greslet, a Survey of the barony, the manor, and other Lancashire possessions of Sir John la Warre, ninth baron, was taken by his officers and tenants; but the record of this survey must form the subject of the following chapter.

⁹² From a parliamentary writ of 34 Edward I. 1306 (p. 378, No. 63) we learn that all the lands, goods and chattels of John la Warre in the counties of Wilts and Hereford (and probably elsewhere) were ordered to be seized into the king's hand, and his body to be arrested, in consequence of his having absented himself from the king's army in Scotland without license. This writ was tested at Lanercost 23rd January 35 Edward I. (1307).

CHAPTER XV.

SURVEY OF THE MANOR AND BARONY,
JUNE, 1320.

In the year 1848, Stephen Heelis Esq. of Manchester placed in the hands of the Rev. Canon Raines a very curious MS., with full permission for the Chetham Society to make any use of it they might deem desirable. It is imperfect, having originally consisted of twenty-four leaves of folio foolscap; but three (foll. 4, 5 and 6) are now wanting, -- a loss the more to be regretted as they relate to Mamecestre proper. As this document has never, so far as appears, been published, we print both the original and a translation.⁹³

There is no title to the document; but the last leaf has the following endorsement: —

No. 15. — Edward 2. An old copy in 1575 or 1580 of the boundary, rents, and other curious matters in and concerning the manor of Manc'r and other manors and places in Com: Lanc.

The first sentence of the text, however, explains the nature of the document, which appears to have been copied from some ancient roll, and gives the names of the two surveyors, and the date of the Survey: —

⁹³ The paper on which the original is written is a coarse, yellow, laid foolscap; the water-mark a jug, very like the second of two specimens figured in Timperley's *Dictionary of Printers and Printing* (p. 271), being a tall flower-vase in shape, on a foot, with one handle; the neck surmounted by a royal crown of trefoils or strawberry leaves, having for its summit a quatrefoil cross. The engraved specimen is copied from a book printed in 1539; and this approaches the date of a line written by a later hand at the top of folio 1 of the MS.: "This boocke wrytten betwixt 1575 and 1580." The water-mark on the MS. however is not a plain jug like that engraved, but has on its body two capital letters, doubtless initials of the maker, which appear to be P. O, or R. O.

[SUPERVISUS.]

Mamecestre 13. E. II. 1320. — In isto rotulo continent̄ memorand̄ tanger̄ man̄iū et dñiū de Mamcest̄r fcā cū auxilio Joh̄is de Hulton et Ade de Radcliffe et oñiū bondoꝝ et alioꝝ ībm mensis Junij año R. R^s E. filij regis E. tertio decimo.

Quo fūico. — Idem maneriū tenetur de dño comite lanc. p v. feod̄ miliū et quar̄ ptem vnus feodi reddendo p añū eidem comiti p sake ad iij^{or} terminos iij lib̄ ij^s vj^d et p warda cast̄r lanc. ad festū S̄ci Joh̄nis baptis̄t̄ lij^s vj^d p feodo x^s et p sect̄ faciend̄ ad comitāt̄ lanc. p qua iam fit finis anūatim p xx^s de quo consulend̄ est &c. Et p sect̄ wapentaḡ de Salford p qua fit finis anūatim p xij^s iij^d de quo vt supra. Et illa sect̄ debet̄ de iij septimanis in iij septimā man̄iū ībm aliqualiū edificaū cont̄ duas acras terre infra p̄cinctū cuius domoꝝ asia in^l iijⁱⁱ valent vltra sustentacōem. I^l herbe clausi valent p añū xvij^d. I^l extra portam est quedam domus que solebat esse Kenella canū dñi que val. cū curtilaḡ xij^d. I^l desup murū stabuli extra port̄ est qued̄ plac̄ pastūr versus aquas de Hirke et Irwell valens p añū iij^d.

Aduocō eccliaꝝ cū terra pura in elemosinā. — Est ībm aduocacō ecclie de Mamcest̄r valens p añū ij C marc̄ de prec. dñi ad quā dñus Joh̄es le Warre vltiūs p̄c. duū Johem de Eūton &c. Et ip̄a ecclia est dotata de vno measuagio cū Rectoria viij burgagia in Mancest̄r et tota villata de Newton et Curmesholme cū prat. bosc. et pastūr et aliis p̄tin̄. Et etiam ībm aduocacō ecclie de Asheton subtus limā valens p añū xxx^{tie} marc̄ de p̄c̄ dñi ad quā dñs Joh̄es le Warre vltiūs p̄c̄. Et ip̄a ecclia dotata est. I^l whyte acre cont̄ xvij ac̄ terre in Manchest̄r est abbas de Swyneshede pura in ppetuam elemosinā. I^l Adewelleghē in elemosinam abbas de walleye. I^l ecclia de Eccles cū Monithornes et medietas ville de Eccles est eidem Abbi in p̄priis usib; vñ qd̄ consuetudiēs paten^l in^l inquisitiones et alibi in Barton.

Bounde de Heton.

Sciend̄ est qđ mersee est meta inter com. Cestrē et Heton. Merecloue in^l Redyche et Heton. Kryngelbroke in^l Levensholme et Heton. Saltgate in^l Withington et Heton; et illa via vocat̄ Saltgate amouetur ab antiquo suo loco et iam vsa est sup̄ terram dñi Johis le Warre de Heton.

Firme: Balliuoz. — Dñus Mancestr̄ het libertatem sc̄ilt Infangenthefe vtfangenthefe tol. et them̄ de concessione regis vt patet infra qui dñus Mancestr̄ et oñes tenentes sui tenere tenent̄. Quapp̄ est quid̄ ballivus f̄uens dñi iurat̄ ad ip̄am vidend̄ et reddid̄ dñi de forinsec̄ tenent̄ et alia vt m̄ias et hui⁹i si ip̄i tenent̄ in manu dñi inciderūt leuand̄ et transgressores contra libertatē p̄d̄ v^l ali⁹ suñend̄ vel attachiand̄ sc̄dm̄ modū delicti qui vero Grithefiant, qui inter⁹ptat̄ custos pacis, et dat p̄ balliua sua coñit̄ p̄ anū x^{li} coñib; annis et debet sustineri cū garcōe et equis suis et iij^{or} subballiuis p̄ tenent̄ dñi subscriptos, vidlt. —

Barton. — P̄ tenent̄ de Barton, Flixeton, Mavnton, Whikelswike, Irwilhume, Hulme, Bromyhurst.

Withington. — P̄ tenent̄ de Withington, Diddesburye, Barlawe, Chollerton, Denton, Halghton, Byrches, Levensholme et le Brokes.

Assheton. — P̄ tenent̄ de Assheton desup̄ limam cū membris et p̄ tenent̄ de Moston, Nuthurst, Hulme iuxta Alport et Heton Norreis, in inferiori balliua. Itm p̄ tenent̄ de Farneworth, Heton sub foresta, pua lever, Anderton, Burnehulle, Anlasar, medietates de Sharples, Smythel, Westhalghton, Childewall cū membris, Dalton, Pblat, Worthington, Wrightington, Turton, Bradshawe, Harwoode, Haliwall, Brokeholles, Rumeworth, lostoke, Aspull, Midelwoode in Hulton, Pilkington et Longeworthe, in inferiori [superiori] balliua, qui inuenient d̄cō magistro f̄uienti cū venit̄ panem ceruisiam et edulm̄ et alia necessaria sc̄dm̄ tempus garcōi suo et iij^{or} subballiuis suis cibariam sc̄dm̄ qđ p̄uident in hospicio et equo suo p̄bend p̄ puumicōem (*sic*) p̄ aliquem eoꝝ vel p̄ aliquem nūciū

de eoꝝ adventu. Et si districcō vel attachiamen^l fuit^l faciend^l sup aliquem in dco doṃo p aliquem balliuoꝝ p^l quilib^l p^ldcōꝝ tenen^l si ad hoc requisitus fuit^l; innabi^l (*sic*) ipi^l fuienti facere districcōem vel attachiamen^l p^l et si summoicō sup aliquem faciend^l fuit^l p aliquē eoꝝ vel districcō ei vetita fuit^l quil^l dcoꝝ tenenciū qui ad hoc requisit^l fuit^l ad Cu^r Baronis de Mamc^l phibebit testimoniu^l et vocata ista consuetudo Sarriantessfolde, bode e^r witsnesse, et si quis tenen^l in aliquo dce consuetudinis defecerit articlo debz p p^ldcos fuient^l imp^litari in dca Cu^r et ibm emenda^r delictu.

Horewyche. — Ad forestam vero de Horewiche custodiend^l debet tres forestarij iurari qui dant p balliua sua dño coñibz annis iiij^{or} lib^r et respondebnt dño de oñibz agistamen^l et trangressionibz in ipa foresta comissis vt de pannagio, herbagio, minoris, melle apibz, aer^r espue^r, heronu^l, et aquilaꝝ, viridi venaçõe et oñibz hui^l exit^l foreste p ipos vel alios scdm contingen^l añi et scdm agistamen^l fca fuit^l p balliuos dñi vel p seipos si fuint^l illud facere p dñu requisiti. Et debent sustendari p integritatem anni a villatis foreste ppinque iacentibz &c.

Bounde totius dnij de Mācest^r (*sic*) Mamcest^r.

Incipiendo ad le brendorcharde qd d Wallegrenes in^l Aldeporte et rectoriam Mamcest^r et sic de ascendendo p aquā de Irwell vsq, Bossecloue [aqua de Irwell ad mediam ripam est meta in^l Mamcest^r et Salforde et Bossecloue iuxta Strangwas] sequendo dictū Bossecloue in^l Chetham et Mamcest^r usq, misies et sic eundo in^l le misies et Blakelache usq, in finem del Cawsaye et sic vltra le Cawsaye eundo in^l Brererydinge et le maisterfelde p unā sepem usq, in mediū aque Irke et tunc sequendo idem Irke p idem mediū usq, in le Corederodes et illud sequendo in le Coldewalle clowe et illud sequendo scdm condonū antiq, sepi^l usq, in le Redebroke, et illud sequēdo usq, in fossa^r de Curmesale voca^r le Mossedyche, et illud sequendo scit fossa^r usq, ad infer^l (*sic*) de Oxwalle in^l Cheth^m

et Mamcestř et ab illo capite sequendo viam inř Mamc̄ et Burgheton usq, in Focastell, et ab inde sequendo le bradelache in le Mereschaghecloue et illud sequendo in međ aque de Irke p̄đ, et sequendo Irke p međ aquā usq, in Alcrynton et ab inde sequendo le Grisebroke usq, in Letelmosse, et ab inde sequendo palaciū p̄ci de Blakeley usq, in le Bruydschawe, et ab inde eundo inř Nuthurst et Nuthurst Mosse usq, in Wrigeleyhede, et ab inde p unū fossař in le Bradlebroke inř Clayton et Oldome, et ab inde sequendo metas de Clayton inř Oldome et Clayton usq, metas de Assheton inř com̄ Eboř et Assheton usq, ad međ aque de Tame, et ab inde sequendo aquam p̄đ ad međ inř com̄ Cestř et Assheton inř Mereclowe apud Redyshe, et sic sequendo Mereclowe usq, Saltgate et ab inde sequendo fossař de Redyshe usq, mikeldiche et illud sequendo usq, Peyfyngate, et illud sequendo usq, le Turrepittes inř Heton Norreyes et Redishe, et ab inde sequendo le Merebroke usq, in conicōem aque de Tame et Mersey et tunc sequendo le Mersye in le Stretfordebroke, et ab inde sequendo metam inř Stretforde et Chollerton [quod est membrū de Withinton] inř Melschelache, et illud sequendo usq, in Wythintonhowe, et ab inde sequendo inř Wythintone howe et Trafforde, vsq, metas de Cholerton, sequendo inř Chollerton et Trafforde vsq, le Cornebroke et illud sequendo inř manū de Hulme iuxta Alport et Trafforde usq, ad međ aquā de Irwell, et illud sequendo desup Alport usq, ad Brendorchert inř Mamc̄ et Salforde.

[In a small hand at the foot of fol. 3 verso.]

These writings within are Copies of deedes and Court Rolles &c. about the Manor of Manchestre and Heaton Norris &c.

[Foll. 4, 5, 6 desunt.]

Heton. — Rogerus de Pilkynnton tenet cert̄ tenř in Heton infra wapenř de lonesdale red p anū ballis istius wapenř ř Sđi Martini x^s.

ř lxijs j^d ob. de iiij Ƴ..... Martini liiij^s.

ř xxvij ^s iiiij ^d de ʒ.....	} Natał Dñi iiiij ^{li} xv ^s iiiij ^d ʒ & đ.	
Anūc. et Mičhis.....		} Jo. bapt. iiiij ^{li} xv ^s iiiij ^d ʒ & đ.
ř xxxij ^s de ř Marti		} Mičhis. c. ix ^s ʒ et đ.

et Ward xix^d ʒ Jo. Bapt.
 Sñ^a tote reddiř wařn xxxiiij^{li} ij^s ix^d ob. iij ʒ.
 Sñ^a Ward Castr. lxxix^s et v^d ʒ Nat. Johis bapt.
 Sum^a del Sakefee ij^s vj^d ʒ Nat. Jo. bapt.

In libro de račonabil auxit año ij^o regalis Johis duc. lanc.
 conř sic :

Crompton, Denemore. — In libro řđčō de račonabil auxit conř sic:
 et de xij^d de heređ Rogeri de Chaderton et Johnis del Cheteh^m p
 xx^a pte vnus feođ in Cromptō et Denemore, et in đčō cořpo sic,
 et de vj^s iiiij^d de ređ Johis Cheteh^m a qū Joħne Alic. et Cicilie
 filiař et heređ Rogeri de Chaderton p teř suis in Crompton. Et
 de xij^d de ređ Wiffi Peretson p teř suis in Crompton et de xiiij^d de
 ređ Wiffi Pereson ad ward Castr. p teř suis in Crompton. Et in
 alio libro contineř sic: Joħes de Cheteh^m teř ij bouař terre nup
 Joħne, Alič, Agneč et Cecilie filiař et heređ Rogeri de Chaderton
 in Crompton et Denemore p estiřač p fuič xx^a pte feođ militč.

Liše teřtes iuxř Mamcestř.

Joħes de Bexwyke p le Boridridinge homař et fideliř rediř p
 anū iiiij^{or} teřis suprađ xvij^d et debet molere ad molendinū Mam-
 cestř.

Ričus de Caiden [Claiden] pro Claiden homař et fideliř ređ
 p anū ad iiiij^{or} teřis suprađ v^s.

Dñs Henricus de Trafforde pro teř in Ancottes et v bouař terre
 in Chorleton homař fideliř ređ p anū iiiij^{or} teřis vij^s et debet
 molere ad molend Mamcestre.

Ričus filius Galfrid de Chaderton pro teř in Ancotes homař
 fideliř ređ p anū iiiij^{or} teřis viiiij^d et debet molere.

Wiffus de Chaderton pro vna bouať terre in Foxdenton homaĝ fidelit̃ red p anũ ad natale j^d et debet molere.

Thomas de Cholerton p ij bouať terre in Chorleton homaĝ fidelit̃ red p anũ iiij^{or} teřis iij^s iiij^d et debet molere.

Hugo de Bloxedene p teñ in Milkewalslade homaĝ fidelit̃ red p anũ iiij^{or} teřis xij^d et debet molere.

Alex^o de Chaderton et Rogerus frat^r ejus pro Moston et Nut-hurste homaĝ et fidelit̃ red p anũ iiij^{or} teřis supradčis x^s et debet molere.

Henricus de Saleforde capellanus p Grendelawe et Blakeacres [que sunt cantaria bēte Marię fidelit̃] p anũ teřis vt supra xxij^s iiij^d vnũ Blakacres ij^s iiij^d.

Adame de Radecliue p Gothersewike homaĝ fidelit̃ red p anũ ad festũ Sčti Martini xij^d et debet molere.

Henricus Boterude et Robertus Rudde p Asseleie homaĝ fidelit̃ red p anũ teřis supradčis xvij^d et debet molere.

Robertus Grelleye pro Claidenefelde et Doggefælde homaĝ fidelit̃ red p anũ teřis supradčis iiij^s et pro Gatecoterfelde ij^s et debet molere.

Thomas Hopewoode pro loco vnus corelli in Claidene fidelit̃ red p anũ duobus teřis ob. [idem vocatur Hoppewoode Cleyedene].

Henricus Bot^e inde pro le Benrudinge homaĝ fidelit̃ red p anũ xvij^d ad iiij^{or} teřios.

Villani de Gorton.

Henricus le Reue natus dñi carnis et sanguinis tenet de dño j mesuaĝ cũ j bouať terre in Gorton in villenagio reddit p anũ ad iiij^{or} teřios consuet viij^s iiij^d et arabit dño cũ caruča sua propria ad quodcũq, semen placuerit dño p j diem ad cibũ dñi vni repastui p̃c opis vltra cibũ ij^d et hciabit⁹⁴ dño p alterũ diem ad cibũ dñi vni

⁹⁴ Herciabit. Herceare, Herciare, *i.e.* Occare, à Hercia (Occa), vulgo *Herce*: ex *herpea*, *herpicis*, quasi *herpicia*, et contracto, *hercia*. — Fleta (lib. ii. cap. 77). "Carucas et Hercias reparare." — (Vide Du Cange *Gloss.* in voce.)

repastui p̄t opis vltra cibū j^d vel p̄ d. diem sine cibo precio opis p̄d̄co et metet in Autūpno ad cibū dñi vni repastui p̄ diem p̄c opis vltra cibū j^d. Et cariaabit in Autūpno carro vel carecta sua blađ dñi ad cibū dñi vni repastui p̄c opis vltra cibū ij^d et ipe cū aliis natiuis et ōnibus aliis qui sectam debent ad molendinū de Gorton queret molas ad molendinū de Gorton sumptibus suis ppriis ubicūq, fuerint querende p̄cipiende de dño ad ip̄as trussand̄ iiij^d et ijs pro cariağ de pecunia dñi pro qualibet couple molare quod cariağ p̄pter incertitudinem locoꝝ quo querende sunt et necessitať ad ip̄as querend̄ non extenduntur ad certū valorem annū. Et finiet pro filia sua maritand̄ extra domū et filio suo ad libam artem ponend̄ et post eius decessū si filius et v̄xem habuerit dñs ħebit tertiam p̄tem bonoꝝ suoꝝ. Si fil. non hūit iñio uxem aut fil. et non uxem dñs ħebit medietatem bonoꝝ suoꝝ. Si vero nec filiū nec filiam nec uxem hūit dñs ħebit ōia bona sua et post eius decessū filius eius post natus vel filia eius post nata, si filiū non habuerit, finiet cū dño p̄ terra tenend̄ ad voluntatem dñi et auiabit usq, Chestrefelt.

Galfridus del Abbaye tenet j mess̄ j bouat terre ibm red̄ p̄ anū iiij^{or} solid̄ v^d ad teñios p̄dicť, et faciet in ōnibus sicut p̄d̄cus Henricus.

Thomas del Olres j mess̄ j bouat terre, red̄ p̄ anū xiijs iiij^d ad teñios p̄d̄ et faċ [et cet. ut supra].

Hugo del Abbay j mess̄ j bouat terre r̄ p̄ anū iiij^s v^d ad t̄ p̄d̄ et faċ [ut supra].

Emma vidua j mess̄ j bouat terre r̄ p̄ anū x^s viij^d ad conf̄ et faċ in ōnibus [ut supra].

Hugo fil. Riċi tenet d. bouat teñ r̄ p̄ anū v^s et faciet in ōib; sicut p̄d̄cus Henricus.

Summa redditus Naťvoꝝ de Gorton xlvjs ij^d.

Villani de Ardwicke.

Ardwicke. — Riċus Akke natiuus tenet de dño ij messuağ ij

bouať teř in Ardwycke in villenagio ređ p anũ viijs ad teřios consuetos et faciet in õnibus sicut dictus Henricus le Reue, pter hoc qđ non cariaabit molas ad molendinũ de Gorton scilt ad molendiũ de Mamcestř peipienť de dño cũ aliis nařis et terminariis vt supra iiij^d p ipis molis trussandis et vjs viij^d ipis molis cariandis qđ cariaġ non extendit̃ in cto roē pscriptē.

Villani de Curmesalle.

Curmesalle. — Ričus fil. maioř teň j mess j bouať terre in Curmesalle in villenagio ređ m. p anũ v^s ij^d ad teřios consuetos et faciet in õnibz fuic et consuet sicut pđcus Ričus Akke de Ardwicke.

Wiffus fil. maioř j mess j bouat teř ř p anũ v^s ij^d ad teřios pđcos et faciet [ut supra].

Ričus fil. Rogeri j mess j bouat teř ř p anũ v^s ij^d ad teřios pđ et fač [ut supra].

Sřna opu nativoz xl. opa et vaľ v^s.

Sřna redditus eorũdem lxix^s viij^d.

Gorton. — Et sciendũ est qđ tenentes de Gorton qui terram tenent ad terminũ aňoz qui minus liberi fuernt facient easdem consuetudines arandi, hřiandi, metendi et carianđ, blađ et molas sicut natiui de Gorton et tenentes de Ardwicke et Oponshaghe.

Molendina cũ cõni furno.

Est ibm molendinũ Mamcestř currens p aquam de Irke : valens p anũ x^{li} ad qđ oňes burgenses et oňes tenentes ville Mamcestř, hamelle de Ardwicke, Oponshaghe, Curmesalle, Moston, Nuthurst, Gothereswicke et Ancottes debent molere granũ suũ ad sextũ decimũ granũ nullo tenente ville vel hamellaz pđ excepto pter dnũ de Moston qui erit hopfree et debet molere ad vicesimũ granũ. Est ibm coňis furnus dñi valet p anũ d. marc. ad quem quihřt burgensis Mamcestř debet furnire de consuetudine. Est etiam

quoddam molendinū fullonū currens p ripam aque p̄d valet p anū xiijs^s iiij^d.

Est etiam iſm molendinū de Gorton currens p aquam de Gorrebroke valet p anū xl^s ad q̄d oñes tenentes hamelle p̄d debent molere ad sextūdecimū granū.

S̄ma xiiij lib.

Piscaria.

Sunt etiam iſm aque de Ircke currens desup Mamchestre et Blakele, Medeloke cuſ p meſ feođ dñi et Aldport et Gorebrocke p mediū de Gorton quaſ margies ex vtraq, pte eaſ sunt solū dñi in quibus illicitū est cūiſ (*sic*) piscari sine licentia dñi eo quod warennia et valet piscaria eaſ xij^d. Est iſm aqua de Irwell currens desup burgū Mamcheſtř diuidens dniū dñi et Salforde cuius piscaria ex pte Mamcheſtř est sepabit piscaria dñi eo quod et valet p anū ij^s.

S̄ma iij^s.

Consuetudo feofii.

De consuetudine feofii capiend ad nundinas de Mamchester de equa equa (*sic*) bone vacca ivmento iuvenca, porco corio valoſ iiij^d ob. et plus multo ne ove malte seu alio bedente cuius cū exitibus capro capriolo si p iiij^d ob. vendantur vel plus de quolibet pef. đ. panni excedit iiij^d ob. Rusca apiū melle et cera vendita de emptore ob. et de venditore ob. de quolibet suſmagio hois aucaſ caponū gallo gallinaſ ouoſ seu bladoſ cuiuscūq, grani de emptore q, et de venditore q, de quolibet suſmagio equino, bladi, panis, farine, piscis cuiuscūq, p̄ter salmōnem, halle², et huiusmodi vel pañi de emptore j^d et de venditore j^d de quolibet salmone vendito de venditore ob. de emptore ob. abrogat de qualibet pecia linee tele scissa de emptore ob. et de venditore ob. de quolibet suſmagio allij cepi casij carbonū de emptore j^d et de venditore j^d de quolibet suſmagio

equino de bakestones de venditore ob. et de huiusmodis (*sic*) de huiusmodi quā de venditore de suñagio equi vel huiusmodi ollaꝝ luteaꝝ de venditore quā de emptore de quolibet suñagio equino [?] innominata vel suñagio huiusmodis vendiť infra seldas dñi de venditore ob. et extra seldas de venditore quā de suñagio spēꝝ infra seldas dñi de venditore ob. de quolibet suñagio ferri ateť et huiusmodi vendiť de emptore j^d.

Et sciendū est quod istud tolnetū capitur de oñibus preter burgenf dñi residentē infra burḡ, et de aliis qui fcis regū et p honores quiete clamant recedere. Et istud tolnetū est duplicandū de oñibꝫ rebus iťm emptis et venditis in nundinis seu feria.

Heton Norreis terť arabit.

Sunt iťm sex mess et sex bouať et d. terre cū ptiñ valent p anū xxxijs vij^d pter cuiuslibet bouať diuiso vt patet inť dimissiones terraz.

Item sunt iťm xvij mesuag^o C.C.xxv acť terť arabilis p minus C. valent p anū vij^{li} xjs iij^d q^o pter acť diuiso vt patet inter dimissiones terraz p̄dictas. Et sciendū est qd queđ acť terre et placie sunt terť arabilis quod pratū et queđ pastura et cū non possunt seperari hic prata acť nec pastuť q^o qūz sunt prata pastura et quiꝫ terra arabilis.

Sñ^a vj bouať et d. C.C.xxv. acť p minus C.

Et valent ix^{li} iij^s xd q^o.

Pastuť de Heton Norreis.

Sunt iťm in bosco dñi lxx acť pastuť cōis p tenentibus de Heton Norreis et tenentibus de Wythinton cū membris p̄t sex sepiť anuatim post fñm S̄ci Michis tempe pannagij que non extendunť ad aliquem anū valorem q^o non p̄t ad aliquid extendi vltra sufficienť pastuť cōnarioꝝ. Iťm sunt iťm in Broñadḡ CCC.lvj acť pastuť cōis p minus C. vij. cōis p oñibus tenentibus p̄dcis vnde dōius Joħes

Byron et dōius Johes de longforde sibi incluserunt C. ac̄ ter̄ p minus C. tempe quō dñs Thomas Grelle vltimus fuit in custodia dñi regis et ip̄as C. ac̄ coluerunt terram arabilem et ip̄as tenen̄ tenen̄ (*sic*) de Nichi de Longeforde et Riçi de Byron iam p dissesiam p̄dictam. Et vñ idem dñs Johes de Byron et dña Joħaħa de Longforde nup sibi inclusēnt xxxvj ac̄ ter̄ et ip̄as acras coluerunt ter̄ arabilj. Et vñ sciend̄ est qd dñs poterit sibi appuar̄ C. xxxvj acras p̄d̄ et includē p volūtate sua sualua sufficien̄ pastur̄ onū coħarioꝝ p̄dcoꝝ que tunc valerent anuatim xxxiiij^s p̄c. ac̄ iij^d que non suħantur hic ad valorem quātū ad p̄ficiū dñi añqm̄ (*sic*) lucrent̄ p plitū vel aliū.

Sħm^a iij^c. lxij. ac̄ pastur̄ p minus C.

Boscus cū Turbaria.

Est iħm quidam boscus vocat̄ Hetonwoode in quercubus et huiusmodi in quo tenent̄ de Heton qui p cartam tenent in feodo heħnt housbote et heybote liberaçõe dñi p quod ille boscus multū destruitur et non recrescit̄ ideo quātū ad anū valorem in bosco pannagij seu aliquibus exitibus bosci non computat̄ q̄ si quid sic deficit ad ĩre tempus. Iħm sunt iħm in quadam mora vocat̄ Heton mos xxx. ac̄ more turbarie in qua libi tenentes de Heton heħnt housboute sufficien̄ quantū p̄tinēt que salua sufficien̄ cōia cōiarioꝝ et hunc potest dñs anuatim vendere vj^s viij^d turbarie sc. ĩ. non pot̄ numerari ad valorem eo quod cito non erit.

Sħm^a ac̄ more xxx^a ac̄.

Molendinū cū Piscaria.

Est iħm molendinū aquaticū currens p Hħwellesicke [Hartwell-sike] valens p annū xvj^s viij^d et etiam sepal. piscar̄ in Mersee ad med. aquam de Grymmesbothm usq̄ Dutesbur̄ valens p anū sex denar̄ et h^c molendinū antiqū tempus solebat currere p Mersee et tunc valuit anuatim xl^s et iam non valet tantū p defectū aque et

tū ad ip̄m debent oēs tenent̄ de Heton molere ad (sic) granū.
S̄ma xvij^s ij^d.

Memorandū.

Et sciendū est qd̄ dñs dissesit^o de C. xxxvj. ac̄r pastur̄ in Bronage quas Nichus de Longforde et Ričus de Byron tenent in Heton p̄ dñm Johem de Byron, dñm Johem de Longforde et Johānam de Longforde defunctos vt̄ p̄scribit^o de j rod vasti iux^t Saltergate p̄ Ricū de Barlawe tenent̄ dñi Nichi de Longforde de j plac. vasti sup̄ quam una cotag^o edific^o p̄ Ricū filiū Gilber^t de j ac̄r in^t Newfelt et Heton woode p̄ Thomā le fowler de ij ac̄r terre et amplius vbi noua domus cū grangia edific. cū Rogero fowler et h. tota de vasto de j rod terre in ij plac. in^t le Wetheheye et le Warth p̄ Wiſm le Smyth de Diddesburie, Robtū de Chedle et dñm Matildam de Cholle de j rod terr̄ iux^t Pordurudynge vocat̄ le Boncke p̄ Nichm de Longforde et p̄dem Wiſm le Smythe et h. to^t p̄ le Warthe.

S̄ma iij. ac̄r iij. rode et plus.

Li^bi tenentes.

Dñs Ričus Byron tenēt de dño j mesuag^o et Aschecrofte in Heton Norreis p̄ homag^o fid̄ foriñc̄ fuic p̄ anū viij^d ad festū Nat̄i Dñi, Na^t S̄c̄ Johis bap^t p̄ equales porcōes.

Et Galfridus filius Hugonis del Holt j mesuag^o v ac̄r terre in le Schawehede p̄ homag^o fid̄ foriñc̄ fuic red. p̄ anū viij^d ad festū p̄d̄ p̄ equales porcōes.

Elias de Lever, dñs Galfridus del Rakes tenēt j mesuag^o xxx ac̄r terr̄ in le Rakes p̄ homag^o fid̄ red̄ p̄ anū vnū par ciroteca^z ad festū S̄c̄ Michis p̄c. j^d.

Hugo del Holt j mesuag^o xvij ac̄r terr̄ p̄ homag^o fid̄ foriñc̄ fuic red̄ p̄ anū vnū par ciroteca^z p̄c. j^d ad festū S̄c̄ Michis, et tenet iij^{tam} ptem vnus bouat̄ terr̄ quam Ričus del zate [Yate] tenuit p̄ homag^o fid̄ et foriñc̄ fuic r̄. p̄ anū iij^d ad iij^{or} te^rinos cons̄.

Adam Page tenet j mesuaĝ^o x ac̄ ter̄ p homaĝ^o fid̄ et foriñc fuic red̄ p anū xij^d ad festū Nat. Sč Johis bap̄t.

Robtus de Norreis j mesuaĝ^o j bouať ter̄ p homaĝ^o fid̄ et foriñc fuic ř. p anū xvj^d ad iiij^{or} teřinos consuēt. Idem Robertus tenet ij ac̄ et d. ter̄ iuxť Ryšmbredge p homaĝ^o fid̄ ř. p anū vj^d ad festū Nat. Dñi.

Johes filius Henř de Byron j mesuaĝ^o ij ptes vnus bouať terre que Ričus del zate tenuit p homaĝ^o fid̄ et foriñc fuic ř. p anū xij^d ad iiij^{or} teřinos consuēt. Idem Johes tenet j mesuaĝ^o iiij^{or} ac̄ ter̄ in le Shawe p homaĝ^o fid̄ ř. p anū vnū par cirotecaž p̄c̄ j^d ad festū Sč Michis.

Adam filius Swiane j mesuaĝ^o d. bouať ter̄ p homaĝ^o fid̄ ř. p anū viij^d ad iiij^{or} teřinos consuētos.

Sma red̄ vjs ij^d. ij. paria cirotecaž p̄c̄ ij^d.

Plitū et pquisit̄.

Est iŝm halmoť tenend̄ p volūtatem dñi et q. dña ter̄ dimicōit̄ tenentes ad firmam ideo fines p ingrū et huiusmodi alia pficua incēta valent p anū iij^s ij^d et qui terram tenent ad terminū eligent ad p̄ceptū dñi vnū fvient̄ ad boscū vasta et alia huiusmodi custođ ad opus dñi u^l p̄cipiend̄ nisi de curialiť.

Sma iij^s ij^d.

Sma totať de Heton Norreis x^{li} x^s vj^d q.

Plit̄ et pquisit̄ Cur̄ Fori et Nundinož.

Est iŝm Cur̄ baronis tenend̄ de tribus septimanis in řes septimās ad quam dñs de Childwall, dñs meditať de Harwoode, dñs de Wythington, dñs de Pilkington et Vndesworth, dñs de Burnill, dñs de Rumworthe et Lostoke, dñs de Lever, dñs de Ashton subtus limam, dñs medietate de Harwoode et dñs de Worthington debent sectam Cur̄ et vocať Judic. Mamč p consuetudinem de antiquo; cū Tol, Them, infangenthefe, outfangenthefe, et in qua

quiliſt trūs sup quam pax dñi et ballioꝝ poterit infringi pot̄ placitari ad sec̄t ballioꝝ dñi et ad sec̄t ptis cūis pquisit̄ in pl̄h finibus et amerciamentis p̄ anū valent C^s Et sciendū qd p̄litū iſm sc̄dm consuetudinem phitan^l iux̄ cōem legem est etiam iſm Portmotū burgag^l Mamc̄ tenend̄ quaſ p̄ anū ad quod quiliſt burgensis vel filius eius primogenitus aut ux̄ eius veniet quaſ anuatim sine esson. ad snū p̄fici burgi p̄dci et si nece fuit pot̄ teneri laghmoſ int̄ quemliſt halmoſ p̄ iur̄ querent̄ fastinand̄ et in quo por[t]moto debent emende panis ceruisie assise frac̄l fieri sc̄ siquis burgensis fuit̄ inventus in desentū q̄ non veñ vel alius vt trūs vel huiusmodi erga dñū vel aliquem aliū p̄ p̄litū in dictis por[t]motis vel laghmotes debet am̄ciari ad xij^d et non ad plus nisi ad hoc qd si quem vulnauit ab hora nona diei sab̄ti usq̄ in diem lune dabit p̄ trūs xx^s et si quis burgensis vendat̄ burgagiū a villa discedens dabit dnō iiij^d de c̄to fine et post decessū eius vx̄ eius tenebit iſm burgagiū mariti sui dū viuere voluerit sine marito et dñs habit arma dicti burgēf quibz plus vsus fuerit dū vixit et non debet alibi phitari p̄ contract̄ f̄co infra dñm nec alibi implitari nec tantū in causa felonie in qua implitabit et implite^l verū ab appellante in Cur̄ dñi p̄d et valent pquisit̄ dcoꝝ portmotoꝝ et laghmotoꝝ cū finibus hieñt̄ et huiusmodi p̄ficuis xiijs iiij^d p̄ anū et iſm forū quiliſt die sabati tenet̄ p̄ anū et nūdina tenet̄ in vigilia Scti Mathei ap̄fi usq̄ ad crastinū eiusdem festi p̄ tres dies integros q̄ val: in teolū et stallag^l vj^{li} xiijs iiij^d.

S̄ma xij^{li} vjs viij^d.

Feod Militē.

Dñs Thomas Lathome p̄ d. feod militē in Childewall debet homag^l fidelit̄ sec̄t cur̄ Mamc̄ valens p̄ anū vjs viij^d reddens p̄ anū ad festū Nat̄alis Dñi, anūc̄ Dñie, Pasce, S̄c Johis bap̄. et S̄c Michis p̄ equales porcōes iiij^s vj^d p̄ sake et ad festū S̄c Johis vs p̄ warda Lanc. et debet potur̄ fūianc̄.

Dñs Robtus de Hollande p d. feoð miliř qđ iřemet et Rićus le Walsche p̄or de Burschoughe et Elena de Torbocke tenent de dño in Dalton et p̄blat [Parbold] debz homaġ et fidelīř red p̄ anū p sake iiij^{or} teřios p̄d iij^s et ad festū Sĉ Johis v^s p warda castr^l Lanc. et potur^l ſuianc^l vt supra.

Wiřus de Worthington p d. feoð militę in Worthington debet homaġ fidelīř secĉ cur^l valens p̄ anū vj^s viij^d ređ ad iiij^{or} teřios p̄d p sake iij^s viij^d et ad festū Sĉ Johis bapt. p warda castr^l Lanc. v^s et potur^l ſuianc^l vt sup̄.

Dñs Robtus de lathome et Johes Kyrkbye p d. feoð militę in Writhġton debz homaġ et fidelīř r^l p̄ anū ad iiij^{or} teřinos vt supra p sake iij^s et p warda castr^l Lanc. ad festū Sĉ Johis baptiste v^s et potur^l ſuianc^l.

Elena de Torboke p octaua pte feoð militę in Turton debet homaġ ređ p̄ anū p sake xvij^d iiij^{or} teřis supradcis ređ ad festū Sĉ Johis p warda castr^l xvij^d et potur^l ſuianc^l vt supra.

Robtus de Holande, Johes Deuias et Henricus de Trafforde p octaua pte feoð militę in Bradshawe et Harwoode homaġ fidelīř et duas secĉ ad cur^l Mamc. vař d. marc. ređ p̄ anū p sake iiij^{or} teřis xvij^d et p warda Lanc. ad festū Sĉ Johis xvij^d et potur^l ſuianc^l.

Rićus de Hilton p x^a pte feodi in Haliwall homaġ fidelīř ređ p̄ anū teřis vt supra p sake viij^d et p warda ix^d et potur^l.

Robtus de Lathome p xiiij^a pte feoð in Brokeholls homaġ fidelīř ređ p̄ anū p sake viij^d et p warda ix^d et potur^l ſuianc^l.

Johes de Heton p x^a pte feoð in Heton ab foresta homaġ fidelīř ređ p̄ anū p sake viij^d p warda xij^d et potur^l ſuianc^l et forestarioz.

Rićus de Hulton p tertia pte feoð in Rumworthe et Lostoke homaġ fidelīř et secĉ cur^l valens p̄ anū iij^s iiij^d ređ p sake iiij^s vj^d p warda iij^s vj^d et potur^l ſuianc^l et forestarioz.

Abbas de Cokersonde p quadragesima pte feoð in Westhalghton homaġ fidelīř ređ p sake ij^d p warda vj^d et potur^l ſuiancę et forestarioz.

Ričus de Ins et Robertus de Hendeleye p octaua pte feoð in Aspoll homaġ fidelī red p sake xvij^d p warda xvij^d et potu^l fuianc[?].

Ričus de Hilton p vicesima pte sugeye [*sic*] Midelwoode et Hulton homaġ fidelī red p anū p sake iij^d et p warda vij^d et po^l.

Rogerus de Pilkington p iij^{ta} pte feoð in Pilkington homaġ fidelī sect^l cur^l valens vj^s viij^d red p sake iij^s viij^d p warda ij^s viij^d et po^l.

Wittus de Radeliffe p tenē qđ Elias de Lever in pua Lever homaġ fidelī red p anū p sake iij^d et po^l.

Tenen^t p d. feoð milite in Barton cū ptiñ viz. Irwilhulme, hulme, bromehurste, Newehume, Wythinton, Maunton, et Wykeleswyke q sunt octo bouat terre homaġ fidelī red p anū p sake xvj^d et p warda v^s et potu^l fuianc[?].

Ričus Hilton et Ričus Valentyne p medietat^l de Fluxton in fuianc[?] homaġ fidelī red p anū p sake xvij^d et potu^l fuianc[?].

Ničus de Longforde p vno feodo in Wythinton homaġ fidelī sect^l cur^l valens vj^s viij^d red p sake ix^s et p warda x^s et po^l fuianc[?] et armas vel aruras.

Adam de Sharples p vicesies quarteris pte feodi in Sharples homaġ fidelī red p warda cast^r Lanc. po^l fuianc[?] et forest^l vt supra.

Sma sake xliij^s.

Sma warda xlix^s iij^d q.

Li bi tenent^l foriñc[?].

Ričus de Hilton p medietate de Flixton debent [*sic*] hom^l fidelī red p anū iij^{or} acras⁹⁵ teris pđ x^s et potu^l fuien^c.

Adame de Leure, Henrič de Hulton et Ričus de Redeforde p Farneworth hom^l fidelī red p anū iij^{or} teris pđ vj^s et potu^l fuien^c.

⁹⁵ This word "acras" must be an interpolation of the copyist; who seems to have read the abbreviated word *teris* into *acras*, and afterwards to have added *teris*. There is no applicability in the word "acras" in this context.

Ričus de Hulton p Heton sub foresta homag^o fidelit̄ red p anū ad festū S̄c Michis vnū par calcariū vel ij^d potur^l fuienc̄ et forest^l.

Hen^r de Hulton p le Mosihalughe in Far[n]eworthe homag^o fidelit̄ red p anū iiij^{or} teīs vt supra iij^s et potur^l fuienc̄.

Johes filius Ade Farneworth p teñ suis in Farneworth homag^o fidelit̄ red p anū ad festū S̄c Michis vj^d et potur^l fuienc̄.

Wiltus de Radcliffe et Wiltus de Leure p pūa Leure homag^o fidelit̄ sec̄ cur^l vt supra in^l feoð mili^l red p anū iiij^{or} teīs vij^s et ad festū S̄c Michis xij^d et pot^l fuienc̄.

Alanus de Burnill p teñ^l que Thomas de Anderson et Robtus de Cundecliffe tenuere in Anderton homag^o et fidelit̄ red p anū iiij^{or} teīs vt supra ix^s vj^d potur^l fuienc̄ et forest^l.

Alanus de Burnell p Burnell homag^o fidelit̄ sec̄ cur^l val. d. marc. red p anū iiij^{or} teīs p̄d xv^s et pot^l fuienc̄.

Dñs Robtus de Lathome p Anlasar homag^o fidelit̄ red p anū iiij^{or} teīs [vt] sup^l iij^s et potur^l fuienc̄.

Hen^r Trafforde p Sharples homag^o fidelit̄ red p anū teīs vt supra iij^s ij^d et pot^l fuienc̄ et forestarioz.

Robtus de Pendilburie p teñ in Smythell homag^o fidelit̄ red p anū ad festū S̄c Michis vnū Espuar^l vel xij^d.

Adame de Prestwiche p Northdene homag^o fidelit̄ red p anū ad festū S̄c Michis j^d et pot^l fuienc̄.

Johes de Hide et Adam de Hulton p ij boua^l in Denton homag^o fidelit̄ red p anū ad Natale Dñi ij^d et potur^l fuienc̄.

Robtus de Asshton p medietate maner^l de Hulme iux^l Aldeporte homag^o fidelit̄ red p anū iiij^{or} teīs vt supra v^s et pot^l fuienc̄.

Johes Asshton p Asshton homag^o fidelit̄ sec̄ cur^l val iij^s iiij^d red p anū ad iiij teīos xx^s et ad festū S̄c Michis vnū aucipitrū vel xl^s.

Johes de Asshton p Alte homag^o fidelit̄ red p anū iiij^{or} teīs ijs et potur^l fuienc̄.

S̄ma redditus hoz vij^{li} xvij^s iiij^d ob.

j ostric [? aucipitrum] j Espuar^l j par calca^l p̄c xlij^s ij^d.

Tenentes in feodo talliat^l.

Joñes Bybbye p ij ac̄ terre in bruera Manc. fidelit̄ reddens p añũ ij^s in feodo talliat^l reũt dño deficient^l exit^l et molet.

Rogerus filius Hugonis p vj acras terre iſm fidelit̄ red p añũ vj^s in feodo talliat^l reũt dño deficient^l exit^l et debet molere.

Adame de Radecliue p iiij ac̄ ter̄ iſm in feodo talliat^l red p añũ dño iiij^s et molet.

Ričus filius Clement^l p iiij^{or} ac̄ iſm in feodo talliat^l red p añũ iiij^s et molet.

Mor^l et turbaria de Oponſchaghe, Curmesale et Denton.

De Oponſchaghe sunt iſm C. ac̄ mor^l turba^r de solo dñi que non poſſit extendi ad añuale p̄ficuũ eo qd añuatim decrescit eius bonitas ita qd cito adnihilabitur, in quibus tenētes dñi de Gorton, Oponſchaghe et Ardwycke tenētes dñi et dñus de Ancotes heb̄nt cōem turbariam de qua mora dñs Joñes de Byron ſc̄ app̄priauit (*sic*) sine licenc^l, xl ac̄ mor^l unde dñs diſſeſiē.

De Curmesale sunt iſm xl ac̄ mor^l paſtur^l in quibus oñes tenentes de Curmesale hent cōem paſtur^l p qd tenētes in to^l alcuius firma^l est ad aliud proficuũ non est po^l extendi q, non va^l vltra cōiam.

De Denton est iſm vastũ de Denton continens C.C. ac̄ p maius C. de quo dñs est p̄iceps cū Alexo Schoresworth, Alexo de Denton, Joñe de Hyde, Hugōe filio Riči de Moston et Elia de V. Bothum de Denton, racōe ij boua^r terre de Denton q̄m Roſtus Grelle adquiſiuit de quod Joñe Lord qui tenuit eadem teñta cū pte ſua vasti p̄dci de Dño de Wythington et de quo vasto p assensũ quilibet p̄cipũ p̄dco^r po^l approua^r se de xxv. ac̄ cuius p̄ficuũ in paſtura et turbaria extenditur cū boua^r de Denton p̄dca eo qd eid̄ dependet.

Wappeñ de West derbye.

* * * *

Childewall. — Johes de la Warrⁿ teñ villam de Childwall, Dalton, et Allerton p fui^c d. feod milit^e et redd put continetur in aliis maneriis in Wapeⁿ de Saleforde. Iñm debet ij sec^t comⁿ et wapeⁿ vidl^t vnã p Dalton p manus dño de Holand et j p Allerton p manus Johis Grelle.

[Indorsamentum, fol. 24 verso.]

No. [? Anno] 15. [? 13] Edw. 2.

An old Copy in 1575 or 1560 [*sic*] of the Boundary, Rents, and other curious matters, in and concerning the Mañor of Manc^r and other Mannors & places in Com. Lanc.

ROLL OF SURVEY.

MAMECESTRE. — In this roll are contained Memoranda touching the manor and demesne [or lordship] of Mamecestre, made with the help of John de Hulton and Adam de Radcliffe, and of all the bonders [*bondorum*] and others in the same place, in the month of June, in the thirteenth year of the reign of King Edward, son of King Edward [Edward II. June 1320].⁹⁶

⁹⁶ John de Hulton was of Farnworth, son and heir of Henry Hulton and Agnes his wife, daughter and heir of Thomas Bowden of Bowden. John appears to have succeeded his father about 1310-11, and he was living in 1344. He married Alice, daughter of Adam de Radcliffe, a younger son of Robert de Radcliffe of Radcliffe Tower, who died before 1292. — Adam de Radcliffe (who married Avice, daughter of Hugh Birchwood) had a grant to himself and issue of lands in Manchester from John lord la Warre. He was living in 1332, and was then called "senior." The two principal surveyors, then, were John de Hulton and his father-in-law Adam Radcliffe. We learn further, from a deed of the 13th July 1316, only four years earlier than this survey (p. 272 *ante*) that John de Hulton was then bailiff of Mamecestre, and Adam de Radeclive receiver, — so that both were officers of the lord of the manor, and made the survey in the course of their official duty. The bonders [*bondorum*] were not the bondmen or *servi* of Domesday, who were slaves, but the copyholders and customary tenants, sometimes called bond-tenants, who could give the surveyors information as to their respective holdings. It does not appear why this survey was made in June 1320. In that year Roger la Warre, the father of John, died; and John must then have been in middle life, for he had accompanied Edward I. to the war in

BY WHAT SERVICE. — The same manor is held of the lord the earl of Lancaster,⁹⁷ by five knights' fees and one-fourth part of one fee, rendering yearly to the same earl for sake, at the four terms, *4l. 2s. 6d.*;⁹⁸ and for the castle-ward of Lancaster, at the feast of St. John Baptist, *52s. 6d.*; for the fee *10s.* and for doing suit to the county of Lancaster, for which a fine is now made yearly for *20s.*, respecting which it is to be advised [or considered, or provided for] &c. And for suit of the wapentake of Salford, for which a fine is made yearly of *13s. 4d.*, of which (as above). And that suit is due from three weeks to three weeks.⁹⁹ In the same manor every house or building [*ædificatio*] in a

Flanders in 1296-7, and if only just of age then, he would be forty-four in 1320. Dr. Hibbert-Ware suggests as the reasons for making this survey, the jealousy of the sovereign against manors, and also the necessity of providing more men for the wars, which led to the carving a knight's fee into many fractional parts, in order to be distributed among small tenants, who were thus raised to yeomen, and followed their lord to the field. In 1316-17 all able-bodied men in Lancashire, between the ages of sixteen and sixty, were ordered to be raised, to resist the Scots in case of invasion. These large increases of sub-infeudation must have rendered necessary a new survey of the manor, under the statute requiring the survey of manors, passed 1275-76.

⁹⁷ Thomas earl of Lancaster succeeded his father Edmund Crouchback in the earldom, and was beheaded in March 1321.

⁹⁸ Sake or sac (*saca vel saccha*) is an ancient privilege which the lord of a manor claims to have in his court of holding plea in causes of trespass arising among his tenants, and of imposing fines and amerciaments touching the same. It also means, according to Fleta, and this appears to be the sense of the text, acquittance of suit to the county or hundred. It further meant a cause, and hence the expression, still retained, for whose sake, *i.e.* for whose cause, &c.

⁹⁹ This clause sets forth the payments and services due from the lord of the manor to the lord paramount or earl at the head of the honour and county of Lancaster, "the chief lord of the fee." In an honour, a high court is kept once a year at least, and oftener if required; at which all the freeholders of all the manors which stand united to the honour, make their appearance; and in which suitors do not sit, but stand bareheaded. The manor was held to include five and a quarter knights' fees; and its lord paid to his superior under the various heads named in the text *8l. 18s. 4d.* Sake has been explained. Castleward (*castle-guardum, vel wardum castrî*) of Lancaster, the chief seat of the honour of Lancaster, was an imposition laid on all the chief tenants of the honour towards the maintenance of those employed to watch and ward the Castle. (See *Magna Carta*, cap. 19, 20.) Fee (*feodum, vel feudum*, of the French *fief*) is an estate held of another, and for which service is done, or rent paid, to the chief lord. All the lands in England, except the crown lands, were in the nature of fee, *i.e.* held of some superior, and every one holding mediately or immediately of the

certain manner comprises [or adjoins] two acres of land, within precincts; the appurtenances [*asia*] of which houses are worth, one with another, 2*l.* beyond maintenance. Also, the grass of the inclosure is worth by the year 18*d.*¹⁰⁰ Also beyond the gate is a certain house, which used to be a dog-kennel of the lord's, which is worth with the curtilage 12*d.* Also, over [beyond] the wall of the stable, outside the gate, is a certain plot of pasture towards [or sloping to] the streams of Hirke and Irwell, worth by the year 3*d.*¹

ADVOWSON OF CHURCHES, WITH LAND IN PURE ALMS. — There is there the advowson of the church of Mamecestre, worth by the year 200 marks [133*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*] of the presentation of the lord, to which the lord [or Sir] John le Warre last presented Sir John de Everton, &c.;²

king himself. Here is a direct, though small, rent for the fee of the manor of Mamecestre, paid to the lord of the honour of Lancaster. It is clear from the text that the manor of Mamecestre was then deemed liable to suits to the county, and to the hundred of Salford; but these suits were to be the subject of inquiry and consultation. The suit to the hundred or wapentake of Salford was due and to be rendered at every court, held at intervals of three weeks.

¹⁰⁰ This is a somewhat obscure sentence. It may possibly indicate that every burgage shall consist of a house and two acres of land annexed, worth on the average, beyond cost of repairs and maintenance, 2*l.*; and the grass of the inclosed land is worth 18*d.* yearly.

¹ Here we have a slight sketch of some buildings grouped about one of the gates of Manchester, near the confluence of the Irk and Irwell, probably the Denes-gate. Outside this gate in 1320 stood a house, which had formerly been a dog-kennel for the chase-loving Greslets; but had ceased to be so used. Then beyond the stable wall, and also outside the gate, was a plot of pasture stretching thence to near the confluence of the two streams. These localities were consequently in the immediate neighbourhood of what is still called the Hunt's Bank.

² This agrees with all previous documents in stating that the advowson of the church of Manchester was vested in the lord of the manor; and the text gives further elucidations of its value and endowments. In 1320 the sum of two hundred marks was a large amount. Its present equivalent would be fifteen fold, or three thousand marks, *i.e.* 2,000*l.* Dr. Hibbert-Ware in his *Foundations* (vol. iv. p. 88) cites from the Holmeses' church notes, as extracted from the Lichfield chartulary — "1313. 6 Edward II. Manchester 9 Kal. Febr. Johannes Dekorden. Patr. Jo. la Ware, miles." This fixes the date of this rector's presentation, as on the 24th January 1313-14. The name has been variously conjectured to be De Cuerden, Deeverden, De Worden Werden or Wearden, De Verdun, and De Verdon. On a careful inspection of the entry in the Lichfield register it was found to be "John Deuerdon, Presbyter." The

and that church is endowed with one messuage, with the rectory, eight burgages in Manchester and all the *villata*³ of Newton and Curmesholme [Kirkmansholme], with meadow, wood and pasture, and other appurtenances. There is [*et*, ? *est*] also there the advowson of the church of Asheton-under-the-Lime, worth by the year thirty marks [20*l.*] of the presentation of the lord; to which the lord [or Sir] John le Warre last presented. And that church is endowed.⁴ Also Whyte Acre containing eighteen acres of land in Manchestre [*sic*], is of [*i.e.* belongs to] the Abbey of Swynesheade, in pure and perpetual alms.⁵ Also Adewellegh in alms, of the Abbey of Walleye.⁶ Also the church of Eccles, with Monithornes and half the vill of Eccles, is of the same abbey, to their own uses, with what free customs exist in inquisitions and elsewhere [or otherwise] in Barton.⁷

text gives another new reading, "Sir John de Everton." Dr. Hibbert-Ware adds that this rector accepted the deanery of St. Paul's, it is believed in exchange, and that on the 12th October 1323, Adam de Suthwyk, clerk, was presented to the rectory of Manchester by Sir John la Ware, on the cession of John de Verdon.

³ There is a difference between *villas*, *i.e.* vills, towns or townships, and *villata*, which, according to Ducange, are assemblages of several or many mansions, or a larger vill. Fleta says that "between mansion and vill is a difference; because a mansion may be constructed of one house or several; and so it is said to be a habitation, one and sole, whenever there is no neighbourhood. If, however, other mansions were near it, I think, because of that, it would be a vill. A vill is where several mansions form a vicinage. A villata is formed of several such vicinages."

⁴ The advowson of Ashton was at this time worth only about one-sixth that of Manchester. In 1282 it was valued at fifteen marks (10*l.*), in 1320 at thirty marks (20*l.*), and in 1324 at forty marks (26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*) — (*Vide Harl. MS.* 2085, fol. 416.) The last presentation is not named in the text, but it was doubtless Adam de Ardena or Ardena, who succeeded Nicholas de Ardena (presented by Thomas Greslet in 1305) in what year the registers at Lichfield do not show; but Adam died *circa* 1324, and was succeeded in that year by Simon de Barnsley or Cranesley, on the presentation of Sir John la Warre.

⁵ The Testa de Nevill (p. 77 *ante*) states that Albert Greslet (Senex) gave to the monks of Swineshead one croft, called Witacres or Wythacres, in alms. By the text we learn that this Whyte Acres comprised eighteen acres, was within the manor of Mamecestre, and was still held by the Abbey of Swineshead in 1320.

⁶ No trace of this Adewellegh [? ad Whallegh] can be found in the *Whalley Coucher Book*.

⁷ The church of Eccles was granted (*circa* 1235) by John de Lacy earl of Lincoln to the Abbey of Stanlaw, afterwards removed to Whalley. Albert de Greslet (Senex)

BOUNDS OF HETON.⁸

Be it known that the Mersee is the mete between the county of Chester and Heton; Merecloue, between Redyche and Heton; Kryngel-broke [now Cringle-brook], between Levens-holme and Heton; Salter-gate, between Withing-ton and Heton; and that road called Salter-gate is moved from its old place, and is now used upon [or taken over] land of the lord [or Sir] John le Warre of Heton.⁹

THE FARM OF BAILIFFS. — The lord of Mancester has the liberty, to wit Infangthief and Outfanthief, toll and theam,¹⁰ of the grant of the king, as appears below; which lord of Mamecestre and all holding of

gave one-fourth of the church of Eccles to William, clerk of Eccles (1134-1185). Thomas de Greslet (sixth baron) granted by deed to the Abbey of Stanlaw "all my land of Monithornes, as much as belongs to my fee." (1231-1262.) — (See *Whalley Coucher Book*.)

⁸ There are four townships of Heaton in the Salford hundred, all within a few miles of Manchester, a circumstance which has led to occasional confusion. One *Heaton* is a township in the parish of Deane, two miles west of Bolton. — *Great Heaton* is a township in the parish of Prestwich-cum-Oldham, four miles north of Manchester: Heaton Hall, the seat of the Earl of Wilton, stands in this township. — *Little Heaton* is an adjacent township in the same parish, five miles north of Manchester. — *Heaton Norris*, is a township and chapelry in the parish of Manchester, about six miles S.S.E. from Manchester, separated from Stockport — of which it is a populous suburb (being an integral portion of both the parliamentary and municipal borough) — by the river Mersey. It is this Heaton to which the text refers. The modern township has an area of 2,126 statute acres, and is bounded on the north by Levenshulme, on the north-east by Reddish, on the south-east and south by the river Mersey, on the south-west by Didsbury, and on the north-west by Burnage, which lies between Heaton Norris and Withington.

⁹ The metes or boundaries of Heaton Norris in 1320 differ very little from those now existing. The Mersey separates Heaton from Cheshire; the Mereclough of 1320 gives place to the modern "Black Brook" as the boundary of the township from Reddish; the Cringle-brook still separates Heaton from Levenshulme; and Burnage-lane is probably about the line of the old Saltergate.

¹⁰ The liberties or franchises possessed by the lord of Mamecestre included *Infangthief* (from the Anglo-Saxon *fangen*, to clutch or take, and *thief*) a privilege by which the lord of the manor could judge in his court baron any thief taken within his fee. — *Outfangthief* (Anglo-Saxon *ut*, out, beyond) was a franchise by which the lord of the manor could call any man dwelling in his manor, and seized for felony outside the manor, to judgment in the court baron of the manor. A common collocation of franchises was, "sac and soc, toll and theam." In the laws of Henry II. 1180, as set forth in the *Chronicles* of Roger de Hoveden, it is stated that *Sac* is

him are to hold tenements. For which reason it is that a certain bailiff, a serjeant [*serviens*] of the lord, is sworn to him,¹¹ for the inspecting

when any person charges another by name with any offence, and he denies it: on which the fine levied on proof or disproof thereof, if there is one, belongs to the lord. *Soc* is when any person searches for anything on his lands, in which case, even though it be stolen, it belongs to him, whether found or not. *Thol*, which we call *Theolonium*, is the privilege of him who has the right of buying and selling on his own lands. *Them* is where any person lays claim to property in the hands of another, in which case the party so challenged shall produce his warranty [the seller], and if not he shall be fined, and the penalty shall go the lord; and similar justice shall be dealt to him who makes the charge, if he shall fail in his proof. *Theam* (Anglo-Saxon *tyman*, to teem or bring forth) is a privilege granted by the royal charter to the lord of a manor, for the having, restraining and judging of bondmen and villeins, with their children, goods and chattels. — (*Glanville*, lib. v. cap. 2.) See Jacob's *Law Dictionary*. — In the glossary to the *Priory of Finchale*, a book of the Surtees Society, we find the following: — "*Theam* is the privilege of repossessing yourself of your *nativi* or bondmen, and their families and goods, wherever you may find them; saving only, that if any one of your bondmen has lived a year and a day in any privileged town, and has been received into its guild as a citizen, he shall be freed from villeinage. This interpretation of the word *Theam* differs materially from that in the law books; but our information is obtained from an *Explicatio vocum veterum* in the first Cartulary of the Dean and Chapter of Durham, which, as far as the north of England is concerned, must be a high authority." For another signification of *Theam* see the ancient Customale of Chester, vol. i. p. 144 *ante*.

¹¹ This clause sets forth the staff of bailiffs, some of their duties, and what the Grith-Serjeant or head-bailiff paid to the lord for the farm or rent of his office. The bailiffs of the lord of this manor were five in number, with a boy. The chief bailiff bore also the title of Grith-Sergeant, or Officer of the Peace. The bailiff of a manor was an officer having authority to gather rents, profits and issues due to the lord, including heriots, and reliefs, and in default of payment to distrain for the amount; to pay quit-rents arising out of the manor; to have the care and inspection of all messuages, lands and woods within the manor; to order husbandry, fell trees, and to take an account of all defects, decays, wastes, spoils, trespasses or other misdemeanours committed within the manor, or in any of its messuages, lands or woods; to attend and proclaim the lord's courts, and levy his fines and amerciaments; — but the bailiff has no power to distrain for an amerciament without a special warrant from the lord or his steward. He may seize cattle trespassing or *damage-feasant* upon the land. In his capacity as Grith-Sergeant he was the principal peace-officer, tip-staff, or constable of the manor, and had to make attachment and execution of all pleas and plaints of the court. The head-bailiff and his boy or attendant were allowed horses; as in this case they had to pass on their visits of inspection over a considerable extent of country. The four under-bailiffs were footmen; and the term "farm of five foot-bailiffs" probably included the chief bailiff before he was allowed a horse.

and rendering an account to the lord, of the foreign [or out] tenants and others, as to misericordias and the like, which, if these tenants into the hand of the lord should happen to fall, he is to levy. And transgressors against the aforesaid liberties [to pay] 5*l.*, or else to be taken or attached, according to the kind of offence; which Grith-serjeant—which is interpreted keeper of the peace—gives for his bailiwick commonly by the year 10*l.* one year with another; and he ought to be maintained with a boy, and their horses, and four under-bailiffs, by the tenants of the lord underwritten, namely,

By the tenants of Barton, Flixeton, Maunton, Whikelswike, Irwilhume, Hulme, Bromyhurst :

By the tenants of Withington, Diddesburye, Barlawe, Chollerton, Denton, Halghton, Byrches, Levensholme, and the Brokes :

By the tenants of Assheton below the Lime [*“desuper limam,”* ? *pro de sub*] with its members; and by the tenants of Moston, Nuthurst, Hulme near Alport, and Heton Norreis, — in the *lower* bailiwick.¹²

¹² The rehearsal of the tenants of the various townships having to contribute to the maintenance of the head-bailiff, his boy and their horses, and the four foot-bailiffs, gives incidentally the division of the barony into two bailiwicks, — the upper and the lower. The lower bailiwick consisted of the townships lying closely around Mamecestre town, and the upper bailiwick of those at a greater distance, and especially those lying to the north and west. The lower bailiwick seems to have been divided into four groups of townships, probably for the convenience of each foot-bailiff having his distinct and separate jurisdiction.

Group 1.

Barton-on-Irwell.
Flixton.
Monton.
Wickleswick.
Irlam [near Flixton].
Hulme [near Flixton and Urmston].
Broomyhurst.

Group 2.

Withington.
Didsbury.
Barlow.
Chorlton [cum-Hardy].
Denton.
Haughton.
Birch.
Levenshulme.
The Brooks [? Burnage].

Group 3.

Ashton-under-the-Lime [*desuper limam* ? *pro de sub*] with its members.

Group 4.

Moston. Hulme, near Aldport.
Nuthurst. Heaton Norris.

Also by the tenants of Farneworth, Heton under the forest, Little Lever, Anderton, Burnehulle, Anlasar, the moiety of Sharples, Smythel, Westhalghton, Childewall with its members, Dalton, Parblat [Parbold] Worthington, Wrightington, Turton, Bradshawe, Harwoode, Haliwall, Brokeholles, Rumeworth, Lostoke, Aspull, Midelwoode in Hulton, Pilkington and Longeworthe, in the lower [error: read *upper*] bailiwick;¹³ who shall find the said master-serjeant, when he cometh, bread, ale, and meat [*edulum*] and other necessaries according to the season [*tempus*]; for his boy and his four under-bailiffs ordinary food, according to that which is provided at an inn; and for his horse provender, on warning by any of them, or by any messenger [or notice] of their coming.¹⁴

We must leave the consideration of the townships in the lower bailiwick till we again meet with them in the Extent of the Manor in 1322,—two years later than this survey. It may be remarked, however, that there were two townships of Hulme in the lower bailiwick,—one near Flixton and Urmston in the first group; and the other and better known township adjoining Manchester, in the fourth group.

¹³ The townships within the upper bailiwick of the barony include those in the northern and north-western parts of the hundred of Salford, and some within the hundreds of West Derby, Leyland and Amounderness. They are not divided into groups, but were doubtless all under the chief bailiff's jurisdiction, and within his circuit or ride. They were the following:—

IN SALFORD HUNDRED.

In the parish of Prestwich: Pilkington.

In the parish of Bolton: Anlezargh, Bradshaw, Harwood, Little Lever, Lostock, Longworth, (moiety of) Sharples, and Turton.

In the parish of Dean: Farneworth, Halliwell, Heaton, Middlewood in Hulton, Rumworth, Smithells and Westhoughton.

IN LEYLAND HUNDRED.

The parish of Brindle.

In the parish of Standish: Anderton and Worthington.

In the parish of Eccleston: Parbold and Wrightington.

IN WEST DERBY HUNDRED.

In the parish of Wigan: Aspull and Dalton.

The parish of Childwall,—with its members.

IN AMOUNDERNESS HUNDRED.

In the parish of Preston: Brockholes.

¹⁴ This service of the tenants to keep the bailiffs and their horses during their perambulations was sometimes called "puture" (*putura*, ? *potura*) that of the head bailiff or Grith-Serjeant sometimes "putary-serjeant;" and in many places it was subsequently commuted to a money payment bearing the same name. It was also an allowance for the food of the foresters. Amongst the pleas at Preston in 17 Edward

And if a distress or attachment have to be made upon any in the said lordship, by any of the aforesaid bailiffs, each of the aforesaid tenants, if he shall be required, shall swear to that serjeant to make the distraint or attachment aforesaid. And if a summons upon any one have to be made by any of them, or a distraint on him that hath done anything unlawfully, each of those tenants who may be required at the court baron of Mamecestre shall give his testimony, and this custom is called serjeant's-fold [or forde], bode, and witness. And if any tenant fail in any article of the said custom, he ought to be impleaded by the aforesaid serjeant in the said court, and there amend the fault.¹⁵

HOREWYCHE.¹⁶

For the keeping of the forest of Horewiche there ought to be three

III. (1343) before William de Shareshull and five other justiciars, John de Radcliffe, steward of the liberty of Penwortham, was attached to answer the abbot of Evesham on a plea, &c. John claimed one *puture* in the priory of Penwortham, which is a cell of the Abbey of Evesham, for himself and his officers, their horses and attendants, for one day and two nights, every three weeks, viz. of victuals, as in eatables and drinkables [*esculentis et poculentis*]; which the priory alleged was not due. A day and two nights in every three weeks seems to point to the steward of Penwortham having to attend some court held every three weeks (as was the ancient custom with the court leet) at Preston.—The four under-bailiffs of Mamecestre and the serjeant's boy were to have food of the same kind and quality as were usually provided for ordinary guests at an inn [*in hospicio*]. We have but scant evidence of inn charges for provisions in the fourteenth century. So late as the reign of Elizabeth, Fynes Morison says that the charge for a meal at the ordinary or common table for all the guests was but *4d.* or *6d.* It would probably be not more than from *1d.* to *2d.* in 1320. Husbandry wages were then *1d.* to *2d.* a day.

¹⁵ In other words this clause is—If any bailiff or serjeant has to make a distraint or attachment in the lordship, he may require one of the neighbouring tenants on oath to make it for him. And on the case being heard at the court baron, the said tenant is to attend and give evidence [of service or execution of writ or distress], under penalty of being himself impleaded by the bailiff, and compelled to appear. This custom is stated in the text to have been called "Serjeant's fold, bode, and witness." *Folde*, Anglo-Saxon, ground: or perhaps the word is corrupted from *Folgath*, Anglo-Saxon, service, *i.e.* serjeant-service. *Bode* (Icelandic *bod*) means a message or command; "folde" is written "forde" (Anglo-Saxon *fareð*) in another MS.; and it is clear that the tenant acting for the serjeant would be the serjeant's *fareð*, goer or messenger, and his witness in court. The old names seem to have implied service, journey or message, and evidence of a witness.

¹⁶ The forest of Horewich was at this time about sixteen miles in circumference,

sworn foresters,¹⁷ who give for their bailiwick to the lord one year with another 4*l.*, and answer to the lord for all agistments and trespasses committed in that forest,¹⁸ as [also] for pannage, herbage, minerals, honey of bees, aeries of sparrow-hawks, herons and eagles, vert and venison, and all like issues of the forest,¹⁹ by themselves or by others,

and contained eight vaccaries or cow-leys (subsequently called booths) in sixteen places of pasturage, which pastures were a mixture of wood and plain. We find nowhere any clear or well-defined boundaries of this forest.

¹⁷ A forester was a sworn officer ministerial of the forest, and his duty was to preserve and watch over the vert and venison, and to make attachments and due presentments of all matter of trespasses done within the forest; attaching or arresting trespassers. In the forest of Horewich the foresters also discharged the duties of the distinct officers of the larger forests, called agistors. Manwood says that the number of foresters should be according to the quantity of ground of the forest, — one forester or more in every walk or bailiwick of the forest, so that he may walk daily, between nine o'clock a.m. and dinner, and between dinner and evening, the whole extent of his jurisdiction, bailiwick or walk. The three sworn foresters gave to the lord for their office a fee-farm rent of 4*l.*, so that its perquisites were many and large.

¹⁸ Agistment (from the French *giste*, a bed) in a forest is where cattle or swine are allowed to feed (*levant et couchant*) for a certain payment, also called agistment. By the forest law sheep were not agistable, because they bite so closely that they destroy the vert.

¹⁹ The foresters of Horewich had to collect the pannage money for the swine feeding on beech mast and acorns; the grass-money for cattle and horses agisted; the fees for working quarries [*minoris*]; for the taking of the honey of the wild bees; for the aeries or nests of hawks of various kinds, of heronries, and of eagles. It will be seen that there were aeries of hawks in the forest of Horewich. Another product of the forest was wild honey. In the middle ages the use of honey was very extensive in England, as sugar was not brought hither until the fifteenth century; and it was not only a general substitute for it in preserving, but many of the more luxurious beverages were principally composed of it, as mead, metheglin, pigment, and morat, and these were famous from the Saxon days till long after the time of which we are treating. Wax seems not to have become an article of much value — at least sufficiently to be specified in manorial surveys — till a later period. They had also to collect issues of the vert (French, *verd*, *i.e.* *viridis*) or green-hew, *i.e.* the coverts, whether *over-vert* (*haut-bois*) serving both for food, browse, and defence for the deer, as oaks, beeches, &c., and for shelter and defence, as ashes, poplars, maples, alders, &c.; or *nether-vert* (*sub-bois* or underwood), as the hawthorn, blackthorn, &c., brakes, gorse, heath, &c. All trees growing within the forest to feed deer were called special vert, to destroy which was more grievously punished. — Venison (*venatio*, from the French *venaison*), was so called because it was the flesh of beasts taken by hunting (*venatione*). Manwood says that by this general word venison old foresters and good

according to the contingencies [or seasons] of the year, and accordingly as the said agistments shall have been made by the lord's bailiffs, or by [the foresters] themselves on their behalf, if they should be required by the lord. And they ought to be sustained throughout the entire year, by the larger villis [*villatis*] lying near the forest, &c.²⁰

woodmen do understand every beast of forest and chase, as a word of art proper to beasts of forest and chase, and to none other, — *i.e.* venison must always mean one of the five beasts of forest, or one of the five beasts of chase. Thus hunting and killing a hare in the king's forest is a trespass in the venison of the king's forest. All trespasses of the forest are either of vert or of venison. He adds that in some sense the word venison is taken but only for the flesh of the hart, the hind, the buck and the doe, and the beasts that are of that kind; for amongst the common sort of people nothing is accounted venison but the flesh of red and fallow deer.

²⁰ The sustenance of a forester varied in amount and in character, being sometimes a money amount, and sometimes wholly in kind. Manwood says that a forester in fee (by prescription) may claim to have $1\frac{1}{2}d.$ every day throughout the whole year, *pro victo suo*, and he may lawfully gather this money. So a forester of fee might prescribe to have all the *mort-bois* or windfall-wood within the forest or throughout his bailiwick, and also all the browse-wood, felled for browse in winter for the deer. By prescription he might also claim to have the umbles and one or both shoulders of every deer killed within his bailiwick, and likewise the skin; and this (adds Manwood) is a good prescription in law. But great abuse arose from foresters collecting what were called "scot-ales;" and to prevent unauthorised exactions of this kind, a statute enacted that no officer of the forest should, by colour of his office only, make any gathering of scot-ale, hay, oats or other corn, lambs, young pigs [*porcellos*], nor any other manner of gathering. Manwood explains that a scot-ale is where any officer of the forest keeps any public-house within the forest, and by colour of his office causes men to come to his house to spend their money; or, where he keeps any game or sells any ale on a certain day, and by colour of his office causeth people to spend their money with him, this is also a scot-ale, punishable by law. In short these were a sort of feudal truck or tommy-shops. There were scot-ales that were lawful, however, where held by tenure, by grant, or by prescription. — In the first forest charter of (2nd) Henry III. (1217) cap. 7 enacts that no forester nor bedel shall for the future make any ale-shots, nor collect sheaves of corn or oats, or any grain, or lambs, or swine; nor shall make any gathering but by the view on oath of twelve regarders; and when they shall make their view, so many foresters shall be appointed to keep the forests as they shall think reasonably sufficient for the purpose. Of the unauthorised gatherings of the ancient foresters, the scot-ale or ale-shot was one of the most common. This was when any forest officer, under colour of keeping a house of entertainment, used his authority to procure custom from the tenants. If the fact were proved, however, at the court of swanimote, the officer was fined and dismissed from his office. *Scot* (Anglo-Saxon) is a gathering or contribution, and

BOUNDS OF THE WHOLE DEMESNE OF
MAMECESTRE.²¹

Beginning at the Brend-orcharde which is called Walle-grenes, between Alde-porte and the Rectory of Mame-cestre, and so ascending

Coke explains the scot-ales of the forest charter, to be a collection made for the forest officers, "when they came to the house of any whereunto others are contributory, within the perambulation of the forest; which was then called *Potura*, a drinking." An itinerary of 5 Edward III. (1331) shows that this had become a much more serious exaction. The *Fillenale* (ale-feast or ale-filling) is there stated to be "a custom claimed by the foresters, and also by the bailiff of the hundred, to receive provisions as well for themselves as for their men, horses and dogs, of the tenants and inhabitants within the perambulation of the forest or the hundred to which they belong, and to pay nothing for the same."—The statute of purveyors, made in 28 Edward III. (1350) cap. 7, at length abolished these illegal gatherings, and restored the ancient fees of the foresters, as allowed by the view of the twelve regarders.—Besides their regular allowance or fee throughout the year, the foresters or keepers of Horewich and the keepers of other forests in this part of the kingdom, had an allowance of victuals and drink in their perambulations, which was termed *puture* (*putura*, *q.d.* *potura*, drink). This was a claim by custom to take man's meat, horse meat and dogs' meat, of the tenants and inhabitants within the perambulation of the forest, &c. In some places it was commuted for a money payment. Land subject to this custom was called *terra putura*. (*Jacob.*) This *puture*, in its form of a money-tax, is well illustrated by a demand of arrears of *puture* as to four Lancashire forests in the following commission by Henry VII. in 1502:—"To oure right trustie and well beloved Father the Erle of Derby, George Stanley knt. Lord Strange, Sir Henrie Halsall knt. Sir Jhon Towneley, Sir Ric. Sherburne, knt. &c. Whereas of olde use and custome, the Forsters [foresters] and keepers of oure Forests of Penhull, Ros-singdale, Accrington and Trawden, haue hadde of verie right and duty at c'taine tymes and daies meate and drinke of the tenants therin and adjoining, the which is now called "*puture*," otherwise "Forster fee," as is set forth in a boke, in which boke it also appereth, that for divers displeours and annoyances that y^e seide Forsters com'itted agaynst y^e seide tenants, ther wyves, and s'vaunts, y^e seide tenaunts made complaynt to our p'genitors Dukes of Lancaster, wherupon y^e seide tenaunts bounde themselves, their heyres and tenures, to oure p'genitours to pay for tyme being yerely 12*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* to seide Forsters towards ther wages, and in recompense of ther meate and drinke called Forster Fee, y^e which was paid to y^e first yeare of King Edward IV. in which yeare by labour and meanes made with hym, y^e seide *Puture* was putt in respite, so that 119*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* is now in respite, which if it should be longer delayed, would turn to our disherison, and y^e utter destruction of our For^{ts} for lack of keypyng. Wherfor wee will and desire, and nathless charge youe, and anie five of youe, to call before youe, as well oure tenautes nowe in being in y^e seide Forests, as other most ancient p'sons adjoining, as ye in your discretioun shall think most con-

by the stream of Ir-well²² as far as Bosse-cloue. (The water of Ir-well, at mid-stream, is the mete between Mame-cestre and Sal-forde, and Bosse-cloue near Strang-was). Following the said Bosse-clou between Chet-ham and Mame-cestre, as far as Misies, and so going between the Misies and Blake-lache, as far as the end of the Cawsaye, and so beyond the Cawsaye going between Brere-rydinge and the Maister-felde by a hedge [or inclosure, *sepem*], as far as the mid-stream of Irke, and then following the same Irke by the same middle as far as into the Corede-

venient, and enquire which of y^e seide tenaunts ought to pay y^e seide Duties, and what some [sum] ev'y one of y^m, after y^e olde usage and custome ther, and therupon to compel them and ev'y of them, to paye y^e seide some, and for defaulte to distreyne them and ther tenures, and for utter refusing therof to seaze on ther tenures immediatly, and admit such other p'sons as will bee content to paye y^e seide Duties." (Dated 9th March 17 Henry VII. 1502.) This commission, which is strongly tinged by the avarice and severity of Henry VII., is followed by a certificate that the tenants of Bowland were accustomed to pay a *puture* of 21*l.* 0*s.* 10*d.* per annum, which was regularly confirmed to the 2 Richard III. (1484-5), and that the whole sum respited and due amounted to 357*l.* 13*s.* 2*d.*; too large an amount to be overlooked by his successor. — (Whitaker's *Whalley*, Addenda, p. 527.)

²¹ (*Page* 303.) These bounds are clearly those of the demesne lands or manor of Mamecestre, irrespective of the larger territory of the lord within the barony. We must postpone till the corresponding portion of the Extent of 1322 comes under notice, an attempt to define the bounds here specified; and to give the supposed derivation and significance of the local names.

²² Harrison, chaplain to lord Cobham, in his *Description of England*, thus gives the courses of the Irwell, Irk and Medlock: — "*Irwell*, a notable water which riseth above Bacop, and goeth thence to Rossendale, and in the way to Aytenfelde [Edenfield] it taketh in a water from Haselden [Haslingden]. After this confluence, it goeth to Newhall, Brandlesham [Brandlesholme], Bury, and above Radcliffe joineth with the *Rache* water, a fair stream. Being, therefore, past these two, our Irwell goeth on to Clifton, Holland, Edgcroft, Strangways, and to Manchester, where it uniteth itself with the *Yrke*, that runneth thereinto by Royton, Middleton, Heaton hill, and Blakeley. Beneath Manchester also it [the *Irwell*] meeteth with the *Medlocke*, that cometh thither from the N.E. side of Oldham, and between Clayton and Garret Halls, and so between two parks [Aldport and Trafford] falling into it [the Irwell] about Holm [Hulme]. Thence our *Irwell* goeth forward to Woodsall [Ordsal], Whicleswije [Wiggleswick, in or near Trafford Park], Eccles, Barton and Deulham [Irwellham or Irlam's] it falleth, near unto Flixton, into the water of the *Mersey*.

Yrke, Irwell, Medlocke and Tame,

When they meet with the *Mersey*, do lose their name."

rodes, and following that into the Cold-walle-clowe, and following that according to a field, garden, or orchard [*condonum*] of ancient inclosure as far as into the Rede-broke, and following that as far as into the ditch of Curme-sale called the Mosse dyche, and following that, to wit the ditch, as far as to the lower end of Ox-walle, between Chetham and Mamecestre, and from the head [or upper end] of that, following the road between Mamecestre and Burghe-ton as far as into Fo-castell, and from thence following the Brade-lache into the Mere-schaghe-cloue, and following that into the mid-stream of Irke aforesaid, and following the Irk by mid-stream as far as into Alcryn-ton, and from thence following the Grise-broke as far as into Letel-mosse, and from thence following the paling of the park of Blake-ley as far as into the Bruyd-schawe, and from thence going between Nut-hurst and Nut-hurst mosse as far as into Wrige-ley-hede, and from thence by a ditch into the Bradle-broke, between Clay-ton and Old-ome, and from thence following the metes of Clay-ton, between Old-ome and Clay-ton, as far as the metes of Asshe-ton, between the county of York and Asshe-ton, as far as the mid-stream of Tame, and from thence following the water aforesaid in the middle, between the county of Chester and Asshe-ton, into the [*inter*, perhaps for *in*] Mere-clowe at Redyshe, and so following Mere-clowe as far as Salter-gate, and from thence following the ditch of Redyshe as far as Mikel-diche, and following that as far as Pey-fyn-gate, and following that as far as the Turre-pittes between Heton Norreyes and Redishe, and from thence following the Mere-broke as far as into the confluence of the streams of Tame and Mersey, and then following the Mersye into the Stret-forde-broke, and from thence following the mete between Stret-forde and Choller-ton (which is a member of Within-ton) between Mel-sche-lache [or Melsthe-lache], and following that as far as into Wythin-tone-howe, and from thence following between Wythin-tone-howe and Tra-fforde as far as the metes of Choler-ton, following between Choller-ton and Tra-fford as far as the Corne-broke, and following that between the manor of Hulme (near Ald-port) and Tra-fforde, as far as to the mid-stream of Ir-well, and following that below [*desuper*] Al-port as far as to Brend-orchert, between Mame-cestre and Sal-forde.

[This note of the bounds of Manchester terminates on the upper part of folio 3, *verso*, of the MS. At the foot of the page, in a smaller hand, is written] : —

These writings within are copies of deed & court rolles &c about the manor of Manchest' & Heaton Norris, &c.

[The folios or leaves 4, 5 and 6 are wanting.²³ The next, folio 7, begins with Heton, being apparently the close of an account of the wapentake of Lonesdale. Though page 7 does not strictly come within the scope of this volume, it is sufficiently interesting to print here.]

HETON.

Roger de Pilkinton holds certain tenements in Heton within the wapentake of Lonesdale, paying by the year to the bailiffs of that wapentake, at the feast [or term] of St. Martin, 10s.²⁴

Rent 62s. 1½d. at the four terms	Martin 54s.
Ditto 27s. 4d. at the terms of the Annunciation and Michael.	Nat. of the Lord 4l. 15s. 4¼d. & d. John Baptist 4l. 15s. 4¼d. & d.
Ditto 32s. at the term of Martin.	Michael 109s. 0¼d. & d.

And ward 19d. at the feast of John Baptist.

Sum total of rents of the wapentake 33l. 2s. 9½d., at 3 [? 4] terms.

Sum of the castle-ward 79s. 5d. at the term of the Nativity of John Baptist.

Sum of the sake-fee 2s. 6d. at the term of the Nativity of John Baptist.

In the Book of Reasonable Aids in the second year of the regality of John [of Gaunt] duke of Lancaster [1363] it is thus comprised [or contained]:²⁵

²³ The portions of the survey of Mamecestre in the three missing leaves, probably related to the acreage of the land—distinguishing it into arable, heath, meadow, pasture, and woods,—in various townships of the manor. These are to be found in the Extent of the manor of 1322.

²⁴ Heaton with Oxcliffe, forms a township in the parish of Lancaster, in the hundred of Lonsdale south of the sands, about 2½ miles W.S.W. of Lancaster.

²⁵ The commencement of the survey, as it relates to the manor of Mamecestre, was clearly made in June 1320. This extract from the Book of Reasonable Aids of the year 1363 must have been added by a later scribe. An aid (*aide*, French, *auxilium*)

CROMPTON DENEMORE. — In the aforesaid book of Reasonable Aids it is thus contained: — And of 12*d.* of the heirs of Roger de Chaderton and of John of the Chete-ham, for the twentieth part of one fee in Cromp-ton and Dene-more,²⁶ and in the said account so [*compo' sic*], and of 6*s.* 4*d.* of the rent of John Cheteham, from whom Joan, Alice and Cicily, daughters and heirs of Roger de Chaderton, for their tenants in Crompton. And of 12*d.* of the rent of William Peretson for his tenants [or tenements] in Crompton, and of 13*d.* of the rent of William Pereson, to castle-ward for his tenants [or tenements] in Crompton. And in another book it is contained thus: — John de Chete-ham holds two oxgangs of land late of Joan, Alice, Agnes and Cecilia, daughters and heirs of Roger de Chaderton, in Cromp-ton and Dene-more, by estimation, by [or for] service of the twentieth part of a knight's fee.

FREE TENANTS NEAR MAMECESTRE.²⁷

John de Bexwycke²⁸ for the Borid-riding, by homage and fealty, rent was an ancient subsidy granted to the crown. The king or any chief lord might legally lay an *aid* on his tenants for knighting an eldest son, or the marriage of a daughter, or to redeem the lord from prison. This was not repealed till the statute of 12 Car. II. cap 24. By statute 34 Edward I. cap. 1 (1306) it was ordained that the king should levy no aid or tax without his parliament. But so early as Magna Carta (cap. 10) it was ordained that "No scutage or *aid* shall be imposed in our kingdom, unless by a general council of our kingdom; except for ransoming our person, making our eldest son a knight, and once for marrying our eldest daughter; and for these there shall be paid a *reasonable aid*."

²⁶ Crompton is a township in the parish of Prestwich-cum-Oldham, near Oldham, and ten miles N.E. of Manchester. Dean Moor is in the parish of Dean, two miles S.W. from Bolton.

²⁷ After interpolations, probably in the original MS. written in upon blank spaces, without regard to order, we return again to the survey of Mamecestre, and the enumeration of the lord's free tenants near the town. A freehold (*liberum tenementum*, or *frank-tenement*) is defined by Britton to be a possession of the soil, or services issuing out of the soil, which a free-man holds in fee, or at least for life, though the soil be charged with free services. It is here used as in contradistinction to villenage.

²⁸ This John de Bexwycke is the earliest of the family known. Dr. Hibbert-Ware mentions Richard Bexwycke a chaplain in 1361-2. — (*Foundations*, vol. iv. pp. 109, 194.) The free tenants, we see, held by homage, fealty and the payment of a money rent. Homage (*homagium*) is a French word derived from *homo* or *homme*; because when the tenant does his service to the lord, he says: "I become your man." In the original grants of lands and tenements by way of fee, the lord not only required from

yearly at the four aforesaid terms of 18*d.*, and he ought to grind at the mill of Mamecestre.

his tenants certain services, but also took a submission with promise and oath, to be true to him as their lord and benefactor; and this submission, which is the most honourable, being from a freehold tenant, is called homage. The lord of the fee takes homage of every tenant as he comes to the land or fee. Of three kinds of homage,—by allegiance, by tenure and by “homage ancestral,”—the homage by tenure is the only kind which has application here. Homage tenure is incident to a freehold, and none shall do or receive homage but such as have estates in fee-simple, or fee-tail, in their own right or in right of another. Seisin of homage is seisin of fealty and inferior services, &c. The lord only shall take homage, and not the steward, whose power extends but to fealty. This term (French *feaulté, fidelitas*) signifies an oath taken at the admittance of every tenant, to be true to the lord of whom he holds his land; and such tenant is said to hold his fee “per fidem et fiduciam,” by fealty at least. This oath originally bound the tenant to fidelity, the breach whereof involved the loss of his fee. The oath of homage was taken by the tenant kneeling, and that of fealty (which differs from it in being an obligation permanent, which binds for ever) is taken standing, and includes six things: 1. *Incolume*, that he do no bodily injury to the lord. 2. *Tutum*, that he do no secret damage to him in his house, or anything which is for his defence. 3. *Honestum*, that he do him no injury in his reputation. 4. *Utile*, that he do no damage to him in his possessions. 5. *Facile*, and 6. *Possibile*, that he render it easy for the lord to do any good, and not make that impossible to be done which was before in his power to do.—Fealty is incident to all manner of tenures, except frank-almoigne and tenancy-at-will. Lessees for life and for years ought to do fealty to their lords for the lands they hold; but a bare tenant-at-will shall not do fealty, because he hath no certain estate, and the matter of an oath ought to be certain.—(See *Litt., Kitch., Jacob, &c.*) The mode of taking the oaths of homage and fealty was, early in the fourteenth century, regulated by law. By statute 2 of 17 Edward II. (1323–4) it is enacted that when a freeman shall do *homage* to his lord, of whom he holdeth in chief [de qi il trent son chef mesuage] he shall hold his hands together between the hands of his lord, and shall say thus:—“I become your man from this day forth for life, for member, and for worldly honour, and shall owe you fealty or faith [*foi*] for the lands that I hold of you, saving that faith that I owe unto our lord the king, and to mine other lords.”—[The homage to other than to his chief lord “et pur simple tenement,” is precisely in the same form and words.] When a freeman shall do *fealty* to his lord, he shall hold his right hand upon a book [*outré le livre*] and shall say thus: “Hear you my lord R, that I, P shall be to you both faithful and true, and shall owe my fidelity [or fealty, *foi*] unto you for the land that I hold of you, and lawfully or loyally [*loialment*] shall do such customs and services as my duty is to you, at the terms assigned. So help me God and all his Saints.”—When a villein shall do fealty unto his lord he shall hold his right hand over the book, and shall say thus:—“Hear you my lord A, that I, B from this day

Richard de C[]ai-den²⁹ for Clai-den, by homage and fealty, rent yearly at the four said terms 5*s*.

Sir Henry de Trafforde for tenements in An-cottes, and five oxgangs of land in Chorle-ton, by homage and fealty, rent yearly at the four terms 7*s*., and he ought to grind at the mill of Mamecestre.

Richard son of Geoffrey de Chaderton,³⁰ for tenements in An-cotes, by homage and fealty, rent yearly at the four terms 8*d*., and he ought to grind.

William de Chaderton,³¹ for one oxgang of land in Fox-den-ton, by homage and fealty, rent yearly at the Nativity [Christmas] a penny, and he ought to grind.

Thomas de Cholerton, for two oxgangs of land in Chorle-ton, by homage and fealty, rent yearly at the four terms 3*s*. 4*d*., and he ought to grind.

Hugh de Bloxedene, for tenements in Milke-wal-slade, by homage and fealty, rent yearly at the four terms of 12*d*., and he ought to grind.

Alexander de Chaderton and Roger his brother,³² for Mos-ton and Nut-hurste, by homage and fealty, rent yearly at the four terms above-said 10*s*., and he [they] ought to grind.

Henry de Saleford, chaplain,³³ for Grende-lawe and Blake-acres forth unto you shall be true and faithful, and shall owe you fealty for the land that I hold of you in villeinage [villinage], and shall be justified by you in body and goods. So help me God and all his Saints.'

²⁹ This Richard de Claiden we cannot distinguish. There was a Clayden and also a Clayton near Manchester, and the names of the two distinct families possessing these estates were often confounded. Clayden was a small mesne manor about a mile from Ashton and three miles N.E. of Clayton Hall, in Droylsden. The seat of the Claydens was Tawnton or Tongton Hall, in the parish of Ashton-under-Lyne; that of the Claytons, the moated Clayton Hall, in Droylsden, afterwards the abode of the baronial Byrons.

³⁰ A Galfridus or Geoffrey de Trafford, younger son of Richard de Trafford (living *circa* 1200), having received from his father the manors of Chadderton and Foxdenton, assumed the name of Chadderton. The Richard and Geoffrey of the text were in all probability of his posterity. Another Geoffrey held the manor of Chadderton in 1408, as tenant-in-chief of the king. For this Geoffrey see note 81, p. 141 *ante*, and note 79, p. 250 *ante*.

³¹ and ³². William de Chaderton, named in the text for land in Foxdenton, and Alexander de Chaderton and Roger his brother, for Moston and Nuthurst, were all of the same family.

³³ Henry de Sale-ford, chaplain, is not to be found in Dr. Hibbert-Ware's list of

(which are of the chantry of the Blessed Mary) by fealty, rent yearly at the terms as above 2*s.* 4*d.*, of which Blak-acres 2*s.* 4*d.*

Adam de Radeclive³⁴ for Gothese-wicke, by homage and fealty, rent yearly at the feast of St. Martin 12*d.*, and he ought to grind.

Henry Boterude [or Boterinde] and Robert Rudde,³⁵ for Asse-leie, by homage and fealty, rent yearly at the abovesaid terms 18*d.*, and he [they] ought to grind.

Robert Grelleye³⁶ for Clai-dene-fielde, and Dogge-fielde, by homage and fealty, rent yearly at the terms abovesaid 4*s.*, and for Gate-coter-fielde 2*s.*, and he ought to grind.

Thomas Hopewoode,³⁷ for the place of one cottager [*corelli*] in Clai-dene, fealty, rent yearly at two terms a halfpenny. (The same is called Hope-woode Cleye-dene.)

Henry Boterinde for the Bend-rudinge, homage, fealty, rent yearly 18*d.*, at the four terms.

VILLEINS OF GORTON.³⁸

Henry the Reve, a *nativus* of the lord's flesh and blood,³⁹ holds of the lord one messuage, with one oxgang of land in Gorton, in villenage; he

early chaplains of Mamecestre, and may have been a chaplain in Salford or some neighbouring township, though he seems to have held Mamecestre chantry lands.

³⁴ Adam de Radcliffe may be the Adam who was a younger son of William de Radcliffe of Culcheth and Margaret his wife, daughter and co-heiress of Gilbert de Culcheth. That Adam was living at Wiswall in 1339.

³⁵ Henry Boterude or Boterinde and Robert Rudde we cannot trace.

³⁶ Robert Grelleye was doubtless of the same stock as the barons of Mamecestre, though his place in their genealogy cannot now be assigned to him.

³⁷ Thomas Hopewood was probably one of the Hopwoods of Hopwood near Middleton, where a family of the name was seated for centuries. In 1359 an Adam de Hopwood was one of the inquisition at Preston, in a dispute between Henry first duke of Lancaster and Roger la Warre. *Corelli* in this sentence is probably an abbreviation of *coterelli* (French *cotereaux*), cottagers, those who hold cottages and cottilages. — (Coke 2 *Inst.*)

³⁸ The villeins (*villani*, from the French *vilain*, vile) were originally slaves, and these were of two kinds, *villeins en gross* and those called *villeins regardant* to a manor, being annexed to the manor of which their lord was owner. Villeins regardant (says the *Mirroure of Justices*) can purchase nothing but to the lord's use; they know not in the evening what service they shall do in the morning, nor any certainty of their services; the lords may fetter, imprison, beat or chastise them at their pleasures,

pays yearly at the four terms by custom 8s. 4d., and he ploughs for the lord with his own plough, for whatsoever seed shall please the lord, for one day, on the victuals of the lord for one meal, and wages for the labour beyond food twopence. And he shall harrow for the lord for another day on the victuals of the lord for one meal, and wages over and above the food one penny; or for half a day without food [from the lord], at the aforesaid wage for the labour. And he shall reap in autumn, on the lord's victuals, for one meal per day; wages for labour over and above victuals one penny. And he shall carry in autumn, in his cart or wain, the lord's corn, having one meal of the lord's victuals, and wages of labour beyond the food 2d.⁴⁰ And he, with other *nativi*,

saving to them their lives and members; they may not fly or run from their lords, so long as they find them wherewith to live; nor is it lawful for others to receive them without their lords' consent; they can have no manner of action without their lords, but in case of felony; and if these slaves hold lands of their lords it is intended that they hold them from day to day, and not by any certain services. They were called *villani* from *villa*, because they dwelt in villages, and were usually sold with the farm to which they belonged. There were likewise *villani socmanni*, or those who held their lands in socage; and *villani adventitii*, who held lands by performing certain services expressed in their deeds. (*Bracton*) In the chapter "of villeinage and niesty" in the *Mirroure of Justices*, it is stated that villeins (or copyholders) are tillers of land dwelling in upland villages; and of these mention is made in Magna Carta, which enacts that a villein be not so grievously amerced that his tillage be not saved to him. Of this class were doubtless the villeins of Gorton. The tillage tenure of villeins is called villenage. Villenage (*villenagium*) was a servile kind of tenure of lands and tenements, whereby the tenant was bound to do all such services as the lord commanded, or were fit for a villein to perform. Villenage was divided into villeins of blood, and villeins of tenure. *Bracton* also distinguishes between pure villenage and socage villenage, the services of which latter were to carry the lord's dung into his fields, to plough his ground at certain days, to sow and reap his corn, &c., and even to empty his jakes, as the inhabitants of Bicton were bound to do to those of Chin Castle in Shropshire, which was afterwards commuted into a rent called Bicton silver, and the vile or villenage service excused. — (*Blount*.)

³⁹ (*Page 310*.) Henry the Reeve [which here means the bailiff] is called a "*nativus Domini carnis et sanguinis*." *Spelman* in his *Glossary* distinguishes between three kinds of servants or serviles, — the *nativus* being he who is born a servant, differing from him who suffers himself to be sold; *bondmen* were those who bound themselves by covenant to serve, and took their name from the word *bond*; and *villeins* were such as belonged to the land, tilled the lord's demesnes, and could not depart thence without the lord's license. A *nativus* was therefore what the Saxons would name a born thrall; and there can be no doubt that Henry the Reeve of Gorton was a born thrall

and all others who owe suit to the mill of Gorton, shall get [or quarry, "*queret*"] millstones for the mill of Gorton, at their own costs, where-soever they may be found, receiving of the lord for loading them *4d.*, and *3s.*⁴¹ for their carriage, of the lord's money, for each pair of millstones; which carriage, because of the uncertainty of the places in which they are to be found [or quarried], and of the necessity of seeking [or quarrying] them, are not "extended" at a certain yearly value.⁴² And he shall pay fine for his daughter being married out of the house, and for his son being placed at a free handicraft.⁴³ And after his death,

from his mother being a *neif* (French *naif*, *i.e. naturalis, nativa*), bond-woman, or she-villein, born in the house of her owner. If we are to take literally the phrase "of the lord's flesh and blood," John de la Warre was in all probability the father of this Henry. He was a tenant in villenage, and his rent and agricultural labours or services are set forth in the text with great minuteness.

⁴⁰ (Page 311.) The labour-service of a *nativus* as prescribed in the text may be thus stated:

	Days.	Food	Wage.	Money	Wage.
To plough with his own plough ...	One	.....	One meal	.....	<i>2d.</i>
To harrow	One	.....	ditto	.....	<i>1d.</i>
Ditto	Half	.....	None	.....	<i>1d.</i>
To reap,	per diem	.....	One meal	.....	<i>1d.</i>
To carry in his own cart	ditto	.....	ditto	.....	<i>2d.</i>

⁴¹ This is correct; the *2s.* p. 280 *ante* is an error.

⁴² This is a curious service. Not only the *nativi*, but all owing suit to the lord's mill at Gorton, were to hew from the quarry, and shape millstones at their own cost, being allowed *4d.* per pair for loading, and *3s.* or other sum for carriage, in proportion to the distance of the quarry from the mill. Owing to this uncertainty the carriage could not be extended, *i.e.* estimated or valued, at a certain yearly sum.—Millstones, at different times of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, cost from *10s.* to *26s. 8d.* each, and in one case *50s.* the pair.

⁴³ Besides the *maritagium*, or right and profit of the lord, to dispose in marriage of the daughters of a vassal after his death, he had it seems still larger powers over his *nativi*. On a daughter being married out of the house, her immediate services being thus lost to the lord, he exacted a fine, the amount of which is probably not stated, because so well known and fixed at the time. So a fine was taken if any son of a *nativus* was placed out to learn a free handicraft, one the practice of which hereafter in a town or borough for a year and a day, would render him a freeman, if not claimed within that interval by his lord. If the *nativus* left one surviving relative (widow or son) the lord took half of all the deceased's chattels; if he left wife and son, the lord took a third. If the *nativus* had neither wife nor child, the lord took all. It does not provide for the case of a large family, or for one or more daughters, but only regards the heir and the dower of the widow.

if he shall have a son and a wife, the lord shall have the third part of his goods. If he shall have no son, but only a wife, or a son and no wife, the lord shall have half his goods. If he shall have neither son, nor daughter, nor wife, the lord shall have all his goods. And after his death, his posthumous son, or posthumous daughter if he have no son, shall pay fine to [or, shall fine with] the lord for the land to be held at the will of the lord, and he may go with his chattels [or *averiabit* may drive cattle] as far as Chestrefelt [Chesterfield].⁴⁴

Geoffrey of the Abbey⁴⁵ holds one messuage, one oxgang of land in the same place, paying yearly 4s. 5d. at the aforesaid terms, and he shall do in all things as the aforesaid Henry.

Thomas of the Olres⁴⁶ [Alders] one messuage, one oxgang of land, yearly rent 13s. 4d. at the aforesaid terms, and he shall do [&c. as above].

Hugh of the Abbey,⁴⁷ one messuage, one oxgang of land, yearly rent 4s. 5d. at the said terms, and he shall do [&c. as above].

Emma, the widow, one messuage, one oxgang of land, yearly rent 10s. 8d. by custom, and she shall do in all things [&c.]

Hugh, son of Richard, holds half an oxgang of land, paying yearly 5s., and he shall do in all things as the aforesaid Henry.

Sum of the rent of the *Nativi* of Gorton 46s. 2d.

VILLEINS OF ARDWICK.

Richard Akke, *nativus*,⁴⁸ holds of the lord two messuages, two

⁴⁴ The word written *av'iabit* is doubtless *averiabit*, from *averare*, i.e. "*cum averiis res vehere*." In the *Chartulary of Glastonbury Abbey* (fol. 40) it is stated that "*Omnes homines (de Kyngston) debent ter averare ad Bristoliam*" (to cart merchandise thrice a year.) — (*Du Cange*.) Chesterfield in Derbyshire was probably at this remote period the seat of a great fair.

⁴⁵ Geoffrey of the Abbey and Hugh of the Abbey would seem to denote that there was a monastic house in the vicinity. Nothing is known of any such; but a locality has been known for centuries as "the Abbey hey." It may have been land given by one of the Greslets to the Abbey of Swineshead, or by one of the Byrons (possessors of Gorton) to the Priory of Lenton: but these are mere conjectures. Most of these villeins seem to have held an oxgang of land, the rent of which varied considerably to different tenants.

⁴⁶ Ollers or Owlars is a Lancashire form of Alders.

⁴⁷ Hugh of the Abbey, see note 45, *ante*.

⁴⁸ Richard Akke was probably at first Richard of the Oak, like Thomas of the

oxgangs of land in Ard-wycke in villenage, paying yearly 8s. at the accustomed terms, and he shall do in all things as Henry the Reue [reeve] except this, — that he shall not carry millstones to the mill of Gorton, [but] to wit, to the mill of Mamecestre, receiving of the lord, with other *nativi* and *termors* [holders for terms] as above, 4*d.* for loading these millstones, and 6*s.* 8*d.* for carrying these millstones; which carriage is not extended to a certain amount, for the reason before-written.⁴⁹

VILLEINS OF CURMESALLE.⁵⁰

Richard son of Maiot⁵¹ holds one messuage, one oxgang of land in Curme-salle, in villenage, paying yearly 5*s.* 2*d.* at the accustomed terms, and he does in all services and customs as the aforesaid Richard Akke of Ardwicke.

William son of Maiot, one messuage, one oxgang of land, pays yearly 5*s.* 2*d.* at the aforesaid terms, and he does [&c.]

Richard son of Roger, one messuage, one oxgang of land, rent yearly 5*s.* 2*d.* at the aforesaid terms, and he does [&c.]

Sum of the labours of the *nativi*, forty labours, and they are worth 5*s.*

Sum of their rents, 6*9s.* 8*d.*

GORTON.

And be it known that the tenants of Gor-ton, who hold land for terms

Alders. The villeins or *nativi* of Ardwick had the same services imposed on them, as the same class of tenants in Gorton, except that the millstones were to go to the lord's mill in Mamecestre, instead of that at Gorton.

⁴⁹ The difference between the 3*s.* in Gorton and the 6*s.* 8*d.* in Ardwick to be allowed for carriage of each pair of millstones from the quarry to the mill, must be due to the relative distance. The sum in each case is only given as an average, being varied with the mileage.

⁵⁰ Curme-salle is no doubt the ancient form of Crumpsall, and it denotes the hall of Curme, an early Saxon possessor. The villeins have simply Christian names, as Richard and William, sons of Maiot, and Richard son of Roger, unless an addition be made denoting their place of abode, as the Abbey, the Alders, the Oak, &c.

⁵¹ Maiot or Mayote is probably an Anglo-Saxon female name. It may be a corruption of the Anglo-Saxon *mæd-hart* (maiden-heart) which was an appellative; or perhaps it comes of *May-woode*, the maiden-wood or dog's fennel. *Magot* or *Magota* may be only another form of the same appellation, from *Mago*, Anglo-Saxon, a relation, a parent.

of years, and who are less than [or smaller] freeholders,⁵² shall perform the same customs of ploughing, harrowing, reaping and carrying corn and millstones, as the *nativi* of Gor-ton and the tenants of Ard-wicke and Opon-schaghe.

MILLS, WITH COMMON BAKEHOUSE.⁵³

There is there the mill of Mamecestre running by the water of Irke, worth by the year 10*l.*, at which all the burgesses and all the tenants of the vill of Mamecestre, of the hamlets of Ard-wicke, Opon-shaghe, Curme-salle, Mos-ton, Nut-hurst, Gotheres-wicke,⁵⁴ and An-cottes,⁵⁵ ought to grind their corn to the sixteenth grain; no tenant of the vill or of the hamlets aforesaid being excepted, save the lord of Moston, who will be hopper-free (and ought to grind) to the twentieth grain. There is there a common oven [or bakehouse] of the lord, worth by the year half a mark [6*s.* 8*d.*] at which every burges of Mamecestre ought to bake of custom. There is also a certain fulling-mill, running by the stream of the aforesaid water, worth by the year 13*s.* 4*d.*⁵⁶ [a mark].

There is also there the mill of Gor-ton, running by the water of

⁵² Next above the villeins of Gorton are the tenants for terms, a sort of free copyholders, on whom the same customary services of ploughing, &c., were imposed as on the villeins.

⁵³ The lord's mill and the oven, both aiding in the manufacture of the "staff of life," are generally classed together, as we have seen in the charter of 1301. The mill was a water corn-mill on the Irk, which in the inquisitions of 1282 appears to have been valued at 17*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, in 1320 at 10*l.* The common oven or bakehouse valued at 10*s.* yearly in 1282, is estimated at 6*s.* 8*d.* in 1320.

⁵⁴ Gotheres-wike or Godders-wyke, a name long obsolete, will probably be found to denote that extra-parochial bit of land lying between the townships of Manchester and Droylsden, and now known as Beswick and Bradford.

⁵⁵ We have here the suit to the mill specified as extending to all the tenants of six of the hamlets immediately surrounding the town, who paid a multure of one-sixteenth of the corn ground. The lord of Moston (? an Assheton or a Radcliffe) is specially privileged, being hopper-free, and paying a multure of only one-twentieth part of the corn ground.

⁵⁶ The fulling-mill on the Irk, the oil from which is said to have made the eels so fat, was estimated in 1282 as worth 26*s.* 8*d.*; but in 1320 its value had fallen one-half. It is often called in old documents "the walke-milne," from the Flemish *walcken*, to full. The fullers were called *walkers*, and their piece of land connected with this mill on the bank of the Irk was known as "the Walkers' Croft" till a few years ago. This shows that Flemings were early dwellers in Mamecestre.

Gorre-brocke, which is worth by the year 40s., to which all tenants of the aforesaid hamlet ought to grind to the sixteenth grain.⁵⁷

Sum, 13*l*.

FISHINGS [OR FISHERIES].⁵⁸

There are also there the water of Irke, running from above [*desuper*] Mamecestre and Blake-le. The Mede-loke, running through the middle ["*med'*"] of the lord's fee and [? of] Aldport. And the Gore-brocke, through the midst of Gor-ton. The banks of which on both sides these streams are of the lord's soil; in which [streams] it is unlawful for any one to fish without the license of the lord, for that it is his warren; and the fishery of these is worth 12*d*. There is there the water of Irwell, running from above the borough of Mamecestre, dividing the lord's demesne and Salforde, the fishery of which on the Mamecestre side is the several fishery of the lord, for that [it is his warren], and it is worth by the year 2*s*.

Sum, 3*s*.

THE CUSTOM OF TOLL.⁵⁹

Of the toll of custom to be taken on the market-days at Mam-

⁵⁷ The water corn-mill of Gorton, turned by the Gore brook, was valued in 1282 at 26*s*. 8*d*. yearly; and we find that it had increased in value to 40*s*. in 1320. The multure at this Gorton mill was the same as that of the Mamecestre mill, one-sixteenth of the grain ground.

⁵⁸ Fisheries were amongst the franchises of lords of manors, and were named warrens. If the lord had the ground on both sides of the river or stream, then he had the entire right of fishing therein, and it was called a whole fishery; if he had the land only on one bank, as in the case of the Irwell opposite Salford, then he could only fish on his own side to the mid-stream, and this was termed a several (or divided) fishery. In the inquisitions of 1282 the only fishery named is under the head of Barton, and it is estimated as worth only 1*s*. 6*d*. yearly. The text shows that in 1320 the lord possessed three whole fisheries, on the Irk, the Medlock and the Gore brook (worth together 12*d*. yearly), and a several fishery on the Irwell, worth 2*s*. yearly.

⁵⁹ The custom of toll on the market days, on animals and merchandise brought to market, dates from the earliest days of the market, though the burgesses were expressly exempted by the charter of 1301, and in this portion of the survey of 1320. This part of the Survey of the Manor in 1320 is one of comparatively few specimens preserved to us of a tariff of local tolls early in the fourteenth century. It is unfor-

chestre. For [every] horse, mare, ox, cow, bull-calf, cow-calf,

fortunately obscure from the errors and inaccuracies of the transcriber, and his difficult contractions. The following were amongst the old customs and tolls of the city of London *temp.* Edward I. :— *Scavage* was an injunction made in the city by the citizens, as to the prises and customs which the king ought to take from the merchants and merchandise entering and going forth from the city, from those who owe custom. “*Scavage*” means a shewing, because it behoved the merchants to show unto the sheriffs the merchandize for which the custom was to be taken, before that any of it be sold. As to all wares for which custom shall be taken by the *kark* [a *charge* or load] such *kark* ought to weigh 4 cwt., grain excepted, the *kark* of which shall weigh 3 cwt.; and pepper, the *kark* of which shall weigh 3½ cwt. A *kark* of grain of 3 cwt. is the only one that shall pay half a mark; a *kark* of alum weighing 4 cwt. shall pay 1*d.* A *kark* of any of the following commodities 1*d.* :— Pepper, sugar, cummin, almonds, brazil [a red dyewood], quicksilver, ginger, *cetewale* [probably a preparation of valerian or Celtic spikenard], liquorice, lake [fine linen], spices, vermilion, glass, figs, raisins, shumac, sulphur, ivory, cinnamon, incense, *pyoine* [perhaps a preparation of the seeds of the *pæonia* or *pæony*, as a spice or medicine], anise, dates, chesnuts, orpiment, olive oil, gingerbread, rice, turpentine, cotton, and whalebone.

As to fine goods, if they come by the *kark* or half *kark*, or by the cwt. or half cwt., according to the amount of the weight 1*d.* shall be taken for the *kark*. And wherever a person has less than a *kark* of the other articles named [the *kark* of] which ought to weigh 4 cwt., or than the *kark* of grain which ought to weigh 3 cwt., or than the *kark* of pepper which ought to weigh 3½ cwt., he shall pay a smaller sum, according to the quantity of such merchandize.

The pound of saffron shall pay one halfpenny, one-half of which custom belongs unto the sheriff and the other half to the host where it is harboured, he being a free-man of the city. The load of any of the following articles shall pay 1*d.* :— *Mercery* [*i.e.* smallwares, weighed by *avoir-du-poise*, and sold by the mercers, in contradistinction to those weighed by the great beam, and sold wholesale by the *grossarii* or grocers], wool of Spain, wadmal [a thick, coarse, woollen cloth], canvas, cloths and caps, marten skins, coney skins, fur trimmings, woolfells, linen cloth, fustians, felt, *lymere* [probably a cloth used by saddlers], *pile*, *kersey*, *hapertas* [perhaps the same cloth known at an earlier period as *halberject*], raw textures and other articles coming from Limoges, squirrel-skins of Spain, *parmentery* [a kind of tailors' cloth], shalloons and cloths of *Reyns* [P Rheims famous for its cloths, or Rennes for its linens], and cloths of silk. — A pound of silk shall pay 1*d.*; a dozen [skins] of cordwain [leather in imitation of that of Cordova in Spain] shall pay 2*d.*; a dozen of basil [prepared sheepskin] 1*d.* It is only for merchandize coming from beyond sea that the aforesaid *scavage* ought to be taken; but nothing shall be taken for wax, *argoil* [coarse cream of tartar], copper, tin, grey-work [foreign skins and probably rabbit skins prepared in Germany], and other articles of merchandize which the merchants of Germany bring.

swine, leather [or hide] to the value of $4\frac{1}{2}d.$ and much more,

Pesage: All articles of merchandize sold by weight, when brought into the city by merchant strangers, and sold in gross by the cwt. or half cwt., ought to be weighed by the king's beam; in which case the buyer shall pay unto the sheriffs for one cwt. weighed one halfpenny; and for several cwt. weighed he shall pay no more, up to a thousand weight, and then for such thousand weight he shall pay $1d.$; for 11 cwt. $1\frac{1}{4}d.$ and no more up to two thousand weight, and then for such two thousand weight weighed he shall pay $2d.$, and so on. The buyer shall always at his own cost cause the king's beam and weights to be brought to the house where the vendor is staying; so that the vendor shall pay nothing to any one by reason thereof.

Tronage: To tronage pertain those articles which are weighed by the king's tron [used in general for the weighing of wool], as also many things that are not weighed at all (that is to say the custom due upon wine, woad and other things): thus, for a sack of wool 3 weys in weight, taken out of London to the parts beyond sea by merchants liable to custom, the sheriff ought to have $11d.$ [for tronage], and if there is more wool in such sack than $3\frac{1}{2}$ or 4 weys, the sheriff shall take for the sack no more than $11d.$ And if the merchant has several sacks of the same weight going out of the city, the sheriff shall take for the first sack $11d.$, and for each of the others $10d.$ For a sack of 2 weys taken out of the city by merchant liable to custom, the sheriff shall receive $6d.$ If the merchant has several [such] sacks, the sheriff shall take for the first sack $6d.$, and for such of the others $5d.$ And if in a sack there are more than 2 weys, he shall take no more, unless it contain 12 cloves. But if it contain more than 12 cloves, the sheriff shall take for such sack as much as for a sack of 3 weys, that is to say $11d.$ Worsted [*cruturrenne*] in sacks owes the sheriff nothing, except if in a sack of 2 weys the worsted weighs more than 12 cloves, then he shall take for the same $11d.$

For each tun of wine brought into the city by merchants who are liable to custom the sheriff takes $2d.$ For each quarter of woad going out of the city the sheriff takes one halfpenny; which article [however] does not pertain unto tronage.

With these customs of the time of Edward I. compare the following of about the 50 Henry III. or 1266:—*Seavage*: The kark of grain weighing 3 cwt. $40d.$; the kark of pepper $3\frac{1}{2}$ cwt. $6d.$; the kark of alum 4 cwt. $8d.$ The kark of sugar, cummin, small spices (such as cloves, mace, cubebs and nutmegs), almonds [&c. as above], and other kinds of avoir-du-poise, the kark of which ought to weigh 4 cwt., $6d.$: for the half kark $3d.$; for the fourth part $1\frac{1}{2}d.$ The same custom the king takes for fine wares that pertain unto spicery, as also for small seeds, according to the amount of the weight, and for confectures of spicery.

The fixed charge upon wool of Spain, &c. [as above] haberdasherie [the hapertas stated above] &c., and on other articles that pay custom at a fixed rate is $6d.$, and the half of such fixed charge is $3d.$, and the fourth $1\frac{1}{2}d.$

The dozen [skins] of cordwain [pays] $1d.$; the dozen of godelmynges [probably calf leather, so called perhaps from Godalming in Surrey, where it was prepared] $1d.$;

not to mention sheep, wether [*malte*, ? *multo*] or other two-year

the dozen of basil $\frac{1}{2}d.$; the pound of silk $\frac{1}{2}d.$; the pound of saffron $\frac{1}{4}d.$ Wax, argoil, copper, tin and grey-work owe no custom if they do not pass beyond Thames Street towards the north. If they do pass they shall pay a fixed charge of $6d.$, the half $3d.$, and the fourth part $1\frac{1}{2}d.$

The following were the customs payable unto the small trades [those as to bread, poultry and the like] in the market of London: — Every load of poultry brought by horse shall pay $\frac{1}{2}d.$, the franchise [*i.e.* the freemen of the city] excepted. Every man who brings cheese or poultry if the same amounts to $4\frac{1}{2}d.$ shall pay $\frac{1}{2}d.$, the franchise excepted. If a man on foot brings one hundred eggs or more he shall give five eggs, the franchise excepted. If a man or woman brings any manner of poultry by horse, and lets it touch the ground, such person shall pay for stallage $\frac{1}{2}d.$ And if a man carries it upon his back and places it upon the ground, he shall pay $\frac{1}{2}d.$ of whatever franchise he may be. Every basket of bread shall pay $\frac{1}{2}d.$ per day. The basket of bread of the baker who brings it towards the west side of Walbrook, entering the market on a Sunday, shall pay $1\frac{1}{2}d.$, and upon other ordinary days but $\frac{1}{2}d.$ Every foreign butcher who sells flesh in the market shall pay upon Sunday $1d.$ for stallage. Every cart that brings corn into the city for sale shall pay $\frac{1}{2}d.$; if it enters by way of Holborn or by the Fleet [bridge, at the end of Fleet-street] it shall pay $1d.$, the franchise excepted. Every man who brings corn by horse, whether it be a quarter or a half quarter, and places it upon the ground, shall pay $\frac{1}{2}d.$, of whatever franchise he may be. And if he is a freeman, and sells the same on horseback, he shall pay nothing. Every cart of Bremble or of Steven heth [Bromley or Stepney] that comes into the city with bread, shall pay each day $\frac{1}{2}d.$ A cart that brings bread into the city from another town shall pay each day $\frac{1}{2}d.$ or a loaf, of whatever franchise the owner may be. A cart that brings earthen pots shall pay $\frac{1}{2}d.$ &c. A cart that brings charcoal for sale shall pay [$\frac{1}{4}d.$] where such charcoal is sold, &c. A cart that brings wood of alder for sale shall pay $\frac{1}{2}d.$ A cart that brings timber, with or without the bark, squared oak timber excepted (which shall give nothing) shall pay $\frac{1}{2}d.$ A cart that brings boards for sale, if it brings a quarter of a hundred or more, shall give one board; and if it brings less than a quarter of a hundred it shall give nothing. The cart that brings planks of oak shall give one plank; and if it brings planks of beech it shall give $\frac{1}{2}d.$ and one plank. The cart that brings nuts or cheese shall pay $2d.$, and if it enters by the Fleet or by Holborn it shall pay $2\frac{1}{2}d.$

The cart that brings fish or poultry into Westcheap shall pay $2d.$ The hired cart that comes into the city with wool or hides, or other merchandize, shall pay $2d.$ And if it enters by Holborn, the Fleet, or Allgate [probably Aldersgate and not Aldgate] it shall pay $2\frac{1}{2}d.$ For every dead Jew buried in London $3\frac{1}{2}d.$ For every cart that brings bark $\frac{1}{2}d.$; and if it enters by Holborn or the Fleet it shall pay nothing. Every cart that brings leeks in Lent shall pay $\frac{1}{2}d.$ and one fesselet [or bunch] of leeks. The cart that carries woad out of the city, if it carries four quarters or more, shall pay $7\frac{1}{2}d.$, and if less, for each quarter it shall pay $1d.$ The cart that brings

olds, of which, with the issues, goats, kid, if sold, for $4\frac{1}{2}d.$ or

melwels [a kind of small cod-fish much used for salting], herrings, or other manner of fish, shall pay $\frac{1}{2}d.$ for such cart. If a man or woman brings bread for sale from St. Alban's of the value of $4\frac{1}{2}d.$ such person shall pay $\frac{1}{4}d.$

The Customs of Smithfield.—For every cow or ox sold that is full grown $1d.$, the franchise excepted. For every dozen of sheep $1d.$, and if there are less $\frac{1}{2}d.$, and if there is one only $\frac{1}{2}d.$ If foreign dealers bring oxen, cows, sheep or swine, between the feast of St. Martin [November 11] and Christmas, they shall give unto the bailiff the third best beast after the first two best; or else they must make satisfaction to the bailiff before they enter the county of Middlesex. And if the bailiff takes an ox or cow for scavage [or showage] upon the field, of the value of one mark [13s. 4d.] or more, such bailiff is bound to return $40d.$ for the hide. If a foreign dealer brings lean swine for sale between Hock Day [second Tuesday after Easter] and the feast of St. Michael [September 29] he shall give unto the bailiff the third best pig after the first two best, unless he pay a fine unto the baiff of $6d.$ or $12d.$

The Customs of the Bridge.—The vessel that brings melwels without any other fish, shall give two melwels, the franchise excepted. The vessel that comes with melwels, together with rays, shall give one melwel and one ray, &c. The vessel that comes with herrings fresh or salted, shall give one hundred herrings, &c. The vessel with bulwarks that anchors in the Thames shall pay $2d.$ for strandage, &c. The vessel that brings sea-bass, conger [dory], surmulletts, turbot, shad [or] eels, shall pay no custom beyond $2d.$ for the vessel for strandage. The vessel with bails [hoops nailed to the sides for supporting a tilt or awning] that anchors in the Thames shall pay $1d.$, &c. The vessel that brings mackarel shall give twenty-six mackarel, &c. The same custom for the vessel that brings merling [sea-ling, in contradistinction to rock-ling] or haddock. The boat that brings five panniers of wheelks shall give one pannier and $\frac{1}{2}d.$, &c.; and if it brings more it shall pay no more If a stranger brings melwels into the city, and carries them out thereof for resale, he shall pay for one hundred $2d.$, for half a hundred $1d.$, and for a quarter of a hundred $\frac{1}{2}d.$, &c. If a stranger brings white or red herrings in the city, he shall pay for one thousand white $\frac{1}{2}d.$, one thousand red $\frac{1}{4}d.$ Dealers bringing fish into the city by land on horse shall give for each dorser [or fish-basket] one fish and $\frac{1}{2}d.$ for the horse, melwels and ray excepted. Strange dealers buying fish in the city and carrying it out of the city for resale, shall pay upon each horse load $\frac{1}{4}d.$ for the horse The cart that brings white or red herrings into the city shall give five herrings and $2d.$ for the cart, &c. The cart that brings mackarel, five mackarel and $2d.$ for the cart, &c. And after the same manner for merling that comes by cart. The cart that brings melwels shall give one melwel and $2d.$ for the cart, &c. The cart that brings eels shall pay $2d.$ and nothing for the fish.

Where a horse brings apples or pears, or other manner of fruit, there shall be paid $\frac{1}{2}d.$ for the horse. The cart that brings other manner of fruit shall pay $\frac{1}{2}d.$ for the cart.

more;⁶⁰ of whatsoever pesage of cloth [*“pess’ d. panni”*] exceeds

Fees of the Bailiff of the Bridge.—For every boat that brings sprats, if the boat is not of the franchise of London, the bailiff shall have one tandel [a basket measure, of unknown quantity] of sprats, and for the boat $\frac{1}{4}d.$ The vessel that brings dabs [a fish like a plaice, but somewhat thicker] shall give twenty-six dabs for each hundred, and if it brings less it shall give nothing; if more, it shall give no more than one hundred dabs. A porpoise owes $1d.$, and if it be cut up for selling by retail, the bailiff shall have the chawdron [entrails] and the tail and the three fins. For the vessel that brings conger, the bailiff shall take the best and the second best for his money, according to the price set thereon for sale. A vessel of Scotland that brings salmon shall give two salmon. If it brings salmon and melwels, one of each. If salmon and haddocks, one salmon and thirteen haddocks, and for the vessel $2d.$ The first vessel from Gernemue [Yarmouth] with white herrings that owes full custom shall give two hundred herrings; every other vessel afterwards one hundred herrings, &c.

The Customs of Billingsgate.—Every great vessel that grounds, $2d.$ for strandage. A small vessel with oarlocks $1d.$; a boat $\frac{1}{2}d.$ For two quarters of corn measured by the king’s quarter $\frac{1}{4}d.$ For one coomb of corn by water $1d.$ For every quarter of woad going out of the city by water $\frac{1}{2}d.$ For two quarters sea-coal, measured by the king’s quarter $\frac{1}{4}d.$ For every tun of ale sent to the parts beyond sea by merchant strangers $4d.$ For every thousand herrings, entering and exported by strangers, $\frac{1}{4}d.$ &c. If a stranger carry melwels out of the city, $2d.$ on each hundred. If a merchant stranger export butter, tallow, or lard beyond sea, for the first wey $3\frac{1}{2}d.$; for each other wey $\frac{1}{2}d.$ For every wey of cheese exported by a stranger $4d.$ For every last of leather exported by a stranger $12d.$ For the dacre [dicker, or ten skins] of leather exported $2d.$ For nonpareil leather exported $\frac{1}{2}d.$ For every trussel [package] of leather, tied with cords, $4d.$ For every trussel tied with cords, of whatever merchandize it may be, great or small, $4d.$ For every trussel of cloth exported by a stranger, small or large, $4d.$ For harpoys [arpeys, a mixture of pitch and tallow or wax for coating the outsides of vessels] and fish-pond [the well in vessels for keeping the fish] $1\frac{1}{4}d.$ For a coda [some Italian measure] of sulphur $1\frac{1}{4}d.$ For every tun of wine that owes custom, imported and exported, $2d.$ Every ton of honey that owes custom $12d.$ For every vessel that brings nuts $4d.$ For a single ship’s store [or hold] $4d.$ For a kark of nuts $4d.$ For every karre [*charrus* or load of 175 stone of 12 lb. each] of lead exported by a stranger $4d.$ For every cwt. of iron imported and exported by a stranger $\frac{1}{4}d.$ For every two quarters of onions imported by a stranger $\frac{1}{4}d.$ For every hundred bunches of garlic $\frac{1}{2}d.$ For every last of clay and potter’s earth [*putt*] imported and exported by a stranger $3d.$ For every last of barrelled herrings exported by a stranger $3d.$ For every hundred of boards called “weyn-scotte” $\frac{1}{2}d.$ For every hundred of boards called “Rygh-holt” [wood of Riga] $1d.$ For one ton of flax imported and exported by a stranger $4d.$; and if less than a ton $2d.$ For flax that comes in bundles, for every dozen, $1d.$ For every wey of feathers

4½*d.*⁶¹ A hive of bees, honey and wax, sold, of the buyer a half-

imported by a stranger *2d.* For horses and other beasts exported by a stranger *4d.* per head. For a barrel of litmus imported by a stranger ¼*d.* For one hundred stock fish imported from Pruz [Prussia] ¼*d.* For pottery imported, *i.e.* tureens, pipkins, patens, earthen pots, and for other small articles imported or exported beyond sea, not above written, the bailiff shall take nothing. No waterman carrying persons from Billingsgate to Gravesend, or back again to Billingsgate, shall have more than *2d.* for one person.

The Customs of Queen-Hythe.— For every cipe [? sieve] of salt [a measure of five quarters] which shall belong to a stranger, or to any man of the Cinque Ports, shall pay unto the king's term *2d.* For every vessel navigated with oarlocks (unless of London or the Cinque Ports) *2d.* For every vessel navigated with tholes, ½*d.* For every scout [a vessel from the Low Countries] moored at the said hythe with firewood or corn *1d.* For every quarter of wood belonging to a stranger that is carried away from the said hythe ½*d.* For every thousand herrings belonging to a stranger, bought for resale and carried away from the said hythe, ½*d.* For every hundred salt fish of a stranger bought, &c., *2d.* For every cart load of divers articles of merchandise bought, &c., *1d.* For every tun of wine of a stranger, and bought, &c., that has to be put on a cart and carried away, &c., *2d.* for the cart, if hired. For every horse-load of any merchandise on sale belonging to a stranger, entering or leading by the said hythe, ½*d.* as for one horse. For every cart-load of wool and skins entering by the hythe, 2½*d.* as for the cart. [The customs for salmon, salted melwels, mackarel, haddock, merling and conger, and the like kind of salted fish, and also for all fresh fish, are the same as at Billingsgate.]— (*Abridged from the Liber Albus.*)

⁶⁰ (*Page 321.*) The cattle, &c., on which toll was levied were horse and mare; (not on bulls), ox, cow, bull-calf and cow-calf; swine, sheep, wether and other two-year olds; goats and kids. About this period the price of a horse was about 40*s.*, a cow 7*s.* 6*d.*, a calf 3*s.*, swine 3*s.*, sheep 1*s.* 6*d.*—The toll in Chester, according to its ancient *Customale*, was:— For every horse bought 4*d.*, cow or heifer 1*d.*, for three sheep or more 4*d.*—In the years 1309–10, 1321–2, and 1338–9, royal charters were granted for levying temporary tolls on cattle and merchandise brought into Warrington for sale; the proceeds to repair bridges and pavements. There the toll on a horse, mare, or cow, &c., was a halfpenny; on sheep, goats or swine, a penny for every ten.— (*Mr. W. Beaumont's Warrington in the Thirteenth Century.*)— In 1328 Edward III. granted to Liverpool customs tolls on articles sold there, for three years, in aid of the paving of the town. On a horse or mare, ox or cow, the toll there was a halfpenny; on every five bacon pigs, or every ten porkers, a halfpenny; on every horse or cow hide, fresh or salted, a farthing.—The customs of Smithfield, about A.D. 1266, were:— For every cow or ox, full grown, one penny. For every dozen of sheep one penny; if less, or if only one sheep, one halfpenny.—*Malte*, ? *multo*, *mouton*, a mutton or wether; ? from *mutilare*.

⁶¹ There was also a toll at Mamecestre on leather, if worth more than 4½*d.* About

penny, and of the seller a halfpenny.⁶² For every man's load of geese, capons, cocks, hens, eggs, or of whatsoever corn or grain, of the buyer a farthing and of the seller a farthing.⁶³ For every horse-load of corn, bread, flour [or meal], of every kind of fish except salmon, herring [*hallec'*] and that kind, or [every horse-load] of cloth [*pan'i*], of the buyer a penny and of the seller a penny.⁶⁴ For every salmon sold, of

this time a hide was worth 40*d.* In London *temp.* Edward I. a dozen skins of leather (in imitation of that of Cordova) paid 2*d.* A toll was also taken in Mamecestre on whatsoever weight of cloths [perhaps also of skins] was worth 4½*d.* or more. In London the load (4 cwt.) of cloths paid 12*d.* toll. The Liverpool toll on one hundred sheepskins with wool, or goatskins, was a penny; on one hundred lamb, hare or rabbit skins, halfpenny. Pesage (*pesagium*) was a custom paid for weighing wares or merchandise. *Peisa* was used for *pondus*; hence to *peise* or *poise*, retained in the system of weights called *avoir-du-pois*. — Geoffrey Plantagenet, son of Henry II., gave by grant "the tronage and pesage" of his markets of St. Botolph [*i.e.* Lincoln] and whatsoever belonged thereto. — (Selden's *Tit. Hon.*) In London, *temp.* Edward I., the pesage charged to merchant strangers, on goods weighed by the king's beam, was a halfpenny from 1 cwt. and all under 10 cwt., for 10 cwt. a penny, 11 cwt. and up to 20 cwt. 1½*d.*; for 20 cwt. and upwards 2*d.*

⁶² For every hive of bees, with the honey and wax, buyer and seller paid alike a halfpenny toll. — At Warrington about this period, the toll on a cart load of honey was only 1*d.* — At Liverpool the toll was 1*d.* per horse-load of honey. The horse-load does not appear to have been a fixed or certain weight. The kark, charge or load, was 4 cwt. We do not find any custom-toll on honey in Chester or London. For every ton of honey exported from London 12*d.* was paid customs of Billingsgate.

⁶³ The man's load, or porter's burden, is not easily ascertainable. It seems to have been the mode at that time of bringing poultry to market, and occasionally a small sack of corn. The toll was small, and levied equally on buyer and seller. The assessed prices of poultry in London, at Christmas 1299, were: — A capon, best, 4*d.*; a hen, best, 3*d.*; a hundred (120) eggs, 8*d.* There, about 1266, the toll on a horse-load of poultry was three farthings. Every man bringing cheese or poultry worth 4½*d.* [the same minimum value as in Manchester] to pay a halfpenny. If a man on foot brought 120 eggs or more, he gave five for toll.

⁶⁴ The horse-load [*"sumagio equino"* — the burden of a pack-horse] was called a *seam*, Anglo-Saxon, which was also a name for eight bushels or a quarter of corn: hence perhaps the weight of the horse-load may be inferred. In this way corn, bread, meal, fish and cloth were brought, in sacks, packs, fardels or bundles, or in panniers. The fish excepted appear to have been salmon and herrings. The word "*hallec'*" in the original, may be *hallec*, a herring, or it may be the abbreviated form of *hallecula*, a little herring, sprat or pilchard. At Liverpool in 1328 the toll on every thousand herrings was ¼*d.*; on twelve lampreys 1*d.* In London, about 1266, every cart

the seller a halfpenny, of the buyer a halfpenny abolished.⁶⁵ For every cut piece of linen cloth, of the buyer a halfpenny and of the seller a halfpenny.⁶⁶ For every load of garlic, onions, cheese, coals, of the buyer a penny and of the seller a penny.⁶⁷ For every horse-load of bakestones, of the seller a halfpenny; and of everything of the like kind, as much of the seller.⁶⁸ For a horse-load or the like quantity of jars and jugs, of the seller as much as of the buyer.⁶⁹ For every horse-load of things not named, or every load of the like things sold within the shops or sheds [*seldas*] of the lord, of the seller a halfpenny, and [if sold] without [or outside] the shops, as much of the seller.⁷⁰ For a

bringing herrings or other fish paid a halfpenny; the horse-load a farthing; every vessel bringing herrings, fresh or salted, gave 100 herrings as customs of the bridge. Every last of barrelled herrings exported by a stranger paid 3*d.*

⁶⁵ For every salmon sold the seller paid a halfpenny toll; the buyer's toll was (doubtless as the result of complaints) abolished. The Warrington toll about this period was for every salmon, fresh or salted, a farthing. At Liverpool, the same. In London, about 1266, if a cart brought salmon into the city belonging to a foreigner, the bailiff took one best salmon as bridge-custom, besides 2*d.* for the cart. If the salmon belonged to a freeman of the city, the bailiff took nothing for the fish, but only 2*d.* for the cart.

⁶⁶ The cut piece of linen cloth or web (*"pecia linee tele scissa"*) was doubtless of a certain length. In Warrington the toll on linen webs was for every hundred [? pieces or yards] one penny. At Liverpool in 1328, the toll on every hundred yards of linen cloth was $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* In London *temp.* Edward I., the load of linen cloth paid 12*d.* *scavage* [*i.e.* shewing] toll.

⁶⁷ It does not appear whether this was the load of a horse or a cart. Most probably the latter, as the total toll was 2*d.* In Warrington the toll about this time was for "garlic eight [? heads] a farthing;" for 2000 onions a farthing; for cheese, per stone, a farthing; and for a cart load of coals a halfpenny. In Liverpool in 1328, the toll on 2000 onions was $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*; on a chaldron (36 bushels) of sea coal, $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* In London, about 1266, a cart bringing nuts or cheese, paid 2*d.* or 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.* Every cart bringing leeks in Lent paid a halfpenny and a fesselet [or bunch] of leeks. A cart bringing charcoal paid (on its sale) a farthing.

⁶⁸ The bakestone was a flat stone used for baking oat-cakes upon. They varied in value with their size from 1*s.* 6*d.* to 4*s.* each. Only the seller of these, which were brought to market on horses' backs, paid toll.

⁶⁹ Jars and jugs here represent the ordinary crockery ware. They were brought to market by the horse-load. In London, about 1266, a cart bringing earthen pots paid a halfpenny customs.

⁷⁰ For a horse-load of what in modern fiscal phrase may be termed any "articles unenumerated," whether sold in the shops or the open market, the seller paid a half-

load of spices, within the lord's shops, of the seller a halfpenny.⁷¹ For every load of black iron and the like, sold, of the buyer a penny.⁷² And be it known that this toll is taken of all persons except the burgesses of the lord dwelling within the borough, and of others who are made rulers, and by honour claim to depart free.⁷³ And this toll is to be doubled on all things there bought and sold, in the markets or the fairs.⁷⁴

HETON NORREIS. — ARABLE LAND.⁷⁵

There are there six messuages and six oxgangs and a half of land with appurtenances, worth by the year 32*s.* 7*d.*, except whatsoever oxgang has been separated [*deviso*], as appears amongst the demises of lands.⁷⁶

penny toll. The ancient toll of Chester was 4*d.* for every merchant bringing merchandise worth more than 6*s.* 4*d.*; and for any kind of merchandise coming into or going out of the city 4*d.* per ton; for every horse-load of merchandise 1*d.* At Liverpool, in 1328, the toll for every article not enumerated, if exceeding 2*s.* in value, was $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*; for every truss of merchandise exceeding 10*s.* in value, $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.* In London, *temp.* Edward I., a scavage toll was taken on heavy merchandise and on fine goods of so much the *kark* or load of 3 to 4 cwt. All spices, dyes, foreign fruit, sugar, pepper, ivory, sulphur, rice, cotton, turpentine and whalebone paid 12*d.* the *kark* of 4 cwt. The same per load of textile fabrics, furs, skins, &c. Of grain the *kark* was 3 cwt.

⁷¹ Spices then included many things not now so called, as rice and rice meal, raisins, currants, prunes, almonds, liquorice, sugar, sugar-candy, barley-sugar, saffron, sandars, turnsole, comfits, cakes, &c. They were sold only in the stalls, the seller's toll (per horse-load?) being a halfpenny.

⁷² "Black iron" may mean unpolished, or it may mean the ore, as the poorer ores are blackish, the richer yellow or red. The clause would include any other metal, as lead or copper. Here, strangely enough, the toll of 1*d.* per load is put on the buyer. In the ancient *Customale* of Chester the toll on iron was 4*d.* per ton.

⁷³ Here the exemption of the burgesses from market tolls is clearly set forth, in accordance with clause 24 of the charter of 1301. But the other exception is not so clear. Whether "*factis regum*" may be rendered "made rulers," *q.d.* boroughreeve and constables, steward and bailiffs, who *ex officio* are to be quit of toll, is by no means certain.

⁷⁴ This clause, clear in terms, is puzzling as to its object or intent. Why is the toll to be doubled on all things bought in the market or fair? Has some word been dropped by the transcriber?

⁷⁵ Here we return to Heton Norris, and in accordance with the form prescribed in the *Statuta Extenta Manerii* (pp. 105, 106 *ante*) of all the lands the arable is placed foremost.

⁷⁶ The $6\frac{1}{2}$ oxgangs of land are seemingly appurtenant to the six messuages, and therefore stated separately.

Also there are there seventeen messuages, two hundred and twenty-five acres of arable land (by the small hundred) worth by the year 7*l.* 11*s.* 3¼*d.*,⁷⁷ except the severed acre, as appears amongst the demises of lands aforesaid. And be it known that certain acres and plots of land are arable lands, some meadow and some pasture; and therefore they cannot be separated, this acre as meadow, nor the other as pasture, nor which is meadow, pasture, and which arable land.⁷⁸

Sum: Six oxgangs and a half. Two hundred and twenty-five acres by the small hundred. And they are worth 9*l.* 3*s.* 10¼*d.*

PASTURE OF HETON NORREIS.⁷⁹

There are there in the lord's wood seventy acres of common pasture, for the tenants of Heton Norreis, and the tenants of Wythinton with the members, even for six weeks yearly, after the feast of St. Michael, in time of pannage, which are not extended to any yearly value, because they cannot be extended beyond sufficient pasture for the commoners.⁸⁰ Also there are there in Bron-adge [Burnage] three hundred and fifty-six acres of common pasture (by the lesser hundred), namely common for all the aforesaid tenants;⁸¹ whereof Sir John Byron and Sir John de Longforde have inclosed to themselves one hundred acres of land (by the lesser hundred), at the time when Sir Thomas Grelle was last in keeping [or ward] of the lord the king.⁸² And these one hundred acres

⁷⁷ There are 225 acres of arable land (by the small hundred, and not counting 120 to the hundred), probably apportioned amongst the seventeen messuages, or an average of about 13¼ acres to each messuage.

⁷⁸ There is certain land demised or separated from the rest, some of which is arable, some meadow, some pasture, and as it cannot be distinguished in which culture each portion is, year by year, it is not estimated.

⁷⁹ Pasture was often to be found in the clearings within the woods, — here we find it to the extent of seventy acres in the woods within Heaton Norris.

⁸⁰ The tenants of Heaton Norris and of Withington had alike the privilege of pasturing their cattle in the lord's wood for six weeks every autumn, viz. from September 29 to November 10. No value is put on this pasture ground, because it could not be estimated at any certain amount beyond what the commoners required.

⁸¹ In Burnage the same tenants of two townships had common pasture over 356 acres, which are expressly stated to be computed by the lesser hundred. By the greater hundred (*i.e.* 120) 356 would really mean 416 or perhaps 426 acres.

⁸² The wrong on the lord and the tenants having common of pasture, here complained of as having been committed by two powerful knights, during the minority

they have tilled as arable land, and these are now held by tenants of Nicholas de Longeforde and Richard de Byron, by the aforesaid disseisin.⁸³ And one and the same Sir John de Byron and the lady Joan de Longford have lately inclosed to themselves thirty-six acres of land, and these acres they have tilled as arable land.⁸⁴ And be it also known that the lord can approve to himself the aforesaid one hundred and thirty-six acres, and inclose them at his pleasure; saving ("sualua") sufficient to pasture all the aforesaid commoners, which then would be worth yearly 34*s.*, or 3*d.* an acre, which are not taken here at a value of so much to the lord's profit, as if they were a gain [or ancient land rent] by plea or otherwise.⁸⁵

and wardship of Thomas Greslet, is what was termed in the law phraseology of the time a disseisin, (French *dissaisin*.) an unlawful dispossessing of his land, tenement, or other immoveable or incorporeal right. This was of two sorts, — simple disseisin, committed by day, without force and arms; and disseisin by force. (See Bracton, Britton, Fleta, &c.) The act of Sir John Byron and Sir John de Longford was probably one of simple disseisin; there being in the minority of the lord no local authority potent enough to resist them. — The Sir John Byron was probably the same who witnessed the Manchester charter in 1301; for there was no other Sir John till about 1350; and the disseisin in Thomas Greslet's minority must have been within the period 1282–1300. (See note 79, p. 140 *ante*.) Sir John de Longford or Langford, was of the old family of that name, of Longford, a hamlet in the parish of Stretford, about 3½ miles S.S.W. from Manchester. A Nigellus de Longford died before 1276. An Oliver de Langford died about 1283, leaving a son and heir under age. This John may have been that son and heir, for he was living in 1297 and 1301, and died in 1304. After him came a Nicholas (apparently his son and heir), who died about 1356, having a son and heir also named Nicholas. This was probably the Sir Nicholas who married Alice D'Eyncourt, and died before 1415.

⁸³ The disseised one hundred acres were in 1320 held by tenants of Nicholas de Longford, probably the son of the then Sir John by the Lady Joan his wife; and by tenants of Richard de Byron, who was the eldest son and heir of Sir John the disseisor, by Alice his wife, cousin and heir of Robert Banastre of Hyndeley co. Lanc. This Richard Byron was lord of Cadenay and Clayton; had grant of free warren of his lands in Clayton, Butterworth and Royton in June 1308; represented the co. Lincoln in parliament; and died before 1347.

⁸⁴ Here is a second disseisin "lately" before 1320, by the same Sir John de Byron who made the first, with the Lady Joan de Longford, probably the widow of Sir John and the mother of the Nicholas mentioned above. These thirty-six acres were cultivated as arable land.

⁸⁵ The right of the lord to take back the 136 acres of land of which he had been disseised is here formally stated; and also his further right to approve it, that is, to

Sum—Four hundred and sixty-two acres of pasture, by the lesser hundred.

WOOD WITH TURBARY.⁸⁶

There is there a certain wood called Heton-woode in oaks and the like, in which the tenants of Heton, who hold by charter in fee, have house-bote and hay-bote, of the delivery of the lord; by which that wood is wasted [or much destroyed, *destruitur*], and on that account does not grow again as much in yearly value, in wood, pannage, or other issues of a wood. It is not reckoned, because it so diminishes in a short time.⁸⁷ There are also there, in a certain moor called Heton mos, thirty acres of moor turbary, in which the free tenants of Heton have house-bote sufficient for so much as belongs to them, and saving (*sulua*)

inclose it from the common, leaving sufficient for the commoners, with right of ingress and egress. If this land were thus recovered and approved, it would be worth to the lord 3*d.* an acre, or 34*s.* yearly in the whole; but it is not so estimated in the valuation of the manor, because it was not so recovered, by plea or otherwise.

⁸⁶ It is not very clear why woods and turbary should be placed together under one head. Moss and turbary would have been a more natural connection; or wood and pasture. Probably the wood adjoined the moss.

⁸⁷ According to the text this Heton wood is in Heton Norris, and is doubtless the same referred to under the head of the "Pasture of Heaton Norris." It was a wood of hard timber or forest trees; so we construe the statement that it was of "oaks and such like." In this wood the tenants by charter in Heaton Norris had house-bote and hay-bote, — wood for the house, and underwood for the hay or hedge — of the delivery or livery of the lord. The word "liberatio" means a delivery of gifts by the lord to his servants or others at certain seasons of the year; hence the word "livery" for the costume of domestics. Here the delivery of wood and underwood to the tenants would be after the felling of timber in the woods. House-bote, or boot (*i.e.* compensation) signified *estovers*, or an allowance of necessary timber out of the lord's wood for the repairing and support of a house or tenement. It was a common right of a lessee for years or for life. *Coke (on Littleton, fol. 41)* defines house-bote as two-fold, *i.e.* *estovers* for building and for burning. (See *Cowell*.) Hay-bote (from *haye* French, *haia*, a hedge or inclosure; from which La Haye Sainte and Green-hays are alike derived) is a liberty to take thorns and other wood, to make and repair hedges, gates, fences, &c., either by a tenant for life or for years. It is also said to have included wood for hay-rakes and hay-forks. (See *Coke on Littleton, fol. 41, Blackstone, &c.*) By all these *estovers*, Heton wood was so much wasted as to be rapidly diminishing, and consequently its value to the lord could not be estimated one year with another.

sufficient for the common of the commoners, and here the lord can sell yearly 6s. 8d. of turbary, to wit fi (*sic*).⁸⁸ This cannot be enumerated as to value because it will quickly cease to be.⁸⁹

Sum of the acres of moor, 30 acres.

MILLS WITH FISHERIES.⁹⁰

There is there a water-mill running by the Hart-welle-sicke, worth by the year 16s. 8d.⁹¹ And there is also a several fishery in Mersee, to the mid-stream, from Grimmes-botham as far as Dittes-burye, worth by the year 6d.⁹² And I have a mill wont from of old time to run by the Mersee, and then worth yearly 40s., and now it is not worth so much,

⁸⁸ The moor called Heaton Moss was clearly within the township of Heaton Norris. In the old county maps it is called Heaton Moor, and here we learn that it had an area of thirty Lancashire acres, or about 48½ statute acres. Turbary (*turbaria*, from an obsolete word *turba*, turf) is the right or interest of digging turves on another's ground; and common of turbary is a liberty which some tenants had by prescription, to dig turves on the lord's waste. Turbary also signifies the ground where turves are dug, and in a dateless charter of Hamon de Massy, is the term "turbaria brueria," a flaw turf or heath turf. In the text Heton Moss is termed a moor-turbary. It is not clear how in such ground the tenants could get house-bote. The lord might sell yearly 6s. 8d. of turbary, — *i.e.* not of turf, but of what are now called "turf-rooms," or plots. Two abbreviations are unintelligible, "sc. h." Perhaps they may represent the words *scilicet hæc*, — to wit this, or *scil't habeo*, to wit I have it.

⁸⁹ The care taken not to estimate anything as of a yearly value, which like a wood that is being felled, or a turbary dug, decreases every year in value, is conspicuous throughout this survey.

⁹⁰ That water mills and fisheries, both being matters appurtenant to streams, should be put under one head, is natural and consistent. They are thus classed in the statute "Extenta Manerii." At that period most corn mills and fulling-mills were turned by streams of water.

⁹¹ It is perhaps safe to assume where the use of the mill is not specified, that it was a corn-mill. This mill was upon a small stream or water-course, called variously the Hore- or Hart- mill or well, *sicke* (Anglo-Saxon *sich*, Latin *sica*, *sicha*, *sichetum*, a furrow, gutter or ditch, a water-course or small stream) and possibly the same called in later maps the Black Brook, which falls into the Mersey at Grime's (now erroneously marked Grind's) bottom.

⁹² The several fishery here named was from the Lancashire bank of the Mersey to the mid-stream, and in length was co-terminous with the river boundaries of Heaton Norris, viz., from the Black brook at Grimes-bottom to the boundary of Didsbury, — a length of nearly four miles.

for lack of water ; and now at that [mill] ought all the tenants of Heton to grind to the [blank] grain.⁹³

Sum, 17s. 2d.

MEMORANDUM.

And be it known that the lord is disseised of 136 acres of pasture in Bron-age [Burnage] which Nicholas de Longforde and Richard de Byron hold in Heton by [or from] Sir John de Byron, Sir John de Longforde and John de Longford, deceased, as is before written ;⁹⁴ — of one rod of waste near Salter-gate by Richard de Barlawe, holding of Sir Nicholas de Longforde ; — of one plot of waste, upon which a cottage is built, by Richard, son of Gilbert ; — of one acre between New-felt and Heton-woode, by Thomas the fowler ; — of two acres of land and more, where a new house with a grange has been built since by Roger the fowler ; — and he has [h] all the waste. Of one rod of land in two plots between the Wethe-hey and the Warth, by William the smyth of Diddes-burie, Robert of Chedle, and the lady Matilda [or Maud] de Cholle ; — of one rod of land near Pordu-rudinge, called the Boncke, by Nicholas de Longforde and the aforesaid William the smythe ; and they have [h] the whole, except le Warthe.⁹⁵

Sum 3 acres 3 rodes and more.

FREE TENANTS.

Sir Richard Byron holds of the lord one messuage and Asche-crofte in Heton Norreis, by homage, fealty, and foreign [or outer] service by the

⁹³ This seems to have been the old corn-mill of the lord, seated on the Mersey, and, when fully worked by the stream, to have been worth 40s. yearly ; but it had diminished in value from the water falling. The exact culture is left blank, both in this Survey of 1320 and in the Extent of 1322.

⁹⁴ The two several disseisins of Sir John de Byron and Sir John de Longford, previously mentioned, and amounting together to 136 acres, are here made the subject of a special memorandum ; probably for the purpose of enumerating the several parcels in different occupations, so as to identify the land again, when claimed back by the lord. Salter's gate is probably Burnage lane.

⁹⁵ The localities named may in some cases be traced on the ordnance and other modern county maps. Of Heaton Wood, the southern extremity is still called Parr's Wood. The Withy-hey was doubtless a field of withies (willows, sallows, or oziers), probably near the Withington boundary of Heaton. Warth (Anglo-Saxon the sea

year 8*d.*, at the feasts of the nativity of the Lord, and the nativity of St. John Baptist, by equal portions.⁹⁶

Geoffrey son of Hugh of the Holt, one messuage, five acres of land, in the Schawe-hede, by homage, fealty, foreign service, and pays by the year 8*d.* at the aforesaid feasts by equal portions.⁹⁷

Elias de Lever [and] Sir Geoffrey of the Rakes, hold one messuage, thirty acres of land in the Rakes, by homagè, fealty, and render yearly one pair of gloves at the feast of St. Michael, price [or worth] one penny.⁹⁸

Hugh of the Holt, one messuage, eighteen acres of land, by homage, fealty, foreign service, and renders yearly one pair of gloves price [or worth] a penny, at the feast of St. Michael. And he holds the fourth part of one oxgang of land, which Richard of the Gate held, by homage, fealty and foreign service, paying by the year fourpence at the four accustomed terms.⁹⁹

Adam Page holds one messuage, ten acres of land, by homage, fealty and foreign service, paying yearly 12*d.* at the feast of the nativity of St. John the Baptist.

Robert de [or le] Norreis, one messuage, one oxgang of land, by homage, fealty and foreign service, paying by the year 16*d.* at the four

shore) sometimes denoted a ford, sometimes a flat meadow near a stream. Cholle is probably an abbreviation of Chollerton, *i.e.* Chorlton-cum-Hardy. The Bank is probably the ridge of land, a little south of the road from Northen to Stockport, called Top-o'th'-Bank, near Parr's Wood.

⁹⁶ The free tenants of Heaton Norris were only nine in number, paying an aggregate rent of 6*s.* 2*d.*, and the courtesy rent of three pairs of gloves. Sir Richard Byron (see note 65, p. 204 *ante*) held a house and a croft or house-field called Ashcroft (from its trees), at a yearly rent of 8*d.*

⁹⁷ Shaw-head was on the north edge of Heaton Moor: there still remain the Shaw-brook and Shaw-field or fold. Shaw and Holt both indicate a grove, thicket or small wood. This messuage and five acres of land only paid 8*d.* a year rent.

⁹⁸ The Rakes is a term of various signification: meaning ruts, cracks or fissures, gullies, steep courses or tracks, and even mines or quarries. Here a house and thirty acres of land were held by the render of one pair of gloves yearly at Michaelmas of the then value of a penny, equivalent to 15*d.* of our money. Sir Geoffrey was probably not a knight but a priest.

⁹⁹ Of two holdings by Hugh of the Holt, he had a house and eighteen acres for the yearly render of a pair of gloves; and the fourth part of an oxgang (a variable quantity, the quarter oxgang not less than three or more than six acres) by a rent of 4*d.*

accustomed terms. The same Robert holds two acres and a half of land near Rys'm-bredge, [Rusholme bridge] by homage, fealty, paying by the year 6*d.* at the feast of the nativity of the Lord.¹⁰⁰

John, son of Henry de Byron, one messuage, one third part of one oxgang of land, which Richard of the Yate [or Gate] held by homage, fealty and foreign service, paying by the year 12*d.* at the four accustomed terms. The same John holds one messuage and four acres of land in the Schawe, by homage and fealty, rendering yearly one pair of gloves, price [or worth] one penny, at the feast of St. Michael.¹

Adam, son of Swiane, one messuage and half an oxgang of land, by homage and fealty, paying by the year 8*d.* at the four accustomed terms.²

Sum of the rents 6*s.* 2*d.*; and three pair of gloves price [or worth] 3*d.*

PLEAS AND PERQUISITES.³

There is there a Halmote to be held by the will of the lord,⁴ and as the demesne lands are demised to tenants to farm, the fines on that account for entry, and such like other uncertain profits, are worth by the year 3*s.* 4*d.* And the tenants for terms elect, at the precept of the lord, one sergeant for keeping the wood and waste and other like things, for the use of the lord, or to be taken, saving the rights of the court.⁵

Sum 3*s.* 4*d.*

Sum total of Heton Norreis 10*l.* 10*s.* 6¼*d.*

¹⁰⁰ Here for a house and an oxgang of land the rent is 16*d.*, which agrees with the 4*d.* for a quarter of an oxgang. For 2½ acres near Rusholme bridge over the Gorebrook, the rent was 6*d.*

¹ Here another Byron holds a house and four acres of land by the nominal rent of a pair of gloves.

² Adam, the son of Swiane or Sweyne, looks like a Northman settler. Here again 8*d.* is the rent for half an oxgang.

³ Pleas and perquisites, *i.e.* arising from or appertaining to the lord's court or courts. The same heading is found in the Extent of 1322.

⁴ A halmote or halimote (Anglo-Saxon *heale*, hall or mansion, and *gemote*, a meeting, assembly, or court) was a meeting of the tenants of one hall or manor. It also denoted a court-baron held in the manor, where the differences between tenants were determined.

⁵ For Heaton Wood and the lord's waste in Heaton (the latter so largely encroached upon by the disseisins), the tenants elected a sergeant or bailiff, who was to exercise care over both, and to see that the produce came to the use of the lord. The sergeant was chosen at the halmote. This closes the account of Heaton Norris township.

PLEAS AND PERQUISITES OF THE COURTS,
MARKET AND FAIRS.⁶

There is there a court-baron, to be held from three weeks to three weeks,⁷ to which the lord of Childwall, the lord of a moiety of Harwoode, the lord of Wythington, the lord of Pilkington and Undesworth, the lord of Burnill, the lord of Rumworthe and Lostoke, the lord of Lever, the lord of Ashton under the Lime, the lord of a moiety of Harwoode [the other half], and the lord of Worthington, owe suit of court and are called judges [or justiciers] of Mamecestre, by custom of

⁶ These relate to the courts of the manor generally, not of any particular township, but they were usually held in the town of Mamecestre, as the chief seat and most populous place within the lordship.

⁷ Fineux (12 H. 7, fol. 18) says that in the beginning all the administration of justice was in the crown; and wherever the king was, the law was administered there. Then, afterwards, for (or because of) the multiplying of the people, were the court leet and the court baron ordained; to wit, the *leet* for the punishment of enormities and nuisances against the public weal, within its precincts, and the articles and pains are ordained to this end, and it is called "View of Frank-pledge" because the king may there ascertain, by the view of the steward, how many people are within any leet, and thus have account and view, by the steward, of their good government and behaviour in any leet. And also the leet was ordained to have every person of the age of twelve years, who has dwelt there a year and a day, to be sworn to be faithful and loyal to the king. And also that the people there may be held in peace and obedience, these court leets were ordained. And *courts baron* were ordained to determine injuries, trespasses, debts, and other actions, as afterwards appeareth, where the debt or damage is under 40s. And also for that the lords of the manors have given their tenants their lands and tenements, before the third statute of Westminster, to hold of them. Also because homage of court ought to be inquired into in that court, that the lords may not lose their services, customs, or duties. And also it was ordained to make their suits there, and to go to show them obedient to their lords. And that nothing may be done within the manor, a nuisance or hurtful to the inheritance of the lords of the manors, which may not be inquired into and presented by the lords of the manors, as afterwards by the articles more plainly appears. — (Kitchin, *Le Court Leete et Court Baron*, preamble, p. 3.) Foremost in importance of the three courts of the manor of Mamecestre is the court-baron, held every three weeks. It was a court which every lord of the manor (anciently called a baron) held within its precincts. It was a court of freeholders only, and in it the suitors, *i.e.* the freeholders, were by law judges: whereas of the court leet the lord or his steward was the sole judge, and it was attended by copyholders. The court baron was not a court of record. The matters in which the Manchester court baron had jurisdiction are stated

old time;⁸ with Toll, Them, In-fangen-thefe, Out-fangen-thefe; and in which [court] any transgression whatsoever, over which the peace of the lord and of the bailiffs may be broken, may be impleaded at the suit of the lord's bailiffs, and at the suit of the party; the perquisites of which [court] in pleas, fines and amerciaments, by the year are worth 100s. And be it known that the pleas there are impleaded according to the custom nearest the common law.⁹

in the text. In later times (even so early as the reign of Elizabeth) the court baron and court leet were merged in one court, as appears by Kitchin's little work in French, *Le Court Leete et Court Baron* (London, 1598), in which the whole procedure of the court baron is laid down (p. 53 *et seq.*) and it appears to be held before the steward, who swears in and charges a jury of twelve, to hear and determine the various presentments and charges brought before the court. It has been conjectured that the court baron was held in various parts of the manor, and that in turn the mesne lord of the locality presided as judge. But this is by no means certain.

⁸ We have here the mesne lords, vavasours or chief tenants of various townships within the manor, who not only are bound to attend and do suit at the court baron of Mamecestre, but are called judges thereof by old custom. There are only ten localities; but as the two moieties of Harwood sent three persons and Lever two, there were twelve judges (or jurors) bound to attend this three-weeks court of the lord. As to the ten lordships named, the lords of which were bound to serve as judges of the court at Mamecestre, a later portion of this survey headed "Knights' Fees" enables us to furnish the names of all persons then discharging these feudal functions. They are distinguished from others under that title by the words "owes suit of court;" and in the case of Harwood it is distinctly stated that the three holders "owe two suits of court," *i.e.* one for each moiety of the lordship. The following list is thus compiled:—

1. Childwall, — Sir Thomas Lathom.
2. Harwood, half. — } { Robert de Holland, John
3. Do. half. — } { Devias and Henry de Trafford.
4. Withington. — Nicholas de Longford.
5. Pilkington and Unsworth. — Roger de Pilkington.
6. Burnill (? Brindle). — Alan de Burnell.
7. Rumworth and Lostock. — Richard de Hulton.
8. Lever. — William de Radcliffe and William de Lever.
9. Ashton-under-Lyne. — John de Ashton.
10. Worthington. — William de Worthington.

The only one of these not holding by knight-service was Alan de Burnell, who was a free tenant. It is possible that Barton, being held by the tenants, though in knight-service, had ceased to furnish a judge.

⁹ The privileges and jurisdiction of the court are in conformity with the spirit of

And there is also there a Portmote of the burgages [? burgesses] of Mamcestre, to be held four times a year; to which every burgess or his eldest son, or his wife, shall come four times yearly without excuse, to his advantage in [or for his departure from] the aforesaid borough.¹⁰

And if it should be necessary there may be held a Lagh-mote between the Halmotes, for the jury inquiring more speedily.¹¹ And in which Portmote ought to be amended the breach of the assise of bread and ale. And if any burgess that should [*i.e.* ought to] appear, should make default and not come, or make other transgression of the like kind, then the lord, or any other, by plea in the said Port-mote or Lagh-mote ought to amerce him in 12*d.*, and not more, save in this case, that if he shall have wounded another between the hour of noon [*i.e.* three p.m.] on Saturday and Monday, he shall give for his transgression 20*s.*¹²

And if any burgess shall sell his burgage, on leaving the town, he shall give to the lord 4*d.* of certain fine; and after his decease his wife may hold that burgage of her husband's, whilst she shall live without husband.¹³

And the lord shall have the arms of the said burgess, which he most used whilst he lived.¹⁴

the charter of 1301, though in that grant the court baron is never named; the only two courts therein mentioned being the quarterly port-man-mote and the intermediate and inferior lagh-mote. But these belonged to the town or borough as such, and not to the manor at large. The procedure and practice of the court baron were to be assimilated as nearly as possible to the common law of England, and in conformity with cap. 35 of the version of *Magna Carta* of 9 Henry III. (1225) as confirmed 25 Edward I. (1297).

¹⁰ The port-man-mote, or burgesses' court of the charter of 1301, is here called the port-mote or town court, and the halmote. (See note 6, p. 146 *ante*, and note CL 2, p. 219 *ante*.)

¹¹ The lagh-mote (*laga*, Anglo-Saxon law, *lagh-man*, law-worthy man, *lagh-day*, court-day) was the law-court of the town, held at intervals between the quarterly port-motes. Its periodical sessions are not stated.

¹² As was conjectured by Dr. Hibbert-Ware, some of the clauses of this survey were doubtless explanatory and emendatory of doubtful or objectionable provisions in the charter of 1301. This clause is of that explanatory character, clearing up what is doubtful in the second and fifth clauses of the charter, without altering the penalties. (See those clauses, pp. 219, 220 *ante*.)

¹³ This clause explains the thirty-third of the charter, and its latter portion explains the thirty-first of the charter. (See pp. 233, 234 *ante*.)

¹⁴ This explains clause thirty-two of the charter. "Arms of any kind" (*hujusmodi*)

And he [a burgess] ought not to plead elsewhere in respect of a contract made within the lordship [or demesne] nor be impleaded elsewhere, not even in a case of felony, in which matter he may plead and be impleaded by the appelland in the lord's court aforesaid.¹⁵

And the perquisites of the said Portmotes and Laghmotes, with the fines, accruings, and the like profits [are worth] 13s. 4d. by the year.¹⁶

And there is a market held there every Saturday throughout the year. And fairs are held from the eve of St. Matthew the Apostle to the morrow of the same feast, for three entire days. Which [market and fair] are worth in toll and stallage 6l. 13s. 4d. [ten marks]¹⁷

Sum, 12l. 6s. 8d.

is here changed for "the arms which he most used whilst he lived." (See p. 233 *ante*.) In 1181 Henry III. made the following assise as to keeping arms throughout England:—Whoever has a single knight's fee must keep a cuirass, a helmet, a shield and a lance; and every knight must keep as many cuirasses, helmets, shields and lances as he has knights' fees in his demesne. Every free layman who shall have in chattels or in rental to the amount of sixteen marks [10l. 13s. 4d.] must have a hauberk, an iron head-piece, and a lance; and all burgesses and all companies of freemen must keep a gambeson [body armour of quilted stuff, called also the *wambais* or *sub-armale*], an iron head-piece and a lance; and every person may make oath that before the feast of St. Hilary [October 1] he will provide such arms, and will do fealty to our lord the king, and will hold the said arms at his service in obedience to his command, and in fealty to his lord the king, and to his realm. And no person after he shall have provided the said arms is to sell the same, or to make a pledge thereof, or to lend them, or in any way to part with them; nor is the lord in any way to take them from his homager, either by way of fine, gift or pledge, or in any other way whatsoever. And if any person having the said arms shall die, his arms shall remain with his heir; and if his heir be not of such age that he can use arms, if required, then the person who shall have the guardianship of him shall in like manner have the guardianship of such arms, and shall find a man to use the said arms in the service of our lord the king, if needs be, until the heir be of such age as to be able to bear arms, and then he is to have them. And no one is to retain more arms than in conformity with this assise he ought to have. The king has also ordained that no person shall be admitted to the oath of arms unless he is a freeman.— (*Annals of Roger de Hoveden*.)

¹⁵ This seems to be not only an elucidation of clauses seven and eight of the charter, but an extension of the privilege of exemption for the burgesses from the jurisdiction of all courts beyond the boundaries of the town and manor. (See p. 222 *ante*.)

¹⁶ The value of the pleas and perquisites of the portmotes and laghmotes of Mamecestre had increased from 8s. yearly in 1282 to 13s. 4d. in 1320.

¹⁷ This is the first time it is stated that the weekly market was held on the Saturday,

KNIGHTS' FEES.¹⁸

Sir Thomas Lathome, for half a knight's fee in Childe-wall, owes homage, fealty and suit to the court of Mamecestre, worth by the year 6s. 8d.; paying by the year at the feasts of the Birth of the Lord, the Annunciation of our Lady, Easter, St. John the Baptist and St. Michael, by equal portions 4s. 6d. for sake; and at the feast of St. John 5s. for ward of Lancaster. And he owes putary-serjeant.¹⁹

and it is noteworthy that it still continues the principal market day after a lapse of more than five centuries. Perhaps this gives some clue to one of the reasons for including Saturday afternoon from 3 p.m. in the Sabbath, during which the penalty for wounding was at the large amount of 20s., equivalent to 15l. of our present money. When the market was over, drinking commenced, and brawls followed as a natural consequence. The three days' fair, on the eve, day and morrow of St. Matthew the Apostle (August 8, 9 and 10) are specified as realising (with the weekly market) from tolls, stallage rent, &c., a yearly profit to the lord of 6l. 13s. 4d., the same amount (ten marks) as in 1282.

¹⁸ These are the knights' fees within the manor or lordship at large. How far detached certain portions were distant, we have proof in the first entry, Childwall being within four miles of Liverpool.

¹⁹ Sir Thomas Lathom, called senior to distinguish him from his son, was the eldest son and heir of Sir Robert de Lathom, who was living at the time of this survey; dying 18 Edward II. (1324-25). This Sir Thomas, who had a grant of lands from John of Gaunt, was the ancestor of the Stanleys, earls of Derby. Soon after the conquest Childwall was annexed to the barony of Mamecestre, and the lords of the manor of Childwall held it of the barons of Mamecestre by service at the court baron, and were denominated judges of the court of Mamecestre. (See pp. 333, 334 *ante*.) The *Testa de Nevill* states that under Thomas de Greslet, Robert de Lathum held a knight's fee in Childwall (pp. 72, 73 *ante*), and that his son Richard Fitz-Robert held 5½ carves of land in Childwall (p. 75 *ante*). According to Keuerden (Folio MS. Chet. Lib. p. 592) Thomas de Greslet gave to his son Peter, *custos* of Mamecestre, his manors [? churches] of Mamecestre and Childwalle, with the chapels of Asheton, Hale and Garston, belonging to the churches of these manors. This was most probably in 46 Henry III. 1261-62. By an inquisition *ad quod damnum* of 3 Edward II. (1309-10) Sir Robert de Holand, — whose daughter Margaret married John de la Warre, eleventh baron of Mamecestre, — had a grant of the manor and church of Childwall. (*Inquisition 3 Edward II. n. 56*.) The Lansdowne Feodary, under the head of "Parcels of Fees, formerly belonging to Thomas de Greslet," states that Thomas de Lathum knight, Robert de Holand knight, and Thomas de Sotheworthe, held of John le Ware one knight's fee, of which Thomas de Lathum knight has three carves in Childewall, which Robert de Lathum formerly held of the said fees. — (*Lansd. MSS. Cod. 559, fol. 33*.) We shall see that in the Rental of Thomas West, lord la Warre,

Sir Robert de Holland, for half a knight's fee, which he holds himself,²⁰ and Richard le Walsche [the Welshman] Prior of Burscough,²¹ and Ellen de Torbocke,²² hold of the lord in Dalton and Per-blat [Parbold];²³ they owe homage and fealty, and pay by the year for sake at the

1473 (printed later in this volume) Childwall is entered as held by lord Stanley — (a descendant of Sir John Stanley, who married Isabella, daughter and heiress of Sir Thomas Lathum, and had Childwall and the other manors of the Lathoms confirmed to him) — for the moiety of the eighth part (*i.e.* one-sixteenth) of a knight's fee, and a payment for sak-fee of 3s. 6d. yearly, and for castleward 5s. The inquisition p.m. on Thomas second earl of Derby in 13 Henry VIII. (1521-2) states that he held the manors of Childwall, Raynford and Aldsargh of Thomas de la Warre for one knight's fee, and paid 3s.; and that the fee was worth 48l. 13s. 4d. — (*Duchy Records*, vol. v. No. 68). — Putary-serjeant (*putura servientes vel serjantia*) was anciently in the north of England called "Serjeant-Floyd." *Putura (qua potura)* drink, came to mean victuals and drink.

²⁰ Sir Robert de Holand knight having married Maude, daughter and coheir of Alan, lord Zouche, of Ashby, was summoned to parliament from 29th July 8 Edward II. (1314) to 15th May 14 Edward II. (1321) as "Roberto de Holand," baron Holland. He was also created by Edward II. chief justice of Chester; but in 1328 he was beheaded by the people for treachery towards Thomas earl of Lancaster. He was the earl's favourite secretary, and in the war of the barons against Edward II. to compel the king to banish his favourites the Despencers, the earl (who it is said had raised Holand from the office of his butler to the dignity of knighthood, with a stipend of 2000 marks yearly) sent him into Lancashire to raise and bring to him 500 men. This force was raised without difficulty, but Sir Robert, instead of bringing them to the earl, conducted them to the king. This Sir Robert had received from the earl grants of vast estates in Lancashire and other counties, among which were several manors in the West Derby hundred. In the reign of Edward I. he had a charter for free warren in Holand, Hale, Orhall (Orrell) and Martland, and in 1307-8 a license to fortify his mansion at Holand. This was a castle in or near the then market town of Up-Holland, the seat of the knight; who also founded there a priory of Benedictine monks. His manors of Holand, Hale, Mel, Dalton and Haydok were confiscated in 1327-8.

²¹ Richard le Walsche was prior of Burscough. This house was founded by Robert, son of Henry de Torbock and Lathom, and the prior and convent held Ormskirk as their manor, and had a grant in 1286 of a market and fair there.

²² Ellen de Torbocke was probably the wife and widow of Henry, son of Richard de Torbock, who in 1257 had a grant of free warren in Torbec [the ancient name of a brook there], Dalton, Thurton, Whithull and Brudeheved.

²³ Dalton and Parbold are almost invariably named together in ancient documents, arising doubtless from the ancient grant by Albert Greslet (Senex) of a knight's fee in Dalton, Parbold and Wrightington, in marriage with his youngest daughter

four terms aforesaid 3s.; and at the feast of St. John 5s. for castleward of Lancaster and putary-serjeant as above.²⁴

William de Worthington for half a knight's fee in Worthing-ton, owes homage, fealty and suit of court, worth by the year 6s. 8d.; paying at the said four terms for sake 3s. 8d.; and at the feast of St. John the Baptist for castleward of Lancaster 5s. and putary-serjeant, as above.²⁵

Sir Robert de Lathome and John Kirkbye for half a knight's fee in Wrighting-ton, owe homage and fealty, paying yearly at the four terms as above for sake 3s., and for castleward of Lancaster at the feast of St. John the Baptist 5s. and putary-serjeant.²⁶

Ellen de Torbocke for the eighth part of a knight's fee in Tur-ton, owes

Emma, to Orme Fitz-Ailward or Eward. The three townships are almost contiguous; Parbold and Wrightington being on the north and Dalton on the south bank of the river Douglas.

²⁴ Compare Knights' Fees in Extent of 1322 *post*.

²⁵ William de Worthington was of Worthington or Wrothinton, a township in the parish of Standish, which, in the division of lands between Albert Greslet and Roger Busli, soon after the conquest, was allotted to the former. In the time of Thomas Greslet, Robert Lathom held three parts of a knight's fee in Wrothinton, and William de Wrothinton held half a knight's fee in Rumeworth. — (*Testa de Nevill*.)

²⁶ The township and lordship of Wrightington is the largest and most important division of the parish of Eccleston. The ancient family of Wrightington, descendants from Orme Fitz-Ailward, resided here for centuries. This Sir Robert de Lathom was the son of Robert (lord of Lathom, *temp.* Henry III. and Edward I.), and died 18 Edward II. 1324-5, leaving a son, Sir Thomas Lathom ("Senior"), who had a grant of lands from John of Gaunt. — For John Kirkebye see note 50, p. 169 *ante*. We ought to mention a genealogical notice of the family of Kirkby of Kirkby Ireleth (*Corry's Lancashire*, vol. i. p. 412), in which there occur the following members of the name of John: — (1) John de Kirkeby, lord of Kirkeby, son of Alexander, and father of Alexander and Adam. Adam quitclaimed lands in Kirkby Ireleth to (2) Sir John de Kirkeby his nephew, son of Alexander (*temp.* Edward II.), who released in 1325-6 to (3) John, son of Alan de Kirkeby, his cousin, the estate in Kirkeby which he had of the gift of Alan de Kirkeby his father. Sir John (2) was succeeded by his eldest son and heir Sir John (4) knight, lord of Kirkeby, who in 1349 did homage for that manor to the Abbot of Furness. His eldest son Sir Richard had a younger son (5) John, of Up Rawcliffe in the Fylde, who married Eleanor, daughter and heir of Sir Robert Urswick, of Urswick, knight, with whom he had large possessions. This branch of the family flourished at Up Rawcliffe till the reign of Charles I. when, espousing the royal cause, they were ruined, three brothers being slain in the field. — For full particulars of the Kirkebys of Kirkeby see Dr. Keuerden's *MSS.* in *Her. Coll.*

homage and fealty, and pays yearly for sake 18*d.* at the four terms above written; and pays at the feast of St. John for castleward 18*d.* and putary-serjeant as above.²⁷

Robert de Holande, John Devias and Henry de Trafforde, for the eighth part of a knight's fee in Brad-shawe and Har-woode, homage and fealty, and two suits at the court of Mamecestre worth half a mark [6*s.* 8*d.*], paying yearly for sake at the four terms 18*d.*, and for ward of Lancaster at the feast of St. John 18*d.* and putary-serjeant.²⁸

²⁷ Ellen de Torbocke derived her family name from the seat of her ancestors Torbec, or Torbock (now Tarbock), in the parish of Huyton, both being named in Domesday. Henry de Torbock, lord of Torbock, Roby, Huyton, Knowsley and other manors, had two sons, of whom the elder Robert was sometimes distinguished by the Norman patronymic Fitz-Henry (and this was rendered in English Harri-son), and sometimes was called Robert de Lathom from his principal residence. Richard, the younger son of Henry, inheriting Torbock, designated himself from that estate. This Richard's eldest son, also Richard, was the father of Henry de Torbock, who married Ellen, daughter of ———, the Ellen de Torbock of the text. To Henry de Torbock was granted in 41 Henry III. (1257) a charter for free warren in Torboc, Dalton, Thurton [Turton], Whithull and Brudeheved; and for a market and fair in the manor of Torboc.— (*Rot. Chart.* 41 Henry III. *n.* 2.) Turton in the time of King John was held by Roger Fitz-Robert (de Holand); and from the earls and dukes of Lancaster the manor passed into the knightly family of the Orrells, by whom it was held till purchased by Humphrey Chetham Esq. for 3000*l.* A Nicholas Orrell had four sons, the youngest of whom, William, married Elizabeth, daughter and heir to John Torbock, and hence the connection of the latter family with Turton.

²⁸ Bradshaw and Harwood are contiguous townships in the parish of Bolton, respectively about three and two miles N.E. of Bolton. Their etymology gives us the broad shaw and the hare wood. In 1367 the township of Harewood was the subject of a suit-at-law, in which Sir Thurstan de Holand knight was plaintiff or complainant, and Roger le Broune of Ines, Margaret his wife, William Hert of Orrell, and John del Heth of Kenyan, were deforceants; the property in question being a messuage and lands in "Harewode, near Bolton o'the Mores." The Chapelry of Bradshaw on the east bank of Bradshaw brook, was long the seat of the Bradshaws. Robert de Holand has been already noticed (note 20, p. 338 *ante*.) John Devias or D'Evias, who is here a joint tenant with Richard de Holand, of lands in Bradshaw and Harwood, was of a family evidently connected with the Holands. We find a Nicholas D'Evias and William Holand holding together a moiety of the manor of Alston by service of 3*s.* yearly, and this D'Evias also held half the hamlet of Brightmede, by homage and service of 4*s.* yearly. Henry de Trafford, the eldest of the four sons of Sir Henry, succeeded his father in 1290, was knighted before 1309, married Margaret; and their eldest son John dying about 1320, leaving a

Richard de Hilton for the tenth part of a fee in Hali-wal, homage and fealty, paying yearly at the terms as above for sake 8*d.* and for ward 9*d.* and putary.²⁹

Robert de Lathome for the thirteenth part of a fee in Broke-holls, homage and fealty, paying yearly for sake 8*d.* and for ward 9*d.* and putary-serjeant.³⁰

John de Heton for the tenth part of a fee in Heton by the Forest, homage and fealty, paying yearly for sake 8*d.*, for ward 12*d.* and putary of the serjeant and of the foresters.³¹

Richard de Hulton for a third part of a fee in Rum-worth and Lostoke, homage and fealty and suit of court, worth yearly 3*s.* 4*d.* for sake, 4*s.* 6*d.*, for ward 3*s.* 6*d.*, and putary of the serjeant and the foresters.³²

The Abbot of Cocker-sonde for the fortieth part of a fee in West-

son Henry, the grandfather entailed his lands on this grandson. The Henry of the text died in 1334.

²⁹ Halliwell is a township in the parish of Dean, two miles N.W. from Bolton. Richard de Hulton of Hulton Park, son and heir of Richard and Margery his wife, daughter of Robert de Radcliffe of the Tower, who was living in 1325-26, appears at that period to have given lands in Halliwell to his brother John, styled "of Halliwell."

³⁰ Robert de Lathom has been noticed (notes 58, p. 72, and 31, p. 153 *ante*). The Brockholes is a hamlet in the township of Ribbleton, parish of Preston, 2½ miles N.E. from Preston. Its etymology was apparently the Brock or Badger holes, — Brock being an old name for badger, — and the arms of the family of Brockholes are: — Argent, a chevron sable, between three brocks of the same. Brockholes was one of the lordships held by the Greslets, from an early period. There are several places of the name in Lancashire.

³¹ John de Heton was probably the father of the Raphe de Heton who, in the 3 Edward III. (1329) was lord of the township of Heaton in the parish of Dean, two miles west of Bolton, and in the text called Heton by or under the Forest, to distinguish it from the other Hetons in the same hundred of Salford.

³² Rumworth is a township in the parish of Dean, about a mile and a half S.W. of Bolton. Lostock is a township in the parish of Bolton, and four miles west of that town. They are contiguous, and were held under the barony of Manchester, being enumerated amongst those townships in its Upper Bailiwick, whose lands contributed to support the three foresters of the forest of Horewich. The *Testa de Nevill* states that Richard le Perpund held the third part of a knight's fee of Thomas de Greslet, in Rumbeworth. Albert de Greslet (Juvenis) gave Thomas de Perpoint three carves of land in Rivington and Lostock for the third part of a knight's fee, and they were held by his heirs. — (Keuerden's *Folio MS.* p. 271.) It does not appear how they passed from the Pierpoints to the Hultons, who are still lords of Rumworth.

halgh-ton, homage and fealty, paying for sake *2d.*, for ward *6d.*, and putary of the serjeant and the foresters.³³

Richard de Ins [Ince] and Robert de Hende-leye [Hindley] for the eighth part of a fee in Aspoll, homage and fealty, paying for sake *18d.*, for ward *18d.* and putary serjeant.³⁴

Richard de Hilton for the twentieth part of Sugeye [*sic*, ? *feodi*, a knight's fee in] Midel-woode and [? in] Hul-ton, homage, fealty, paying yearly for sake *4d.*, and for ward *7d.* and putary.³⁵

Roger de Pilkington for the fourth part of a fee in Pilking-ton, homage, fealty and suit of court, worth *6s. 8d.*, paying for sake *4s. 8d.*, for ward *2s. 8d.* and putary.³⁶

³³ The abbots of the monastery of Cockersand (which stood on a neck of land between the estuaries of the Lune and the Cocker, in the township of Thurnham, parish of Lancaster, about five miles south of Lancaster), besides holding the fortieth part of a knight's fee in West Halghton of the barony of Manchester, were themselves lords of the manor of West Halghton before the reign of Richard II. The demesne of the whole township of West Halton was granted by Henry de Leston, clerk, to the Abbey of Cockersand, by a charter without date, but which is cited in the royal confirmation 7 and 8 Richard II. (1384), and the manor continued to belong to the abbey until the dissolution of monasteries. Westhoughton is now a chapelry in the parish of Dean, five miles north of Leigh.

³⁴ Aspull (Ash-pool) is a township in the parish of Wigan, but in the hundred of Salford (the greater part of the parish being in that of West Derby), about three miles N.E. from Wigan. In *temp.* Henry III. Richard the son of Robert de Lathom held a carve of land in Aspull of Robert Greslet (son of Albert Juvenis), which was then equivalent to one-sixth of a knight's fee; for it is added that the six carves held in various places by the same Richard de Lathom make one knight's fee. But it seems between that time and 1320 to have been reduced in estimation to the eighth of a knight's fee, and to be then held jointly by Richard de Ince and Robert de Hindley, both residents of the parish of Wigan. The grandson of this Richard Ince left a daughter and heiress Ellen, who, marrying John, third son of Sir Peter Gerard of Bryn, took the Ince estates into that family. Robert de Hyndeley was the descendant of a family who had held the lordship by ancient tenure. He (or his son and namesake) married 8 Richard II. (1384) Emma, one of the heiresses of Pemberton.

³⁵ There seems to be some blunder of the transcriber in this sentence. We can find no such place as Sugeye, and presume that in copying from the original document the scribe has misread *feodi*, which would agree with the context, the twentieth part of a knight's fee. Again, Midelwood is not a separate place from Hulton, but is situate within that lordship, and is often denominated in old documents "Middlewood in Hulton."

³⁶ Pilkington is a township in the parish of Prestwich-cum-Oldham, six miles N.W.

William de Radcliffe for tenements which [belonged to] Elias de Lever in Little Lever, homage and fealty, paying by the year for sake *4d.* and putary.³⁷

The tenants, for half a knight's fee in Bar-ton, with appurtenances, namely, Irwil-hulme, Hulme, Brome-hurste, Newe-hume, Wythin-ton, Maun-ton, and Wykeles-wyke, which are eight oxgangs of land, homage and fealty, paying yearly for sake *16d.* and for ward *5s.* and putary-serjeant.³⁸

of Manchester, the name of which is but little used, that of Stand (the old Stand or hunting-tower of Pilkington and afterwards of the earls of Derby) being often substituted. Pilkington Park, the seat of R. N. Philips, Esq., is seldom spoken of except as "The Park," and sometimes it has been erroneously called Prestwich Park. Leonard Pilkington, of Pilkington Tower, is said to have borne arms under Harold, the last Saxon king, at the Battle of Hastings in 1066. His descendant, Alexander, was lord of Pilkington 7 Edward I. (1278-79), and had two sons, Roger the eldest, who it is supposed married an Alice Radcliffe, and had Pilkington; and Richard, who married Ellen, daughter of William Anderton, and received from his father estates in Rivington. From this Roger and Richard, the two branches of the Pilkingtons, the elder seated at Pilkington, the younger at Rivington, are derived. Whether the member of the family named in the text was Roger, son of Alexander, or Roger, son of Roger, is not clear. Roger the son was a knight of the shire in 1365, and it was probably his father who held Pilkington in 1320.

³⁷ William de Radcliffe is probably "the Great William" of the Tower, who was enfeoffed of the manors of Radcliffe, &c., by his nephew Ralph, son of Robert de Radcliffe and Mary de Bury. He married Margaret, one of the two daughters and coheirs of Gilbert de Culcheth, and thus becoming seised of Culcheth in 1292, was thenceforward styled "of Culcheth." He was living in 1331, and was then lord of Edgeworth and Oswaldtwisel. — Little Lever is a township in the parish of and three miles S.E. from Bolton. Albert Greslet (Juvenis) gave to Alexander Fitz-Umooh two oxgangs of land in this township for half a mark (*6s. 8d.*), and one of the smaller hawks called a *nisus* (an eyas), or *12d.*

³⁸ The holdings of the tenants of Barton in the various townships named make the eighth of one oxgang, which are held as collectively the half of a knight's fee. Barton is a township in the parish of Eccles, about five miles west from Manchester. The other places are still districts or divisions of the township. Irwell-hulme is now Irlam; both Higher and Lower Irlam are on the Irwell near Flixton. Hulme is not the township adjoining Manchester, but the hamlet of Davy Hulme in the township of Barton, seven miles W.S.W. of Manchester. Broomy-hurst is a little south of Barton, on the opposite or south bank of the Irwell, having Dumplington on the east. Monton is one of the most northerly places, being a hamlet adjoining Eccles, about five miles west of Manchester. New-holme is now New Hall, near

Richard Hilton and Richard Valentyne, for a moiety of Flux-ton in serjeanty, homage and fealty, paying yearly for sake 18*d.* and putary-serjeant.³⁹

Nicholas de Longforde, for one fee in Wythin-ton, homage, fealty and suit of court, worth 6*s.* 8*d.*, paying for sake 9*s.* and for ward 10*s.* and putary serjeant and arms or armour [*aruras* ? *armaturas*].⁴⁰

Trafford Park. Wickleswick or Quickles-wick was in that park, and there still exists a wood bearing the name of Whittlewick wood, near the west corner of the park.

³⁹ Richard Hilton or Hulton has been already noticed (note 49, p. 69 *ante*). The parish of Flixton, including its two townships of Flixton and Urmston, is four miles from S.W. to N.E. and two miles from N.N.W. to S.S.E., having an area of 2,962 statute acres. Albert Greslet (Senex) gave to Henry Fitz-Siward one carve of land in Flixton. The lordship or manor of Flixton appears to have been held in moieties, by the Hultons and the Radcliffes, and the moiety of the latter went by distaff to the Bartons of Smethills; while the Ashawes appear to have become possessed of the other moiety. Urmston (originally Orm-Eston) was held from an early period by a family of its name. In *temp.* King John, Adam de Urmstone held a carve of land there (*Testa de Nevill*), and his son Richard is stated (in the Trafford family pedigree) to have granted lands there to Richard de Trafford in the 4 Henry III. (1220). In 1305, Adam de Ormeston gave to Gilbert de Ashton all his lands in Ormeston, with the lordship of the whole township, with wards, reliefs, &c. To this grant a Richard Valentyne was witness.

⁴⁰ Nicholas de Longford (sometimes erroneously called Michael) was the son and heir of Sir John de Longford (the disseisor with Sir John Byron of 100 acres of land in Burnage, during Sir Thomas Greslet's minority), and his wife who survived him, the Lady Joan de Longford, who was jointly concerned with Sir John de Byron in a second disseisin of thirty-six acres of land "lately" before 1320. There was a Nigellus de Longford, who died before 1276; also an Oliver de Longford, or Langford, who died about 1283, leaving a son and heir under age. Sir John de Longford is supposed to have died in 1304; and his son Nicholas about 1356, leaving a son and heir Nicholas. A Sir Nicholas married Alice D'Eyncourt, and died before 1415; a Ralph of Withington was living in 1421, and a Sir Nicholas of Withington in 1471. There is still a family of Longford in Withington. The 136 acres in 1320 were held by the tenants of Nicholas Longford and Sir John Byron. Withington is one of the townships which are altogether passed over without notice in Baines's *Lancashire*. The oldest notice of it is one without date, recording that Matthew de Haversegh, or Haversege, held a knight's fee in Withington. Another states that Matthew, son of William, and Roger, son of William, held one knight's fee of Robert Greslet, in Withington, of ancient tenure, and they ought to find one judge for the lord the king, &c.—Matthew de Haversege granted parcels of his land in Withington to Richard, son of Henry de Honford, or Handforth, and to Geoffrey de Rosden. Afterwards we find

Adam de Sharples for the twenty-fourth part of a fee in Sharp-les, homage and fealty, paying for castleward of Lancaster, putary of the serjeant and foresters, as above.⁴¹

Sum of sake, 44s.

Sum of ward, 49s. 3¼d.⁴²

FREE FOREIGN TENANTS.⁴³

Richard de Hilton, for a moiety of Flixton, owes homage and fealty, paying yearly at the four terms aforesaid 10s. and putary-serjeant.⁴⁴

Adam de Levre, Henry de Hulton, and Richard de Redeforde, for Farne-worthe, homage and fealty, paying yearly at the four said terms 6s. and putary-serjeant.⁴⁵

(still without date) that Nicholas de Longford held one knight's fee in Withington, which he held of the lord [la Warre], and which Matthew de Haversege formerly held, and paid 40s. yearly.

⁴¹ Adam de Sharples was doubtless a member of the local family seated at Sharples Hall till the estates passed by the distaff to the Lawson family in 1744. Sharples was a member of the ancient barony, and Roger de Samlesbury and Alexander de Harewode held an oxgang in "Chapplis" of Robert Greslet for 3s. — (*Testa de Nevill.*) Sharples (a township in the parish of and three miles north from Bolton) was not a manor, but the lord of Sharples by ancient tenure can claim of Smithells a pair of gilt spurs yearly.

⁴² The aggregate sum paid by the holders of knight's fees or fractional parts of fees, towards the watch and ward of the castle of Lancaster exceeds by 5s. 3d. that of their payments towards the sake-fee due to the earl of Lancaster.

⁴³ Free foreign tenants. This term has been explained to mean out-tenants, *i.e.* occupiers of out-lying lands.

⁴⁴ Richard de Hulton, son of Richard of Hulton Park and his wife Margery, daughter of Robert de Radcliffe of the Tower (which Richard the father had a grant of free warren in his demesne lands of Flixton, &c., in July 1304), — was living in 1325. Flixton and the manor of Ordsall were given by William de Ferrers to an ancestor of Richard — David de Hulton, in 1219, by the one-sixth of a knight's fee. Flixton is a township seven miles S.W. of Manchester; and with the adjoining township of Urmston, forms the parish of Flixton, extending along the bank of the Mersey to the angle where the Irwell pours its stream into the former river.

⁴⁵ Adam de Lever was the son of John de Lever. He married Agnes, daughter of Henry Hulton, by whom he left a son, John de Lever. The Henry de Hulton of the text was doubtless his father-in-law. He was the eldest son and heir of John, a younger son of the Adam de Hulton, who first had Flixton. Henry de Hulton married Agnes, daughter and heir of Thomas Bowdon of Bowdon, by whom he had John Hulton of Farnworth, Henry Hulton of Prestolee, and the Agnes who married

Richard de Hulton, for Heton under the Forest, homage and fealty, rendering yearly at the feast of St. Michael one pair of spurs or 2*d.*, putary of serjeant and foresters.⁴⁶

Henry de Hulton, for the Mosi-halughe in Far[n]e-worth, homage and fealty, paying yearly at the four terms as above 3*s.* and putary-serjeant.⁴⁷

John, son of Adam Farneworthe, for his tenements in Farne-worthe, homage and fealty, paying yearly at the feast of St. Michael 6*d.* and putary-serjeant.⁴⁸

William de Radcliffe and William de Levre, for Little Levre, homage, service and suit of court (as above amongst the knight's fees), paying yearly at the four terms 7*s.* and at the feast of St. Michael 12*d.* and putary-serjeant.⁴⁹

Alan de Burn-ill [Brindle], for tenements which Thomas de Anderton and Robert de Cundecliffe held in Ander-ton, homage and fealty, paying

Adam de Lever. The daughter of Adam and Agnes named Alyne married (about 1346) Roger de Hulton, eldest son and heir of Adam de Hulton of Hulton Park. Farnworth is a chapelry in the parish of Dean, three miles south of Bolton. The Hultons of Farnworth Hall were settled here in 1310, and the last of this branch of the family died in the reign of Elizabeth.

⁴⁶ Richard de Hulton was noticed in note 44, p. 345 *ante*. Among the demesne lands over which he had grant of warren was Heaton, which he appears to have held of the lord of Mamecestre by the yearly render at Michaelmas of a pair of spurs or 2*d.*, so that 2*d.* (equivalent to 2*s.* 6*d.* now) was the price or value of a pair of spurs in the fourteenth century. Heton-under-the-Forest has been indicated note 8, p. 296 *ante*.

⁴⁷ Henry de Hulton (see note 45 p. 345 *ante*) held the mossy haugh, or flat spongy ground near some stream, in Farn or Fern- (Anglo-Saxon *Fearn*) -worth, a nook of land, generally between two streams. The township was formerly overrun with fern.

⁴⁸ This is one of a local family, lost in the lapse of ages.

⁴⁹ William de Radcliffe, having married Margaret, one of the daughters and co-heiresses of Gilbert de Culcheth, was styled of Culcheth. He was enfeoffed by his nephew (son of Robert de Radcliffe) of the manors of Radcliffe, &c.; and he was living in 1331. William de Lever was probably a son of Adam de Lever and his wife Margaret, sister of Roger Cunliffe. Little Lever, a township in the parish of and three miles S.E. from Bolton, at the confluence of the river Croal, the Tonge and the Bradshaw brooks, was an ancient member of the barony of Mamecestre. Albert Greslet (*Juvenis*) gave to Alexander Fitz-Umoch two oxgangs of land in Little Lever for half a mark and 12*d.*, or a sparrow-hawk in the eyas state. — (*Testa de Nevill.*)

yearly at the four terms as above 9s. 6*d.* and putary of the serjeant and the foresters.⁵⁰

Alan de Burnell for Burn-ell, homage, fealty and suit of court, worth half a mark [6s. 8*d.*], paying yearly at the four said terms 15s. and putary-serjeant.⁵¹

Sir Robert de Lathome for Anlas-ar, homage and fealty, paying yearly at the four terms as above 3s. and putary-serjeant.⁵²

Henry Trafforde for Sharp-les, homage and fealty, paying yearly at the above terms 3s. 2*d.*, and putary of the serjeant and the foresters.⁵³

Robert de Pendil-burie for tenements in Smythell, homage and fealty, rendering yearly at the feast of St. Michael one sparrow-hawk, or 12*d.*⁵⁴

⁵⁰ Alan de Burnill is of the old local family seated at the place soon after the Conquest. Thomas de Burnul held 3½ carves of the king in thanage for 35s. and the service of finding one judge. Henry de Eston holds one carve of the same Thomas, by ancient feoffment. Henry Fitz-Roger holds one carve of the said Henry by marriage, of old tenure. Henry de Eston gave to the hospital of Jerusalem twenty acres. Swaine, the son of Leofwine, gave to Gospatric half a carve in Hinde-le in free marriage, and Roger the son of Gospatric holds that land of Thomas de Burnul. — (*Testa de Nevill.*) The early name of the parish of Brindle, in Leyland hundred, was Burnel or Burnul; in *temp.* Edward I. it became Burn-hulle; in that of Edward II. Burne-hill; and later Brin-hill, Brand-hill and Brandle, whence the transition to Brindle was easy. The Burn-hull was probably the beacon-hill. It was part of the barony of Mamecestre, and William de Harewett, for Sir Robert Greslet, held three carves of land in Burnul and Anderton, of the barony of Mamecestre, and performed for it no service. — (*Testa de Nevill.*) Anderton is a township in the parish of Standish, four miles S.S.E. from Chorley. It gave name to a family which branched into Clayton, Euxton, Lostock, and Birchley; but of the parent stock no genealogical record appears to have been preserved. Cunde-cliffe is a local name, — that of a small village in the township of Rishton, three miles E.N.E. from Blackburn. By popular elision the name has been abbreviated to Cunliffe. In a preceding note it has been shown that the wife of Adam de Lever was a sister of Roger de Cunliffe.

⁵¹ See preceding note.

⁵² For Sir Robert de Lathom see note 30, p. 341. Anlas-argh or Angles-argh is a township in the parish of Bolton, five miles S.E. of Chorley. It was an old member of the barony of Mamecestre, for Albert Greslet (Juvenis) gave to Robert, son of Henry de Latham, two oxgangs of land in Anglezark for 3s. It afterwards passed to the Priory of Burscough, and again to the knights Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem.

⁵³ Besides the family of local name who held one-twenty-fourth of a knight's fee in Sharples (note 41, p. 345 *ante*) Henry de Trafford, already described, held lands there.

⁵⁴ Robert de Pen-hull-bury was a member of the old local family; perhaps a son of

Adam de Prestwiche for North-dene, homage and fealty, paying yearly at the feast of St. Michael one penny, and putary-serjeant.⁵⁵

John de Hide and Adam de Hulton for two oxgangs in Den-ton, homage and fealty, paying yearly at birth of the Lord 2*d.* and putary-serjeant.⁵⁶

Robert de Asshton for a moiety of the manor of Hulme, near Alde-porte, homage and fealty, paying yearly at the four terms as above 5*s.* and putary-serjeant.⁵⁷

John Asshton for Assh-ton, homage, fealty and suit of court, worth

Roger de Pendlebury *temp.* Edward I. Smithells was an ancient seat of a branch of the Radcliffes, one of whose heresses took it to the Bartons, and a second time it was carried by distaff to the lords Fauconberg, by whom it was sold. Smithells Dene is a hamlet in the township of Halliwell, in which township is also Smithells Hall, an ancient mansion built by one of the Bartons. In this, as in most other cases, a sparrow-hawk has for its money equivalent, 12*d.*, equivalent to 15*s.* in present money.

⁵⁵ Adam de Prestwich was probably the last heir male of his line, and a third in succession of the same Christian name. His wife Alice was a widow in 1322, and living in 1325. Their daughter Alice took the estates to the Wolveley family. The North Dean was probably the name of one of the valleys or denes in the township of Prestwich. The parsonage or rectory of Prestwich, which was a fine old half-timbered house, taken down in 1837, was called the Deyne, or Deyne Hall. There is still the North Wood, with a stream running through its dene or bottom.

⁵⁶ John de Hide or Hyde of Urmston, was the son of Ralph Hyde of Urmston, who was the second son of Thomas Hyde of Norbury, and took his Urmston estates by marriage with the daughter and heir of Adam de Urmston. — Adam de Hulton of Hulton Park, was the third son of the Richard de Hulton who had the charter of free warren. Adam married Anicia or Alicia de Eccles, and their eldest son was the Roger already named. — Denton, the most remote chapelry in the old parish of Mamecestre, three miles S.S.W. from Ashton-under-Lyne, and five miles from Mamecestre parish church, was long the seat of a local family of the name. It was one of the hamlets of the manor of Mamecestre, and so late as 1429 was held by Sir Richard West, lord la Warre, with the manor and eleven other hamlets, of the king, for one-fifth of a knight's fee, being worth 100*s.*

⁵⁷ Robert de Ashton is probably the Robert de Heston who, in a deed without date, quit-claimed to Robert de Burun his inheritance in his manor of Clayton, Robert de Hulton being then bailiff of Mamecestre. Hulme was a mesne manor, and to distinguish it from Hulme in the parish of Winwick, and the still more neighbouring Hulme in Flixton, it is here called "Hulme near Aldport." It was long in the possession of the family of Prestwich.

3s. 4d., paying yearly at the four terms 20s., and at the feast of St. Michael one gos-hawk or 40s.⁵⁸

John de Asshton for Alte, homage and fealty, paying yearly at the four terms 2s. and putary-serjeant.⁵⁹

Sum of these rents 7l. 18s. 4½d.

One gos-hawk, one sparrow-hawk, and one pair of spurs, worth 42s. 2d.⁶⁰

TENANTS IN TAIL.⁶¹

John Bybbye for two acres of land in heath at Mamecestre by fealty,

⁵⁸ This John Ashton was doubtless Sir John, who married Margery, daughter of Sir John Byron and widow of Sir Edmund Talbot. Sir John was summoned to parliament in 17 Edward II. (1323-4), and had a grant of free warren in his demesne lands in Ashton on the 27th August 1336. He was living in 1344. Ashton-under-Lyne or Lime (to distinguish it from Ashton-on-Mersey, and perhaps also from Ormston, now Urnston) being then a carve of land, was given in marriage by Albert Greslet (Senex) with his daughter Emma, to Orm Fitz-Eward or Ailward, for 10s. yearly, and at the time of the *Testa de Nevill* Orm's heirs held that land. Much curious information respecting this mesne manor is to be found in the late Dr. Hibbert's *Customs and Usages of a Manor in the North of England*. Besides the rent and other services to the superior lord, Sir John had to render a gos-hawk, or 40s. (so that this greatly prized hawk was valued at a sum equivalent to 30l. of our present money) to the baron of Mamecestre at Michaelmas.

⁵⁹ Alte (probably from the Anglo-Norman *haulte*, high), was a district of highland, overhanging the west bank of the Medlock, 3½ miles north of Ashton-under-Lyne, in which parish it is situate (though much nearer Oldham), being in the division of Knot-or Cnut-lanes. Besides the hamlet of Alt, eminences there are named Alt-hill and Alt-edge. Alt-hill was the residence of the family of the Lees in the seventeenth century, from whom it passed by distaff to the Pickfords, who took the surname of Radcliffe.

⁶⁰ The rents are counted up, apart from the renders, and the values of these latter are taken at the amounts named as the alternative to be paid, if the render be not made in kind.

⁶¹ Tenants in tail (French *taille*, from *tailler*, to cut or limit; Latin *feodum talliatum*) are the holders of a limited fee, as opposed to a fee-simple. Littleton defines an estate or fee-tail to be an inheritance whereof a man is seised, to him and the heirs of his body begotten or to be begotten. He that giveth the lands in tail is called the donor; and he to whom the gift is made the donee. All estates of inheritance were originally fee-simple, by the common law; but by the statute "De donis conditionalibus" (Stat. Westm. 2, 13 Edward I. 1285, stat. 1) the inheritance was divided, and a particular estate created by statute in the donee, which is what is called an estate-

paying yearly 2s. in fee tail, to revert to the lord if he make default in the issues; and he grinds.⁶²

Roger son of Hugh, for six acres of land there, by fealty, paying yearly 6s. in fee tail; to revert to the lord, if he be deficient in the issues; and he ought to grind.⁶³

Adam de Radeclive, for four acres of land there, in fee-tail, paying yearly to the lord 4s., and he grinds.⁶⁴

Richard, son of Clement, for four acres there in fee-tail, paying yearly 4s., and he grinds.⁶⁵

tail, *i.e.* an estate cut and divided from the fee-simple; which estate is to return to the donor or his heirs after the determination of the tail. — (*3rd Nels. Abr.* 266.)

⁶² John Bibby or Byby was of an old Manchester family. In 1342 a Robert Bibby was one of the chaplains of the church of Mamecestre. Bibbi or Bibbe was probably a Saxon name; for in a deed without date Geoffrey de Chetham gives to Adam Fitz-Bibbi and the heirs of himself and Cicely his wife all the land which Henry Fitz sold to me in Okeden between Butter-ford-acre-clogh and the Rose-t[r]e-clogh, &c., paying 2s. 6d. at St. Martin. By another dateless deed, Jordan of the Castleton quitclaims to Adam Fitz-Bibbe and Cicely his wife and their heirs his interest in all the land which Roger de Holeden formerly held between Sut-ford-acre-clogh [a corruption of the name just given] and the Rose-te-clogh. By a third dateless deed Adam de Okeden [the same Adam Fitz-Bibbi, who now takes a local surname] with the consent of Cicely his wife, gives to their son Richard a moiety of his land in Okeden, paying 18d. at St. Martin. — In 1313, Sir John la Ware lord of Mamecestre gives to John Byby [the Bibby of the text] two plots of land in the vill of Mamecestre. In 1359, William le Hunt, chaplain, gives to John Byby, chaplain [the second chaplain of the family] all his burgages in Mamecestre. And in 1409 Thomas son of Richard Byby remits to Thurstan, son of Richard Holand, all the messuages which I had of the grant of Richard my father in Mamecestre. It is clear that John Bibby, one of the chaplains of Mamecestre, held lands in Mamecestre by grant from the lord, in fee-tail, and that he (like all the other tenements in fee-tail) was bound to grind at the lord's mill.

⁶³ It is a mere guess, but not improbable, that the tenant named here was the son of a chaplain living in 1316, named Hugh of the Milnegate. He had six acres at a yearly rent of 6s. in fee-tail, the determinable nature of such gift being obvious from the stipulation that non-payment of rent should forfeit the whole.

⁶⁴ Adam de Radcliffe was probably the one of that name of Wiswall, a younger brother of Richard of the Tower, who was sheriff of the county in several years of the reign of Edward III. Adam was living in 1339. The fee-tail rent for all land in Mamecestre in 1320 seems to have been a shilling an acre.

⁶⁵ It is probable that, as in this case, where a man held no land so as to be known as "de" or "of" such an estate, he remained with only his Christian name, or that of

MOORS AND TURBARY OF OPONSCHAGHE,
CURMESALE AND DENTON.⁶⁶

At Opon-schaghe there are one hundred acres of moor turbary, of the lord's soil, which cannot be extended at an annual profit, because yearly its goodness [*bonitas*] decreases, so that it will quickly come to nothing; in which the tenants of the lord of Gor-ton, Opon-schaghe and Ard-wycke, holding of the lord, and the lord of An-cotes, have common of turbary; of which moor Sir John de Byron, to wit, has appropriated to himself without license forty acres of moor, whereof the lord is disseised.⁶⁷

At Curme-sale there are forty acres of moor-pasture, in which all the tenants of Curmesale have common of pasture, by which tenants, or some of them, the whole is farmed at various profits, which cannot be extended, because it is worth nothing beyond the common.⁶⁸

In Denton there is the waste of Den-ton, containing two hundred acres by the large hundred. Of which the lord is a partaker with Alexander Shoresworth, Alexander de Denton, John de Hyde, Hugh son of Richard de Moston, and Elias de V. Bothum [? Five Booths or Bottoms] of Denton, by reason [or in respect] of two oxgangs of the land of Denton which Robert Grelle acquired [or bought] of a certain

his father superadded, in order to distinguish him from others of the same Christian name. Thus Roger son of Hugh, Richard son of Clement, &c.

⁶⁶ Openshaw, Crumpsall and Denton are not put together on the score of contiguity, as they lie separate and wide of each other; but because they were all moorish or mossy over a part of their areas. Openshaw is a small township three miles east of Manchester; Crumpsall is two miles north of Manchester, and Denton chapelry is three miles S.S.W. of Ashton-under-Lyne.

⁶⁷ What is called moor turbary is what would now be termed peat moss, of which it seems there were 100 acres of the lord's soil in Openshaw in 1320. Of this moss we find the same Sir John de Byron, who combined with the Longfords as disseisors of 136 acres of land in Burnage, &c., had also appropriated to himself without license 40 acres.

⁶⁸ Crumpsall, out of an area of 733 statute acres, had only 40 acres of moor pasture, probably in Higher Crumpsall. The latter clause of this sentence is rendered obscure by the abbreviations in the original; "p' qd tenētes in tāt' alc'ius firmat' est;"—probably "in toto [or *tantum*] alicujus," &c. The meaning seems to be that as the tenants have common of pasture over the 40 acres, it leaves no issue to the lord, because the whole is absorbed by the right of common which the tenants enjoy.

John Lord, who held the same tenement with part of his waste aforesaid, of the lord of Wything-ton, and of which waste, by the assent of all the participators aforesaid, he can approve to himself twenty-five acres; whose profit in pasture and turbary is extended with the aforesaid oxgangs of Den-ton, because it depends on the same.⁶⁹

[To this follows the Survey of the Wapentake of West Derby; of which the only portion relating to the barony of Manchester is]

CHILDEWALL.⁷⁰

John de la Warre holds the vill of Child-wall, Dal-ton (?) and Allerton, by service of half a knight's fee, and pays as is contained [or set forth] in other manors in the Wapentake of Sale-forde. Also, he owes two suits to the County and the Wapentake, namely, one for Dalton

⁶⁹ The waste of Denton is here taken at 240 of the old Lancashire acres, equivalent to nearly 389 statute acres. This waste seems to have been held by the lord of the manor with five other partakers or sharers. Alexander Shoresworth was of the old local family of that name, of Shoresworth, an estate in the township of Pendlebury. Sir William Holland of Denton, a younger brother of Sir Robert de Holland knight (created by Edward II. lord Holland, he being Chief Justice of Chester), married Margaret, daughter and heiress of John de Shoresworth, by Margaret, daughter and heiress of Sir Alexander Denton knight. Their son was Thurstan Holland. By a deed of 1335, Thurstan, son of Sir William de Holland knight, gives to Margaret my mother, all my burgages, lands and tenements in Mamecestre, which I had of the gift of William de Holland, to have to the said Margaret for life, &c. By an earlier deed (1317) Robert de Holland remits to Sir W. Holland knight for his life, and to Thurstan, son of Margaret Shoresworth, &c., a burgage in Mamecestre. The other partakers we cannot identify. Whatever the measure of land denoted here by the varying quantity termed an oxgang, the lord of the manor could, with the assent of his five co-participators, approve to himself, — *i.e.* discommon, inclose from the waste and cultivate to his own profit, — 25 acres.

⁷⁰ Childwall is an extensive parish four miles E.S.E. of Liverpool, with an area of 15,330 statute acres, and comprising, besides the township or village of the name, eight other townships. It is an ancient place, Saxon in name, and supposed to denote the *wall* or well of the Childe, or of a chief named *Childe*. Under Edward the Confessor two radmans, or knight-riders, held *Cildeuuelle*, as it is called in *Domesday*, for four manors, and there was a priest there having half a carve of land in alms. Soon after the Conquest Childwall became one of the possessions of the barony of Mamecestre. Under Thomas de Greslet, Robert de Lathum held a knight's

by the hand of the lord of Holand, and one for Allerton by the hand of John Grelle.⁷¹

In order to bring together compactly and into one view the numerous items of valuation in this Survey of the Manor, we again compile a sort of Compotus, or account of the whole, as was done with the Escheator's and the Sheriff's Valuations of 1282, in Chapter XI. *ante*. It will be borne in mind that three folio pages of the original are wanting, and that consequently this is an imperfect return, especially as to the vill and manor of Mamecestre: —

<i>Survey of 1320.</i>			£. s. d.
Manor of Manchester held by 5¼ knights' fees, rendering yearly to the earl of Lancaster at the four terms, for sake			4 2 6
Ditto, ditto	Castleward at St. John Baptist.....		2 12 6
Ditto, ditto	Fee — yearly fine		0 10 0
Ditto, ditto	Suit to county — fine.....		1 0 0
Ditto, ditto	Suit to wapentake of Salford.....		0 13 4
			£8 18 4

fee in Childwall, and his son, Richard Fitz-Robert, 5½ carves. — (*Testa de Nevill*, fol. 397.) By an inquisition *ad quod damnum*, in the 3 Edward II. (1309–10) it appears that Sir Robert de Holland, whose daughter Margaret married John de la Warre, had a grant of the manor and church of Childwall; and the *Lansdowne Feodary*, under the head “Parcels of Fees formerly belonging to Thomas de Greslet,” states that Thomas de Lathum knight, Robert de Holland knight, and Thomas de Sotheworth, held of John de la Warre one knight's fee; of which Thomas de Lathum knight has three carves in Childwall, which Robert de Lathum formerly held of the said fees.

⁷¹ The places named are, the vill (not the manor) of Childwall, Dalton and Allerton. In the original MS. the word Dalton occurs twice, plainly written; but it is possibly an error of the transcriber, and may be Woolton (now divided into Much and Little Woolton). Childwall, the Wooltons and Allerton are contiguous townships, four or five miles S.E. of Liverpool. Dalton is near Wigan, and is in these old records always named in connexion with Parbold. It is curious that in the enumeration of knights' fees (p. 337 *ante*) the first named is Sir Thomas Lathom for half a knight's fee in Childwall, and what he paid is stated to be 4s. 6d. for sake, and 5s. for castleward. He is there said to owe homage and fealty [to the lord] and suit to the court of Mamecestre. This, however, does not clash with the two suits owed by John de la Warre himself to the county and to the wapentake or hundred of Derby; for these are stated distinctly to be one for Dalton and the other for Allerton.

	£	s.	d.
Mansion and two acres, &c.....	2	0	0
Grass of the inclosure, yearly	0	1	6
Dog kennel and curtilage.....	0	1	0
Plot of pasture between Irk and Irwell	0	0	3
Advowson of the church of Manchester, 200 marks.....	133	6	8
Ditto of the church of Ashton-under-Lyne, 30 marks.....	20	0	0
Head bailiff or grith-sergeant gives for his office	10	0	0
Three foresters in Horewich for their balliwick	4	0	0
	<hr/>		
	£169	9	5

Heton.

Roger de Pilkington, tenements, yearly at St. Martin	0	10	0
--	---	----	---

Crompton, Denemore.

Heirs of Roger de Chaderton and John del Cheteham, for twentieth part of a fee	0	1	0
Rent of John Cheteham (? two oxgangs for one-twentieth of a fee)	0	6	4
Ditto of William Peretson, for his tenements in Crompton; rent 12d., castleward 13d.....	0	2	1
	<hr/>		
	0	9	5

Free Tenants near Manchester.

John de Bexwycke for the Borid-riding (grinds) yearly	0	1	6
Richard de Claiden for Claiden, yearly	0	5	0
Sir Henry de Trafforde for tenements in Ancottes and five oxgangs in Chorleton (grinds) yearly	0	7	0
Richard son of Geoffrey de Chaderton tenements in Ancotes (grinds) yearly	0	0	8
William de Chaderton one oxgang in Fox-Denton (grinds) yearly	0	0	1
Thomas de Cholerton two oxgangs in Chorleton (grinds) yearly	0	3	4
Hugh de Bloxedene, tenements in Milkwallslade (grinds) yearly	0	1	0
Alexander de Chaderton and Roger his brother, Moston and Nuthurst (grinds) yearly	0	10	0
Henry de Saleford, chaplain, Grene-lawe and Blake-acres, of the chantry of the Blessed Mary — (2s. 4d. Blake-acres).....	1	2	4
Adam de Radeclive, Gothers-wicke, at St. Martin (grinds) yearly	0	1	0
Henry Boterinde and Robert Rudde, Asse-leie (grinds) yearly	0	1	6
Robert Grelleye, Clai-dene-fielde and Dogge-field (grinds) yearly	0	4	0
Robert Grelleye, Gate-coter-field, yearly	0	2	0
Thomas Hopewoode, one corelli Clai-dene, "Hopewood-Claidene," yearly	0	0	0½
Henry Boterinde, Bend-rudinge, yearly.....	0	1	6

£3 0 11½

<i>Villeins of Gorton.</i>			£ s. d.
Henry the Reve, nativus, one messuage and one oxgang, ploughs, harrows and reaps, carries and gets millstones for Gorton.....	o	8	4
Geoffrey of the Abbey, one messuage and oxgang, ditto, ditto	o	4	5
Thomas of the Olres, one messuage and oxgang, ditto, ditto	o	13	4
Hugh of the Abbey, ditto ditto	o	4	5
Emma the widow, ditto ditto	o	10	8
Hugh son of Richard, half oxgang, ditto, ditto	o	5	o
"Sum of rent of Nativi of Gorton, 46s. 2d."	£2	6	2
<i>Villeins of Ardwicke.</i>			
Richard Akke, nativus, two messuages, two oxgangs, like service as Henry the Reve, but to Manchester mill	o	8	o
<i>Villeins of Curmesalle.</i>			
Richard f. Maiot, one messuage, one oxgang, as Richard Akke of Ardwicke	o	5	2
William f. Maiot, ditto ditto	o	5	2
Richard f. Roger, ditto ditto	o	5	2
Nativi: sum of their labours 40, of their rents 69s. 8d.	£3	9	8
<i>Gorton.</i>			
Tenants for terms, smaller freeholders, same labours as the nativi of Gorton and tenants of Ardwick and Opon-shaghe.			
<i>Mills, with Common Bakehouse.</i>			
Mamecestre mill on Irke, all burgesses and tenants of the vill and hamlets grind to the sixteenth grain (lord of Moston, hopper-free, to grind to twentieth grain)	10	o	o
Common bakehouse — all burgesses to bake	o	6	8
Fulling mill on Irk	o	13	4
Mill at Gorton on Gore brook, tenants of hamlets to sixteenth grain ...	2	o	o
"Sum 13l."	£13	o	o
<i>Fisheries.</i>			
Irke from above Mamecestre and Blake-le; Mede-loke, through the lord's fee, and Aldport	o	1	o
Gore brook, through Gorton; Irwell from above borough of Mamecestre, several on the Mamecestre side	o	2	o
"Sum 3s."	o	3	o
<i>Custom of Toll (Vide p. 316 et seq.)</i>			
<i>Heton Norreis.</i>			
<i>Arable Land.</i>			
6 messuages 6½ oxgangs	1	12	7
17 messuages 225 acres (small hundred)	7	11	3¼
Sum 6½ oxgangs, 225 acres (small hundred) worth 9l. 3s. 10¼d.	£9	3	10¼

Pasture.

£ s. d.

70 acres common pasture, tenants Heton Norreis and Withington.
 356 acres ditto in Bronadge (of which Sir John Byron and Sir John Longford have inclosed 100 acres and 36 acres to themselves); would be worth 3*s.* or 3*d.* an acre.

426 Sum 462 (? 426) acres (by lesser hundred).

Wood with Turbary (in Heaton Norreis).

Heton-Wood in oaks, &c. (tenants' house and hay bote).

Heton-Mos, 30 acres of moor (house bote).

Mills with Fisheries (Heton Norreis).

Water-mill, Hart-welle-sicke 0 16 8

Several fishery in Mer-see at Grimmes-botham..... 0 0 6

Mill on Mer-sey, formerly worth 4*s.*, wants water (tenants of Heton to grind to — grain.)

Sum 17*s.* 2*d.*

0 17 2

Memorandum.

The lord disseised of 136 acres in Bron-age.

ditto of one rod of waste near Salter-gate.

ditto of one plot of waste, on which a cottage.

ditto of one acre between New-felt and Heton wood.

ditto of two acres, whereon a new house and grange.

ditto of one rod in two plots between Withe-hey and Warth.

ditto of one rod near Pordu-riding, "the Boncke."

Sum 3 acres 3 rods and more.

Free Tenants (homage, fealty and foreign service.)

Sir Richard Byron, one messuage and Ashe-crofte in Heaton Norreis... 0 0 8

Geoffrey f. Hugh del Holt, 1 messuage 5 acres in the Schawe-hede 0 0 8

Elias de Lever and Sir Geoffrey del Rakes, 30 acres in the Rakes, one pair gloves, worth..... 0 0 1

Hugh del Holt, 1 messuage 18 acres, one pair gloves, worth 0 0 1

ditto $\frac{1}{4}$ oxgang which Richard of the Gate held 0 0 4

Adam Page, 1 messuage 10 acres 0 1 0

Robert de Norreis, 1 messuage 1 oxgang 0 1 4

ditto $2\frac{1}{2}$ acres near Rysm-bredge 0 0 6

John f. Henry de Byron, 1 mess. $\frac{1}{2}$ oxgang which Richard del Yate held 0 1 0

ditto 1 mess. 4 acres in the Schawe, one pair gloves. 0 0 1

Adam f. Swiane, 1 messuage $\frac{1}{2}$ oxgang 0 0 8

Sum of the rents 6*s.* 2*d.*; three pair gloves price 3*d.*

0 6 5

Pleas and Perquisites.

	£	s.	d.
Halmote, fines on farm of demesne lands	0	3	4
One sergeant for keeping the wood and waste.			<hr/>
Sum 3s. 4d.	0	3	4
Sum total of Heton Norreis.....	£10	10	6½

Pleas and Perquisites of the Courts, Markets and Fairs.

Court Baron: Perquisites in pleas, fines and amerciaments.....	5	0	0
Portmote } Perquisites, with the fines, accruings, &c	0	13	4
Laghmote }			
Market on Saturday, and three days' fair at St. Matthew, in toll and stallage	6	13	4
Sum 12l. 6s. 8d.	£12	6	8

Knights' Fees (homage, fealty and suit, &c.)

Sir Thomas Lathome, ½ f. Childwall, worth yearly 6s. 8d.; sake	0	4	6
ditto (and owes putary-serjeant) castleward.....	0	5	0
Sir Robert de Holland, ½ f. Dalton and Parbold; sake 3s.; castleward 5s.	0	8	0
William de Worthington, ½ f. Worthington, worth 6s. 8d.; sake 3s. 8d. castleward 5s.....	0	8	8
Sir Robert de Lathom and John Kirkbye, ½ f. in Wrightington; sake 3s.; castleward 5s.	0	8	0
Ellen de Torbocke, ½ f. Turton; sake 1s. 6d.; castleward 1s. 6d.	0	3	0
Robert de Holland, John Devias and Henry de Trafford, ⅓ f. Bradshaw and Harwood, worth 6s. 8d.; sake 1s. 6d.; castleward 1s. 6d. ...	0	3	0
Richard de Hilton, 1/10 f. Haliwal; sake 8d. and ward 9d.	0	1	5
Robert de Lathome, 1/13 f. Brockholes; sake 8d. and ward 9d.....	0	1	5
John de Heton, 1/10 f. Heton by the Forest; sake 8d.; ward 12d.	0	1	8
Richard de Hulton, ⅓ f. Rumworth and Lostoke, worth 3s. 4d.; sake 4s. 6d.; ward 3s. 6d.....	0	8	0
Abbot of Cockersonde, 1/40 f. Westhalghton; sake 2d.; ward 6d.	0	0	8
Richard de Ins and Robert de Hendeleye, ⅓ f. Aspoll; sake 1s. 6d. ward 1s. 6d.....	0	3	0
Richard de Hilton, 1/20 f. Midelwood; sake 4d.; ward 7d.	0	0	11
Roger de Pilkington, ¼ f. in Pilkington, worth 6s. 8d.; sake 4s. 8d.; ward 2s. 8d.	0	7	4
William de Radcliffe, tenements of Elias de Lever in Little Lever; sake 4d.	0	0	4
Tenants ½ f. Barton; ⅓ oxgang; sake 1s. 4d.; ward 5s.	0	6	4
Richard Hilton and Richard Valentine, ½ Fluxton in serjeanty; sake 1s. 6d.....	0	1	6
Nicholas de Longeford, 1 f. Wythington, worth 6s. 8d.; sake 9s.; ward 10s.	0	19	0
Adam de Sharples, 1/24 f. Sharples, ward, &c., as above.....			[blank]
Sum of sake 44s. Sum of ward 49s. 3¼d.	£4	13	3¼

<i>Free Foreign Tenants</i> (homage, fealty, putary-serjeant.)	£ s. d.
Richard de Hilton, $\frac{1}{2}$ Flixton	0 10 0
Adam de Levre, Henry de Hulton, and Richard de Redeford, for Farne-worth	0 6 0
Richard de Hulton, Heton under the Forest, a pair of spurs or.....	0 0 2
Henry de Hulton, Mosi-halughe in Farneworth	0 3 0
John f. Adam Farneworthe, tenements in Farne-worthe	0 0 6
William de Radoliffe and William de Levre, Little Levre, 7s. and 1s. ...	0 8 0
Alan de Burnill, tenements in Anderton	0 9 6
Alan de Burnell, Burnell, worth 6s. 8d.....	0 15 0
Sir Robert de Lathome, Anla-sar	0 3 0
Henry Trafforde, Sharples	0 3 2
Robert de Pendilburie, tenements in Smythell, one sparrow-hawk, or ...	0 1 0
Adam de Prestwyche, North Dene.....	0 0 1
John de Hide and Adam de Hulton, two oxgangs Denton	0 0 2
Robert de Asshton, $\frac{1}{2}$ manor of Hulme, near Aldport	0 5 0
John Asshton, for Asshton, worth 3s. 4d.....	1 0 0
ditto ditto and a gos-hawk, or.....	2 0 0
John de Asshton, for Alte	0 2 0

Sum of these rents 7l. 18s 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. (?)

£6 6 7

One gos-hawk, one sparrow-hawk, and one pair gloves, 42s. 2d. (?)

Tenants in Tail.

John Bybbye, two acres heath, Manchester (and grinds)	0 2 0
Roger f. Hugh, six acres land, ditto ditto	0 6 0
Adam de Radeclive, four acres, ditto ditto	0 4 0
Richard f. Clement, four acres, ditto ditto	0 4 0
	0 16 0

Moors and Turbary of Oponshaghe, Curmesale and Denton.

At Opon-schaghe 100 acres moor turbary; cannot be extended. (Of this Sir J. de Byron appropriated 40 acres without license.)

At Curme-sale 40 acres moor pasture; cannot be extended.

At Den-ton, the waste, 200 acres (large hundred), of which the lord can approve 25 acres.

[In Wapentake of West Derby.]

Childewalle.

John de la Warre holds vills of Childe-wall, Dal-ton and Aller-ton, by $\frac{1}{2}$ f. and pays as in Salford hundred, and owes two suits, one for Dal-ton and one for Aller-ton.

The valuation called an Extent, made only two years later, we reserve for the next chapter.

CHAPTER XVI.

EXTENT OF THE MANOR.

15 EDWARD II.—1322.

IT is natural to ask, why there should be two careful surveys of the manor within two years. It is scarcely a satisfactory answer to say that the one of 1320 was a survey for the special purposes of the lord, and that that of 1322 was rendered imperative by law, the statute of the 4 Edward I. (1275-6) for extending manors, requiring this surveying to be done in a certain mode and order precisely laid down, and which had not been observed in the survey of 1320. Perhaps the obscure circumstances attending the alienation of the manor by John la Warre to the Abbey of Dore, in Herefordshire, might, if known, account for this double survey. This much is certain, that very soon after this baron came into possession of the manor, by the grant of the last of the Greslets, he procured an alienation of it, in the 4 Edward II. (1310-11) with other family possessions, to that Abbey, reserving to himself only the rights of patronage to the churches of Mamecestre and Ashton. When did this alienation cease? In the 19 Edward II. (1325-6) John la Warre is recorded as then holding the manor of Mamecestre as an escheat from the Abbey of Dore. Can the death of Roger la Warre, the father of John, in 1320, have led to the Survey or the Extent? Had the execution of Thomas earl of Lancaster, shortly after the battle of Boroughbridge, in 1322, anything to do with the Extent of that year? These questions must be left unanswered. It is probable that on the escheat of all the earl of Lancaster's possessions, the king might require all the tenants-in-chief in Lancashire, holding by knight-service, and the lords of manors, to make extents of their manors, in order that he might learn what

estates were held of the late earl, or what services or rents were due to him, which would then revert to the crown. Be this as it may, the Extent of 1322 was evidently made in the manner and order directed by the statute of 1275-6 (see pp. 104-126 *ante*). That statute requires the entries under the Extent to be made in the following order:—1. Buildings. 2. Demesne Lands. 3. Foreign Pastures. 4. Park and Demesne Woods. 5. Foreign Woods. 6. Pannage, Herbage, &c. 7. Mills and Fisheries. 8. Freeholders or Free Tenants. 9. Customary Tenants or Copyholders. 10. Cottages and Curtilages. 11. Perquisites of Courts, &c. 12. Patronage of Churches. 13. Heriots, Fairs and Markets, Customs, Fines. This is clearly a classification of the various sources of income to the lord of the manor, from the different kinds of cultured and other land, and from rents and tolls, suits and services, to be paid and rendered by different classes of tenants. The Survey of 1320 proceeds on an entirely different basis. It takes each large township or district by itself, and enumerates the various issues, rents, &c., to be there collected by the lord's bailiffs, and at the end of each township gives its total amounts. The Extent of 1322, on the other hand, follows in most respects the order of the statute. It first sets down the tenure of the Barony and Manor; and the services due from its lord to his chief lord, the earl of Lancaster, or to the crown. 2. Demesne Lands. 3. Pastures. 4 and 5. Demesne and Foreign Woods. 6. Pannage, &c. 7. Mills, Fisheries and Ovens. Then there appears to be a hiatus; for its next article is No. 11 of the statute, Perquisites of Courts, &c., including the regulations as to the Chief and other Bailiffs. 13 follows: Markets and Fairs, with Forest and Foresters. Then comes the No. 12 of the statute, Advowson of Churches; and No. 13, instead of Heriots, Customs and Fines, is entitled Rents or Renders. So far as is known, this is the first and only Extent of the Manor, made in compliance with and in conformity to the statute, and therefore probably by royal Mandate. We give it therefore in the original Latin, from Dr. Keurden's *Fol. MS.* volume in Chetham's Library, which has never

been printed; and follow it by the translation, which is more nearly accurate than any yet given:—

EXTEN: MAN: DE MAMECESTRIA, 1322. 15 Ed. 2.

(Keuerden, *Fol. MS.* in Chet. Lib. foll. 276–281.)

Apud Mamecestr⁷²) Dō Comite Lanc: ut de D: et red: voc: Sakefee [*Sak fee*]⁷² ad festū N. D. Paschæ, et Jo. Bapt. S. Mich. 4^{li} 2^s 6^d p equal: port. Eidem comiti pro warda castri Lanc. ad Nat. S. Jo. Bapt. 6^s 6^d. Debet et sect. Comitum a dño pro qua fit finis añuatim pro 20^s. Et pro sect. de Wap. de Salford dicti Dño pro qua facienda et relaxanda fit finis añuatim pro 13^s 4^d debet et secta a D^o Wapentachio de Derby pro Keurdle pro fac: et relax: 10^s et resolu: añuatim Tho. de Hulme pro xlv^s et 8^d. Sic Mamecestr⁷²) resolvit in vniuersos 8^{li} 18^s 2^d.

Man: de Mamecestre, cū Keuerlegh, Barton, Heton,
ad 196^{li} 10^s 8^d.

[*Feoda*] Man: de Mamecestr⁷²) ten. a Tho. Com. Lanc. pro 5 f. et ¼ f. redd. p an. 52^s 6^d ad S. Jo. Bapt. 4^{li} 2^s 6^d pro sakefee ad 4 terñi.

Sect. Com. et Wap. de Salford ut supra.

Keurdley ten. de eodem Com. voc^e [vel, vt de] man: de Halton, pro ⅓ f. sect. Com. et Wap. de Derby, ut prius; dat añuatim ad exitus 8^s 1^d. — Mamec: etiã 2^s 9^d.

Cont. infra præcincta 2 a. t. val. in herb. 18^d.

Et domus q̄ sol. esse canie. uñ cū paruo curtilagio. val. 12^d ?.

Sunt arrentata placea pasturæ extra portū versus aquas de Irk et Irwell, val. 12 [d.] añuatim.

⁷² In Keuerden's *MS.* there are marginal references, usually mere copies (and so far doubtless confirmations) of the text. It has not been thought necessary to copy them here; but those which differ, literally or in meaning, from the text, will be preserved in *Italics* within brackets, in the body of the text, *ex. gr.* "Sak fee."

Keurlegh [*Keuerley*] 5^s 4^d sc. ipsū continet 2 acr. t. in clausa hab. gardina 2 cū curtilagio, pret. 2^s.

In fructu et herbag. et 1 Columb. pret. 3^s 4^d.

Ter : Arab :

Mamecestr^l) 5668 $\frac{1}{4}$ rod. et 38 bouat. et $\frac{3}{4}$ val. 70^{li} 10^s ob.

Circa Mamecestr^l) 120 $\frac{1}{2}$ a. t. $\frac{1}{2}$ rod. $\frac{3}{4}$ 31 bo. t. $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{3}{4}$ bo. pret. 40^{li} 18^s 6^d ob.

In Keuerdly 222 ac. 3 rod. pret. 12^{li} 5^s 8^d.

In Barton 122 a. 3 rod. 8 bo. t. pret. 8^{li} 2^s.

In Heton Norrejs 225 a. 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ bo. pret. 9^{li} 3^s 10^d q^a.

Nam circa Mamecestr^l) in placea et brueria sunt 195 a. $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{2}$ rod. val. 6^{li} 14^s 8^d præt. quasdam t. arr. q. firm. ad t. vitæ tenentiū ut infra.

Sc. in Trafford [? Twartford] 20 a. pret. 6^s 8^d.⁷³

in le Choo [*Chow*] 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ a. pret. 16^s 6^d.

in Mulwardcroft [*Mulward-croft*] 20 a. pr. 4^s.

in Osecroft

Brandorchard } 7 ac. $\frac{1}{2}$ rod. pret. 7^s 6^d.

in Cnoles 17 ac. pret. 11^s 4^d — pro acr. 8^d.

in Mountlou 2 acr. pret. 16^d.

in le Bernetruding [*Bernetriding*] 3 acr. pr. 2^s.

juxta Longest Hawton 50 acr. pret. 33^s 4^d.

in le Smithifeld 12 acr. pret. 4^s.

in Keperfeld 8 acr. pret. 8^s.

in Tinnecroft 2 acr. pret. 2^s.⁷⁴

⁷³ The following are variations in the orthography of the names of places, as given in a sort of summary of the Extent in Latin (*Harl. MSS. Cod. 2085, fol. 119 b.*) very inaccurately printed in Baines's *Lancashire* (vol. ii. p. 188 et seq.): — Keuerdelegh, Heton Norres, Twart-ford. These variations are from a transcript of the MS., made for this work.

⁷⁴ Variations in *Harl. MS. 2085*: — Le Cho, Saulwardcroft, Esecroft, Brundeorchord, Super le Cnolles, Maneton, Berchenridinges, Longest Howbai, Smythefeld, Hyperfeld, Tynnecroft.

In Brueria.

Mamec. [*Manchester*] 38 a. pretij 38 sol.

Et tamen ibi sunt 85 acr. pret. 4^{li} 5^s quæ non computantur hic, sed alibi inter Tenentes ratione præscriptione.

In Alport 30 acr. pret. 30^s.

In Bradford 70 acr. pretij 33^s et ibidem ædificatur una grangia et boueria nihil valent et extendi nisi ad firmarios.

In Blakely [*Blakley*] 13 acr. pretij 8^s 8^d.

In Green-lo-marsh 223 acr. 1 rod. t. pret. 113 sol. — 6^d ob. pro acr. 14 acr. ejusdem sum̃ 8^d et de residuj 6 quæ Tho. de Chorlton habet 7 a. terr. ibidẽ pro quadam assisa novæ disses. sed dimitand. ut part. in terra tenentiũ.

In le Mareshalfeld 13 a. t. pret. 6^s 6^d.

Juxta Flourilach 4 a. t. pret. 2^s.

In Pycroft 10 a. t. pret. 5^s.

In Curmschal 108 a. 1 rod. et 7 bou. t. pretij 56^s 6^d scil. 5½ bo. pret. 16^s 1^d quarũ 2 bo. 8 sol. et reman. quælibet bouat. 10 sol. 2^d.

Item 1 bou. ½ pret. 8^s 1^d.

Item 1 cottag. 1 rod. terræ pret. 6^d.⁷⁵

In Bridshagh [*Birdeshagh*] 15 a. t. pretij 4^s 9^d — pro acra 4^d.

In Cordirode [*Corderode*] 3 a. t. pret. 12^d.

In 1 Tofta 3 ac. pretij 12^d.

In Rydernbroke 10 a. t. pret. 3^s 4^d.

In 3 polijs de Curmschal 46 a. t. pret. 11^s 6^d — pro acra 3^d.

In una polia ibidẽ 30 a. t. pretij 10^s.

Subtus palatiũ de Blakelegh 4 a. t. pret. 2^d.

In Astonhurst [*Astenhurst*] 9 a. t. pret. 3^s.

Sunt ibidem 80 a. t. val. 20 sol. — pro acra 3^d que dimittuntur Will. Harpour ad term vitæ loco beneficij de dono Di Jo. la Ware.

In Colahurst 80 a. t. pret. 26^s 8^d — pro acra 4^d quæ nup dimit-

⁷⁵ Variations in *Harl. MS.* 2085:—Blakelache, Grene lowinerth, Manctuhold, Florilache, Pycroft, Curmeshall.

tuntur D^o Rog. de Pilkington et filio ejus ad term. vitæ eorum pro 4^{li} annualis red.

In Green-lo-heth 139 acr. ter. pret. 102 sol. 8^d— pro acra 8^d quæ nup dimittuntur D^o Jo. Byron et vx. ejus ad t. vitæ eorum p 100 sol. annualis redditus.⁷⁶

In Openshagh 4 bou. terræ pret. 53^s 3^d— pro bou. 13^s 4^d.

In Denton 2 bo. t. pret. 26^s 8^d quas Rob. de Ashton tenet ad vitam suã pro 13^s 4^½^d per annũ.

In Gorton 117 a. t. $\frac{1}{2}$; 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ bou. ter. pret. x^{li} 4^s 6^d. Scil. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ bo. pretij 71 sol. 8^d præt. cuilibet diverso.

3 cot. cũ $\frac{1}{2}$ a pret. 2^s 4^d.

In Ardwic [*Ardwick*] 8 bo. t. $\frac{3}{4}$ bo. pret. 45^s 6^d pro qualibet 5^s 6^d præt. unam pretij 4^s.

Pro quodam cotag^o quã sol. red. 18^d p Tho. de Chorlton, qđ cotag. habuit sine redditu pro secta prædicta dimitenda.

In Horewich 10 a. t. ar. pretij 13^s 4^d— pro acra 16^d.

Apud Keuerdley sc. in Marisco 50 a. pret. 50^s— pro acr. 12^d.

In Hallefeld 26 a. t. pretij 39 sol.— pro acra 18^d.

In Kerroc⁷⁷ 13 a. t. pretij 19^s 6^d— pro acra ut supra.

In diversis particulis 133 a. 3 rod. pretij 6^{li} 17^s 2^d— pro acra divers. qui dimittuntur cõmuniter ad terras [? terminos] pro volunt. Dñi.

Apud Barton sicut prædictã in grosso, et non specificat. hec aliter sed inter dimissiones terraram eo quod omnes terræ ibidẽ dimittuntur ad terminũ.

Apud Heton [*Heaton*] 35 a. t. pretij 7^{li} 11^s 3^d q^a— pro acr. diuers. et 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ bou. t. pretij 32^s 7^d diverse.

Inde sciendũ qđ omnes terræ prædictæ q, dimittuntur ædificat. per qđ.

⁷⁶ Variations in *Harl. MS.* 2085:—Brydeshaghe, Card wode, Astenhurst, Colyhurst, Grene lou heth.

⁷⁷ Variations in *Harl. MS.* 2085:—Openeshaghe, Outon, Erdwyke, Herswiche, Keuerdelegh, Hallefeld, Kerres.

In Openshagh [<i>Opensha</i>]	4 mes.	} terrarum quæ ad terminum divers. ædificantur.
in Denton	1 mes.	
in Gorton	15 mes.	
in Barton	15 mes.	
in Ardwick	8 mes.	
in Keuerdly	15 mes.	
in Heton	23 mes.	

Prata.

Mamecestria habet 18½ ac. prati valent 35^s et 16^d. Nam apud Manchester 4 ac. pret. 8 sol. scil.

in Alport 2 acr.

in Bradford 2 acr. — pro acra 2^s.

Apud Keuerdly 13½ a. prat. pret. 27^s 6^d sc.

in Michelmede 9 a. prat.

in Saltlode 1 a. pr.

in le Wallelode 1 a. pr.

in Grendacre 1 acr. pr.

in Cuchenlode 1 acr. pret. 26^s — pro acra 2^s.

in le Watteby } 1½ acr. pr. pretij 18^d — pro acra 12^d.
in le Carrs^{7s} }

Pastura.

Mamecestria continet 326 a. past. cū boscis, parcis, forest. pretij 34^{li} 19^s 5^d. Nam apud Manchester 96 acr. 1 vacar. pretij 31^{li} 11^s scil.

in Alport 20 a. past. pretij 13^s 4^d — pro acra 8^d.

in Bradford 54 a. past. quæ possunt arrari, pretij 27^s — pro acra 6^d. Et tamen ibidem 12 acr. quæ non possunt arrari quia in bosco, pretij 4^s — pro acra 4^d.

^{7s} Variations in *Harl. MS.* 2085:— Aldport, Keuerdelegh, Walleled, Grendeker, Kerkenled, Walbye.

In Blackly est pastura in bosco et in plano, quæ non mensuratur p acr. sed potest sustinere 200 Averia p majus 100 quorū sustent. Val. añuatim 6^{li} — pro capite 6^d. Et præter hoc. potest sustinere damas 200 et hujus ferias bestias q, non extenduntur hic nisi ad ludos et dama cū saltario [? saltatorio].

In Horewich [*Horewych*] sunt 16 placeæ pasturæ q, non mensuratur propter largitate eorū in bosco et plano quarū 2 placeæ bosci et plani semper constituuntur unam vaccariam.

Ita qđ sunt in universo 8 vaccariæ, — quarū.

{ Aquonsbothely quæ est placea bosci val. 26^s 8^d.

{ Pua [*Parva*] Hordern quæ est placea moræ val. 33^s 4^d.
constituunt unā vaccariam pretij 53^s 4^d dū prouenint 10 car. fœni.

{ Rydeley quæ est placea bosci, 40^s.

{ Sharpenley q, est placea moræ 20^s.

const. 1 vac. pret. 6^s 8^d bosci vnde 12 car. fœni.

{ Calverley q, est placea bosci 33^s 4^d.

{ Wildboresclou, voc. Magna Hordern, q, est placea moræ vnde
car. fœni, —

constituunt unam vaccariam pret. 52^s 4^d.

{ Wilderhurst q, est placea bosci, 40^s.

{ Brodned, q, est placea moræ, 26^s 8^d unde 12 car. fœni,

constituunt unam vaccariam pret. 66^s 8^d.

Lestold q, est placea prati et pasturæ, vnde 20 car. fœni est vnū vaccariā pretij 60 sol.

Hardersolines q, ut placea moræ unā vaccariā pretij ad ista pretia solebant 6 prædict. vaccariæ firmārij.

{ Horewichley est placea bosci 40 sol.

{ Egbedene [*Egburdene*] quæ dicitur Hagheued,⁷⁹ est placea
moræ

const. unam vaccariam, pretij 66 sol. 8^d unde car. fœni.

⁷⁹ Variations in *Harl. MS.* 2085: — Radeley, Sharpdale, Coleley, Wyldebur floure, Bredned, Hardneruesolynes, Egburden, Hagheved.

{ Okenley q̄ est placea bosci vnde 20 car. fœni, 40 sol.
 { Egburden, q̄ dicitur Withenerod, est placea moræ 26^s 8^d.
 constituunt unam vaccariam pret. 66 sol. 8 den.

Apud Kuerdley.

New Plecks 50 acr. pasturæ val. 26 sol. 6^d scil :

New Carr
 Warchleysyde⁸⁰ } 8 ac. past. pret. 6^s 8^d — pro acra x^d.

Calverhey, 1 acr. past. 6^d.

In le Brerehey 7 acr. pret. 21^d — pro acra 3^d.

In le Heywood 25 acr. past. pret. 12^s 6^d — pro acra 6^d. In qua tenentes Dñi solebant clamare com. past. Sed cū nuper assarta-bantur et firmantur pro acris iisdem quousque perturbati fuerunt per tenentes Dñi Com. Lanc. de Apleton qui clamant com. ibidem per posse non de jure ideo extenditur ad valorem.

Et sunt ibidem in le Netherwood cum le Heth 20 acr. past. in qua tenentes clamant com. pasturā. Sed cū ad volunt. Dñi eam per particulā arrantantur, pretij 5^s — pro acra 3^d.

Apud Barton 30 a. past. val. 8^s. Sed in Boysnape 12 a. past. pret. 6 sol. — pro acra 6^d.

In Lestoc 20 a. past. in quibus omnes tenentes Dñi de Barton habent com. past. propter 6 septimanas panagij, et Dñs de Vrmston cū tenentibus suis de Vrmston habent eandem com. et per idem tempus pro cartā, reddendi Dño ad festū Nat. Dñi et S. Jo. Baptist 2 sol.

Item in Hagmoss, Whitmoss [*Whitemoss*], Bromihurst, et una acra past. in Pullegreene [*Pulgreen*]⁸¹ quæ computantur per mensuram inter boscos tenentes qđ habent cōmūnū semper cujus proficuū quia nulla Dño ideo non extenditur; sed terra arrabilis ratione ipsius cōmūnū alterius extenditur.

Apud Heton 136 acr. pasturæ val. 34^s. Sed sunt ibidem in

⁸⁰ Variations in *Harl. MS.* 2085: — New Plecke, New Morres, Warchbisibee.

⁸¹ Variations in *Harl. MS.* 2085: — Wyldsnappe, Whyte Moss, Bromyhurst heath, Pullgrenes.

bosco Dñi 70 a. past. cõmunis pro tenentibus de Heton et Withinton cū membris præter 6 sept. tempore panagij, quo non possunt extendi ad valorem vltra sufficientiũ cõmuniariorũ.

Sunt in Bronnegge [*Brounegge*]⁸² 356 a. past. cõmunis pro tenentibus prædictis attamen Dñs poterit sibi appropriare de 136 ac. past. ibidẽ pretij 34^s — pro acra 3^d vltra sufficientiũ pasturarũ pro cõmunarijs illas. Scil. quas Johñj de Biron Jo. [? Nich.] de Longford et Jo. de Longton coluerunt et incluserunt.

Boscus.

Mamecestre habet boscos et moras, turbariarũ quæ propter largitatẽ et diversitatẽ non mensurãtur dum ipsa mensurata non æstimat. secun. costum. reddere licet mutatur val. per an. 6^{li} 9^s 2^d. Nam apud Manchester bosci valent per annũ 6^{li} 6^s scil.

Boscus de Alport qui includi poterit ut pascus fiat ad voluntatem Domini, continens unam leucam in circuitu. Valet in panagio cū aëria Esperuarũ Heronũ et Aquilarũ, melle Apibus, et hujus exitus 6^s 8^d. Et in vestura quercuũ et his ad amputandã in grosso 300^{li} sed ad destructionem.

Boscus de Bradford separalis, in panagio, melle apibus et his 6^s p an. Vestura ejusdẽ 10^{li} quæ forest. destruit. et continet Leucam in circuitũ.

Parcus de Blakely [*Blakly ps*]⁸³ val. in panagio aër. Aquil. Heronũ, Esperũ, melle apibus, minera terr. combust. cinerum, et alijs exitibus 53^s 4^d. Vestura quercuũ cū toto co-operta. val. 200 marc. in grosso ad destructionem, et continet 7 leucas in circuitũ cū 2 saltarijs [2 *Salterij*] de concessione regum.

Boscus de Horewich cont. 16 Leucas in circuitũ, val. per an. in panagio, aëria Aquilarũ, Heronũ, Esperuaꝝ, melle, minera molaꝝ, et ferri [? terr.] combustiore cinerum, et hujusmodi exitus 60

⁸² Variation in *Harl. MS.* 2085: — Grennegge.

⁸³ Variation in *Harl. MS.* 2085: — Blakelache.

sol. cujus vestura in quercubos, oleos, et hujusci grosso co-operta 160 marc. et idē boscus est ita separalis qđ not licet alicui ipsū sine licentia ingredi quo si qua bestia invenitur sine licentia dabet possessōe ipsius bestiæ pro ipsa transgressione 6^d de certa consuetudine.

Et si 100 bestiæ plures vel pauciores unius possessoris inveniuntur in ipsa foresta sine licentia plus non dabit pro ipsa transgressione nisi 6^d, ut prædictum est.

Et quia ipsa consuetudo et quædam alia de dicti bosci custodia sunt quodam proficuū qđ hic non computātur pro eo qđ more de bosco non surgit nec de pastura sed de utraq, plene inter ptita et perquisita nominata [sunt] de eijdem.

Mora de Openshagh [*Opensha*]⁸⁴ continet 100 a. turbariæ de solo Dñi quæ ad anna proficuū nequeunt extendi dum ejus bonitas paulatim descrescit ita qđ jam fere annihilatim; in qua tenentes Dñi de Gorton, Opensha et Ardewyk, et Dñs de Ancoats, habent coñun. turbariam. Et vnde Dñs Jo. de Biron, sibi appropriavit 40 acras moræ de disseisina Dñi.

Wastum de Curmeshal [*Curmschal Mora*]⁸⁵ continet 40 acr. pasturæ, non ad valorē extenditur per se eo qđ omnes tenentes de Curmeshale habent coñune ibidem p qđ tenentes eorum in tantum altius firmantur. Et tamen non valet, vltra coñune.

Vastū de Denton continet 200 a. p majus 100 percipiunt D^s de Mamecestre, Alex. de Choreworth, Alex. de Denton, Jo. de la Hyde, Hu. fil. Ri. de Moston, et Elias de Bothum, de Denton, ratione 2 bo. t. quas Rob. de Ashton ten. de D^o ad term. vitæ suæ, in Denton, et quas Rob. Grelle adquisiuit a quodam Jo. le Lord, qui tenuit eandē teñte cū parte sua Vasti qđ non separat de D^o de Withinton et de quo vasto quilibet participant prædict. potest approbare se de 25 ac. vasti prædi. Proficuū in pastura et turbaria extenditur cū bovatis prædictis quibus dependit.

⁸⁴ Variation in *Harl. MS.* 2085:— Opesthawe.

⁸⁵ Variation in *Harl. MS.* 2085:— Curmeshale.

Keurdley habet 2 boscos quorū panagiū meī apīs [sic] et alij exitus ipsorū valent p an. 6^s 8^d coopertū ejusdem in quercubus habet tertiū partē bosci de Boyesnape et boscū de Lostock. In quibus quercus coryli spineta et hujusci crescent valent 100 . . . [? marc.] ad destructionē. Sed panagiū ipsorū cū aēr. Aquilarū, Heronū, Esperuarū, melle apibus, val. p an. 2 sol. scilicet, cujuslibet 12^d.

In Harmoss [*Hare Moss*] est 20 ac. moræ.

In Whitmoss 10 acr. [moræ].

In Bromihurst 120 acr. per minus 100.

In Halmoss⁸⁶ 12 acr. turb. q. sunt solum Dñi, et de quibus tenentes Dñi de Barton cū pert. habent com. turbariæ de quibus nullū potest comodū D^o accrescere vltra cōmuniã nisi in hoc qđ terræ arrabiles ratione earū altius firmantur.

Chatmoss⁸⁷ est solum Dñorum de Barton, Worselegh, Astly, Workedly, Bedford. Boscus pro indiuiso quæ non mensuratur quia tam modica bonitatis continet largitatem in qua omnes tenentes Dominorum dictorum habend. cōmun. turbariæ; sed non extenditur ad annū proficuū morarum prædict. per rationabilem cōmuniōrū præmissorū parua bonitas minuent paulatim.

Heton Norres habet boscum vocatum Heton Wood, et quercubus et haijs, in quo tenentes de Heton qui per cartam tenent in feodo habebunt Housbote et Haybote ex liberē Dñi per quod multi destruuntur et non restiti ideo quod annū valorem in bosco panagiū seu aliquibus boscis exitus non computatur si qđ fit ad breve tempus disicciet.

Mora vocata Heton Moss quæ continet 70 a. turb. et in qua liberi Tenentes de Heton habent Housbote dum sufficit vltra qđ D^o potest vendere per annū 6^s 8^d turb. ut nunc sed hoc non potest ad annū cōmodū numerari eo quod cito non erit.

⁸⁶ Variations in *Harl. MS.* 2085: — Keurdelegh, Boyesnape, Hare Moss, White-moss, Bromihurst, Hulme mos.

⁸⁷ Variation in *Harl. MS.* 2085: — Watt moss.

Molendina, Piscariæ et Furni.

Ibi est molendinū Mamecestre currens per aquam de Irk valoris 10^{li} ad quod omnes burgenses et omnes ten. de Manchester cū Hamlettis de Ardwick, Openshagh, Curmshale, Moston, Notehurst, Gotherswike et Ancotes debent molare. Molent ad 16 grana præt. Dnū de Moston, qui hoper-free ad xx. gr.

Et est ibi quidam furnus cōmūnis juxta curiam Dñi, val. 6^s 8^d ad quam quilibet Burgensis debet furnire de consuetudine.

Et quoddam molend. fullonū per prædict. ripiam, val. 8 sol. 4^d [? 13^s 4^d].

Molendinū de Gorton, currens per aquam de Gorebroke, val. 40^s ad qđ omnes Tenentes de Gorton debent molare ad xvi. gran.

Et sunt ibidem Aqua de Irk desuper Mamecestre et Blakel et Medelake, currens per mediū de Gorton, quarū margines ex utraq. parte sunt solum Dñi in quibus illicitum est cuiq. piscare sine licentia Dñi eo qđ warena est, val. 12^d.

Aqua de Irwel currens desuper Burgū Mamecestre dividentes Dominiā Dñi et Salford, cujus piscaria ex parte Manchester est separalis piscaria Domini et warrenna pretij 2 sol.

Apud Keurdly [*Keurdle*]⁸⁸ qđm Molendinū currens p quadm riulū aquæ prouientis a moris et boscis.

Et qđm molend. ventr. val. per annū 16^s 8^d ad quæ omnes Tenentes Dñi de Keurdlegh debent molare ad 16 grana.

Et est ibi separalis piscaria Dñi in Merse ex parte terrarū Dñi in longitudine quæ solebat firmari pro 2^s et jam ad nihil firmatur nec ad aliquid potest extendi eo qđ Kedelli⁸⁹ nequeunt firmari. Nec firmari in ripā ad piscis capiendas pro profunditate aquæ et aliter piscari nequeunt.

Ad Barton Molendinū de Barton currens per aquam de Irwel,

⁸⁸ Variation in *Harl. MS.* 2085: — Keurdeleghe.

⁸⁹ In Breve de quo Warranto "Penwortham" sunt hæc "cujusdam Kydelli sive Gurgitis." — (*Keurd. MS.* 4to, fol. 58.)

val. per annum 40 sol. ad quod Tenentes Dñi ibidem molent ad 16 vas.

Et piscaria separalis in eadē a Barton ford usq; in le Frith ford, val. per annū 8^d. Et sunt ibi 4 fenicæ aquæ stantis et quædā placeæ pasturæ q; Rob. Grelle inclusit aridū [pro] fænis ad ædificandū. Et quæ placea computātur et dimittitur ad term. cū terra arrabili super quā piscaria instaurata, valet per an. 12^s.

Apud Heton molendinū currens per Hertmillsich, val. per annū 16^s 8^d.

Et est quædam separalis piscaria in Merse ad mediū aquæ a Grimesbothum usq; Ditesbery moræ, pretij 6^d. Et hoc molendinū ante tempus Dominæ de Heton solebat currere p Merse et tunc valuit 5^s per annū. Sed non valet tam pro defectū aquæ, et tamen ad ipsū debent omnes Tenentes de Heton molare ad gran. Constat dum iste pcessus in 16^{li} 18^s 6^d annuatim.

Perquisita Curia.

Apud Mamecestr^l) ad pacem et libertatē Dñi Mamecestr^l)⁹⁰ qđ præter Hamlettos⁹¹ et forinseca loca incipit ad le Brendorchard qui dicetur Wallegreens⁹² inter Aldport et rectoriā de Mamecestr^l), et sic descendens per aquā de Irwell usque Bossoleclou,⁹³ aqua de Irwil, ad mediam ripiā est meta inter Salford et Mamecestre, et a Bossoleclou juxta Strangways seq. dicta Bossoleclou inter Chetham et Mamecestr^l) usq; in le Misies et sic eundo inter le Musies et Blacklach usq; ad finem del Cause et sic ultra le Cause eundo inter le Glerruding et in le Marstisfeld⁹⁴ per unum sepem usq; in mediū aquæ de Irk, et tunc seq. Irk per idē mediū usq; le Cordirodes,⁹⁵ et sic seq. usq; Cadwalclou⁹⁶ et illud seq. secundū condonū antiq. sepius usq; in Redbroke, et illud seq. in

⁹⁰ Instead of D'ni Mamcestr', the *Harleian MS.* 2085 has D'ni Maner'. ⁹¹ *H. MS.* Hamell'. ⁹² Wall-grenes. ⁹³ Bosselclou. ⁹⁴ *H.* Marstisfeld. ⁹⁵ *H.* Cordiredq. ⁹⁶ *H.* Cold-waller-clou.

fossato de Curmeshale⁹⁷ voc. le Mossdich,⁹⁸ et illud seq. ad caput de Oxewall inter Mamecestr¹) et Chetham, et ab illo capite seq. viam regiam inter Mamecestr¹) et Burghton usq, le Fowcaster,⁹⁹ et abinde sequendo¹⁰⁰ in medium aquæ de Irk præd., et seq. Irk per med. aquæ usq, in Alkerinton,¹ et abinde seq. le Grisebroke in Litle Moss, et abinde seq. palatiū² parci de Blakel usq, in Bruydshawe,³ et abinde eundo inter Notehurst et Nuthurst Moss usq, Wriggleheued,⁴ et abinde per unum fossatū usq, in Bradleghbrocke,⁵ inter Clayton et Oldham et abinde seq. metas de Clayton inter Oldham et Clayton usq, metas de Ashton,⁶ inter Com. Ebor. et Ashton usq, ad med. aquæ de Tam et abinde seq. aq. præd. ad med. inter Com. Cestr. et Ashton usq, Mereclou apud Redish, et sic seq. Mereclou usq, Saltersgate,⁷ et ab inde seq. fossatū de Redish usq, in Muchildich, et illud seq. usq, le Peytenenyate, et illud seq. usq, le Turfpitts inter Heton Norres et Redish, et ab inde seq. le Merebroke usq, conjunctionē aquæ de Tam et Mersy, et tunc seq. Merse usq, Stretfordbroke, et abinde seq. metam inter Stretford et Chollerton, qđ est membrum de Withinton, usq, Melsthellach,⁸ et illud seq. usq, in Withinton clou,⁹ et abinde eundo inter Withinton clou et Trafford usq, metas de Chorlton, et illud seq. inter Chorlton et Trafford usq, in le Cornbroke et illud seq. inter man. de Hulme juxta Alport¹⁰ et Trafford, usq, ad med. aquæ de Irwel, et illud seq. desuper [? in] Aldport usq, le Brondorchard¹¹ inter Mamecestr¹) et Salford; qui limites sunt de Mamecestr¹) per se custodiend. erit.

⁹⁷ *H.* Cormeshale. ⁹⁸ *H.* Mosedich. ⁹⁹ *H.* le Lowe-casters. ¹⁰⁰ The following clause, from one "sequendo" to another, has been omitted by Keuerden in transcription, but is preserved in the *H. MS.*:—"Sequendo le Grindlache vsq' in Mersham-ton. Et illud seq' in medium," &c. ¹ *H.* Alkrinton. ² Policiu'.
³ Bryndstone. ⁴ Wriggleved. ⁵ Gradlebrocke. ⁶ Another omission of Keuerden. The *H. MS.* has "Ashton-subter-lineam, et sic seq' metas de Ashton inter com' Ebor," &c. ⁷ *H.* Salt'yate. ⁸ *H.* Mels-tho-lache. ⁹ *H.* Whittinton hou'.
¹⁰ *H.* Aldeporte. ¹¹ *H.* le Bren-orchard.

Baliuus.

Et est quidam Baliuus seruiens Doñi juratus ad ipsũ Dominũ æquitand. et superintend. et ređ Dñi de forinsecis tenentibus et alia ut misericordias et hujusmodi, si ipsi Tenentes ad misericordiã Dñi inciderent leuandũ et transgress. contra libertatẽ præd. vel. aliter sumoniend. vel attachiand. secũdũ modum delicti qui vocatur Bright [Grith] Serjiant¹² qui inter præfatos [est]¹³ custos pacis; qui dat pro baliua sua com. annis 40^s pro se et suis; qui debent sustineri ipi cũ garcione et equo et suis 4 sub-baliuis per Tenentes Dñi subscriptos, vid. per Ten. de Barton,¹⁴ Flixton, Maunton, Wiggleswyke, Irwelham, Hulme, Bromihurst, — per Tenentes de Whittinton, Ditesbery, Barlow, Chorelton, Denton, Halleton, Bercles, Lyuenisholm, et le Brochol — per Tenentes desuper [? Ashton subtus] Limã cũ membris, — Et per Tenentes de Moston, Notehurst, Hulme juxta Alport, et Heton Norres, *in Inferiori Baliua*. P Tenentes de Farnworth et Heton subtus Foresta, Parua Lefre, Anderton, Burnhil, Anlasargh, medie⁵ de Sharples, Sultoc [? Smithill]¹⁵ Westhalchton, Childwall cum membris, Dalton, Parbold, Wrightinton, Worthington, Turton,¹⁶ Bradshagh,¹⁷ Harewood, Halliwel, Brochels, Rumworth, Lostoc, Aspul, Midlewood in Hulton, Pilkington et Longworth *in Superiori Baliua*; — qui inuenient dicto Magistro Seruienti cũ venerit panem, ceruissiam, edulium,¹⁸ et alia necessaria secundũ tempus garceoni et quatuor sub-baliuis suis cibari. secundũ qđ per indenturã in hospitio et equo suo probandum per sumõnitione alicujus eorũ vel alicujus monitũ¹⁹ de aduentũ eorum.

Et si districtio vel attachiamentũ faciend. fuerit²⁰ sup aliquẽ in

¹² *H. Brith-Serieant'*. ¹³ *H. interp'tatur*. ¹⁴ The *Harl. MS.* enumerates the tenants of townships in the Lower Bailiwick in the following order, which differs considerably from Keuerden: — "Tenentes de Ashton-subter-lyneam, cum membris. Et p' Tenentes de Moston, Notehurst, Hulme iuxta Aldeport et Heton Norris in inferior' Ball'ia." ¹⁵ *H. Smithell*. ¹⁶ *H. Tourton*. ¹⁷ *H. Bradshawe*. ¹⁸ *H. et edulu'*. ¹⁹ *H. nuntij*. ²⁰ *H. fierit*.

ipso Dominio, per aliq̄ dictorum Baliuorum quilibet ipsorum Tenentiū, si ab hoc requisitus fuerit jurabit²¹ ipso servienti facere districtiōē vel attachiamentū prædictū.

Et si sum. cuilib.²² faciēda fuerit per aliquē eorū vel districtū vincta²³ quolibet eorū Tenentiū ad hoc requisitus, ad curiam Mamecestr̄) perhibebet Servienti testimoniū que consuetudo voc. Serjentess Bode et Witness.²⁴

Et si aliquis Tenentiū in aliquo dictæ consuetudinis articulo defecerit, debet per prædict. Servientes implacitari in dicta curia et ibidem delictū emendare.

Ipso verò curia de Mamecestr̄) tenenda scilt.²⁵ de 3 Sept.²⁶ in tres ad q̄ Dñs de Childwall, Dñs de medietate de Harewood, Dñs de Withinton,²⁷ Dñs de Pilkington et Vndesworth, Dñs de Burnhul, Dñs de Rumworth et Lostock, Dñs de Leure, Dñs de Ashton-subtus-Limam,²⁸ Dñs de medietate de Harewood, et Dñs de Worthington, debent sectam curiæ, et vocantur Judices Curie Mamcestriæ, per consuetudinem ex antiquo; cū Tol, Them, Infangtheof, Outfangtheof,²⁹ et in qua quælibet transgressio super quã pax Dñi et Baliuorū infringitur potest p̄itari ad sectam baliuorū Dñi prædicti, et ad sectã³⁰ partis cujus perquisitū in p̄titis, finibus, et amerciamentis, cum Halmotis de Barton, Heton et hamel. Mamcestriæ, valent per annū 100 sol.

Et p̄tatur in eadem Curie secund. consuetudinē juxta cōmun. legem Angliæ.

Est etiam ibidem Portmote Burgi Mancestriæ ten. quater per annum, ad quod quilibet Burgensis vel ejus filius primogenitus, aut uxor ejus, veniet quater annuatim sine essoīn. aut suñon. præfati burgi.

Et si necesse fuerit Laghmote potest teneri inter quolibet Port-

²¹ *H.* non alit'. ²² *H.* sum'onie'o. ²³ *H.* districco'em vel ita. ²⁴ *H.* sericantes forde, bode et witnes. ²⁵ *H.* tenenda est. ²⁶ *H.* de 3^bus in Septimanis.
²⁷ *H.* Whittinton. ²⁸ *H.* Ashton-subtus-lineam. ²⁹ *H.* Infang-theife, Outfang-theife. ³⁰ *H.* et etiam ad p'tis.

mote, pro jure quærere quærentium festinandum,³¹ et in quo Portmote debent more de assisa panis et ceruisiæ fractæ fieri.

Et si quis burgensis deficiat qđ non venit vel alia transgress. erga Doñm ad 12^d et non ultra debet ameriari, nisi in hoc qđ si quem vulneraverit ab hora diei Sabati nona usq, diem Lunæ, dabit Dño 20 sol. pro transgressione.

Et si quis Burgensiũ vendit burgagiũ suũ a villa discedens, dabit Dño 4^d de certo fyne; et post ejus decessum uxor ejus tenebit Burgagiũ mariti sui dum vivere voluerit sine marito.

Et Dominus habebit arma burgensis quilibet usus fuerit dum vixit, et non debet alibi pliture pro contracto facta infra Dominium nec alibi implitari in tantum in causa felonix, in qua implitabit et implitabitur rem ab appellante in curia Dñi prædicti.

Et valent perquisita dictorũ Portmotorum, Laghmoti, in finibus p̄faĩ et hujus. 13^s 4^d.

Est et ibidem fera tenenda quolibet die Sabati. Et Nundinæ tenend. a vigilia S. Mathei Apostol. usq, in Crastinã ejusdem festi, per tres dies integros; quæ valent in Teolonio, Stallagio, et hujusmodi³² 6^{li} 13^s 4^d.

Tres Forestarij.

Foresta verò de Horewich custodiendum debet tres Forestarij, pirari et assignari, qui dabunt³³ pro baliua sua com. annis 4^{li}; et respondebunt Dño de omnibus agistamentis et transgressionibus in ipsa foresta cõmissis, et de Panagio, Herbagio, Mineris, Melle Apibus, Æreis Esperuarum, Heronum, Aquilarum,³⁴ Viridi, Venationibus,³⁵ et omnibus hujusmodi exitibus forestæ, per ipsos vel alios secundum contingentiam anni, et secundum prædictum agistamentum facta fuerint per Baliuos Dñi vel per seipsos ex parte eorum si ad hoc exequi soli³⁶ fuerint; et debent sustineri

³¹ *H.* p' jure quærentium festinand.

³² et p'q'sit'.

³³ *H.* dant.

³⁴ *H.* et aquilarum. ³⁵ *H.* Venaco'e.

³⁶ *H.* ad hoc requisit'.

per annum de 8 bouat. terræ in Lostoc, 14 bouat.³⁷ terræ in Rumworth, 4 bouat. terræ in Heton subtus foresta, 3 bou. terræ in Halliwal, 4 bou. terræ in Sharples,³⁸ 2 bou. terræ in Longworth, et 7 bo. terræ in Anderton.

Ita quæ sunt in universo³⁹ 40 bo. ter. quæ sustinebunt dictos Forestarios quæ⁴⁰ panem, potum et edulium, ut prædicitur.

Et in sesona anni incipiunt Esperuarij nidos suos parare, villatæ prædictæ per præmonitionem Forestariorum colligent se in Horewichley, et abinde ibunt juratæ in tota foresta villadum⁴¹ quæ nidos fecerint, a cujus tempore visus manebunt Forestarij dieq, nocte in foresta nidos ipsos seruietes usq, festum St. Barnabij.

Et quilibet Bouarius⁴² prædictorum inueniet in tempore diei⁴³ custodibus 6 panes auenaceos et 1^d. Edulei⁴⁴ a dicto die Ste Barnabij, cū Esperuarij fuerint disclusi venient⁴⁵ dictæ villatæ in dicta foresta pullos Esperuariorum capiend a nidis et ipsis forestarijs vel alijs Dñi Baliuis ibi præsentibus singulos credentes.⁴⁶

Et si in aliquo dictorum consuetudinem articulo defecerint, ponentur in plitum per ipsos Forestarios in Curia Mamcestriæ, et ibi secundum legem et consuetudinem punientur, de consuetudinibus arrandi: sciendum est, quod quælibet bouatæ terræ arrabilis ex antiquo et non de novo assarti tam Nicholai de Longford qui finientur⁴⁷ et omnium aliorum in Whittington, Ditesbury, Barlow, Chollerton, Denton et Halton⁴⁸ arabunt in Dcō ubicunq, assignati fuerint in Mamcestriæ dimid. acram terræ, si carucam habuerunt possess. ipsius bouatæ eo tempore, et habebit de Dñi 1^d pro opere præter unam bouatam terræ qui Dñs H. de Trafford tenet, quæ dicitur const: Ofgang.⁴⁹ Ita quæ sunt universo circa 25 bo. terræ cum⁵⁰ ipsa bouata. Et omnes illæ bouatæ præter illam H. de Trafford prædict. in autumno conjunctim inueniēt annuatim 36

³⁷ H. 4 bovat'.³⁸ H. j bovat' terr' in Sharples.³⁹ H. sint in universis.⁴⁰ H. pro.⁴¹ H. vidend: ⁴² H. bovat'.⁴³ H. diete.⁴⁴ H. echilm'.⁴⁵ H. reuenient.⁴⁶ H. tradentes.⁴⁷ H. qu' tenenc' suorum et &c.⁴⁸ H. Holnton.⁴⁹ H. Cost'uantes oxgang.⁵⁰ H. tal' ter' in.

messores⁵¹ per vnum diem ad metenda blada Dñi in Dominicis prædict. ab ortu solis usq, ad occasum ad cibum Dñi unì repastui. Et ipsa bouat. ab opere exempta inueniet unum Hominem pro⁵² [? mument.] operarias prædicta veniendi operari et supervidentem ipsorum opera ut bene faciunt quali⁵³ præpositus.

Quod si contrarium inuenit omnes defectus Baliuo Dñi præsentabit; quæ opera non extenduntur annis valoris, propter carucari incertitudinem.

Halmoti⁵⁴ in Keuerdly,⁵⁵ Barton, Heton, et hamefl. de Mamcestr. satis extenduntur inter plita et perquisita Mamcestriæ. Stat ergo de pagina de perquisit. curiam Portmotis, Halmotis, Nundinarum et Vaccaria⁵⁶ in 26^{li} 6^s 8^d.

Aduocatio Ecclesiarum.⁵⁷

Ecclesia de Mamcestr. val. 200 marc. et⁵⁸ de præsentatione Dñi; ad quam Dñs Joh. la Ware nunc ultimo præsentabat John de Cuerden qui⁵⁹ in eadem institutus possidet ipsam dotatum⁶⁰ de 8 burgagiis Mamcestriæ, villatæ de Newton, Kirmonsholm, cum pratis, boscis, pasturis, et alijs pertinentijs.

Ecclesia de Ashton subtus Limam,⁶¹ val. 40 marc. est de præsentatione Dñi; ad quam Dñs nunc ultimo præsentabat⁶² Simonem de Cranesley,⁶³ qui institutus⁶⁴ possidet ipsam dotatam de. . . .

Abbas de Whalley habet Cadwallehead de dono antecessoris Dñi, in perpetuam elemosinam. Ecclesiarum de Eccles cum Monithornes [?] et medietate villa de Eccles in Barton in propriis usibus, de cuius dono ignoramus.

Feoda Militum.

Ad Manerium de Mamcestr. spectant 4½ feod. mil. ¼ et ¼^o f.⁶⁵

⁵¹ H. 26 messarum. ⁵² H. pro mument. ⁵³ H. qualia. ⁵⁴ H. Halmota quidam.
⁵⁵ H. Keuerdale. ⁵⁶ H. balliarum. ⁵⁷ H. Advoca'oes Ecclesiarum.
⁵⁸ H. est. ⁵⁹ H. cuius. ⁶⁰ H. dotac'o'em. ⁶¹ H. Ashton-subtus-lineam.
⁶² H. præsentavit. ⁶³ H. Symo'em de Craneslegh clericum. ⁶⁴ H. qui nunc institutus.
⁶⁵ H. 4^{or} feodaet di', 4^s p's et 40 p's Feodi.

Nam Rob. de Latham ten $\frac{1}{2}$ feod.⁶⁶ in Childwall, com. Lanc.
 Rob. de Holand ten. $\frac{1}{2}$ f. in Dalton et Parbald p Ri. Welch⁶⁷ et
 Prior de Burscough.

W. de Worthington $\frac{1}{2}$ f. in Worthington cum membris.

Rob. de Latham et Jo. de Kirby $\frac{1}{2}$ f. in Wrightington.

Elen de Turboc ten. $\frac{1}{8}$ f.⁶⁸ in Turton.

Rob. de Holand }
 Jo. de Evias⁶⁹ } $\frac{1}{8}$ f. in Bradsha. et Harewood.
 Henr. Trafford }

Ri. de Hulton ten. $\frac{1}{10}$ f.⁷⁰ in Halliwel.

Rob. de Latham ten. $\frac{1}{13}$ f. in Brochols,⁷¹ [*Brochels*] per Joh. de
 Brochols.

Joh. Heton ten. $\frac{1}{10}$ f. in Heton subtus Horewich.

Ri. de Hulton ten. $\frac{1}{3}$ f. in Rumworth et Lostoc.

Abbas de Cokersand ten. $\frac{1}{40}$ f. in Westhalton⁷² [*W. Halcton*].

Ri. de Ince et }
 Rob. de Inly⁷³ } ten. $\frac{1}{8}$ f. in Aspul.

Ri de Hilton $\frac{1}{20}$ f. in Midlewod in Hulton.

Roger de Pilkinton ten. $\frac{1}{4}$ f. in Pilkinton.

Tenentes de Barton-sup-Irwell, cum Irwelham, Hulme, Bromy-
 hurst, Newham, Withinton, Maunton, Wychliswyke,⁷⁴ q̄ sunt 8
 bo. terræ reddent de $\frac{1}{2}$ feod. pro ipsis Tenentibus.

Nich. de Longford ten 1 feod. mil. in Withinton, cum membris.

Redditis.

Mamcestr. red̄ p an. 37^{li} 17^s ob. q^a, unde 1 austurcus 1 Esperu.
 1 par Calcarum, 2 Cuttori nudi, 2 clauī Garrophillorum, 3 par
 Citrothecarum, pretij 41 sol. 7^d. Scilt: ad festum See Mat. 12^d;
 ad festum Nat. Dñi 8^{li} 4^s ob. q^a, 1 clau. garroph. ad festum

⁶⁶ H. di' feod. mil'. ⁶⁷ H. Ricu' le Walsh. ⁶⁸ H. Elena de Turbock ten' 8
 p'tes feod. ⁶⁹ H. Jno. Denuas. ⁷⁰ H. 10^{am} p't'. ⁷¹ H. 13 p't' feodi in
 Brockholes. ⁷² H. 40 p't' feodi in West Haughton. ⁷³ H. Ricus de Yns et
 Rob't. de Indeleg. ⁷⁴ Whickelswicke.

Paschæ, 8^{li} 4^s ob. q^a; ad festum Joh. Bapt. 10^{li} 12 sol. 8^d; ad festum St. Mich. 8^{li} 13^s q^a 1 asturcus, 1 esperu., 1 par calc. 2 cultelli, 1 clau. garroph. 3 par cirothec. pret. 41^s 7^d.

EXTENT OF THE MANOR OF MAMECESTRE.

15TH EDWARD II. — 1322.⁷⁵

MAMECESTRE. — At Mamecestre [the manor is held] of the lord the earl of Lancaster,⁷⁶ as of the duchy, and pays a rent called Sac-fee at the feast of the Nativity of the Lord, at Easter, at St. John the Baptist, and at St. Michael, of 4*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* by equal portions. To the same earl, for ward of the Castle of Lancaster, at the Nativity of St. John the Baptist 6*s.* 6*d.* And it [the manor of Mamecestre] owes suit of the county from the lord, for which he makes fine yearly for 20*s.* And for suit of the wapentake of Salford from the said lord, for the making and releasing of which he makes fine yearly for 13*s.* 4*d.* And it owes suit from the lord, of the Wapentake of Derby, for Keurdley, for making and releasing of which [he fines] 10*s.*, and it is repaid yearly by Thomas de Hulme for 45*s.* 8*d.* So Mamecestre pays back in all 8*l.* 18*s.* 2*d.*

THE MANOR OF MAMECESTRE; WITH KEURDLEY,
BARTON AND HETON,⁷⁷ 196*l.* 10*s.* 8*d.*

THE FEE. — The Manor of Mamecestre is held from Thomas earl of Lancaster for 5½ [knights'] fees paying yearly 52*s.* 6*d.* at St. John the Baptist, and 4*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* for sak-fee at the four terms.⁷⁸

⁷⁵ To save a multiplicity of cross-references, the reader is requested to compare the clauses of this Extent with the nearly corresponding clauses of the Survey made two years earlier; for which see pp. 299-353 *ante*.

⁷⁶ Thomas earl of Lancaster; who, however, was beheaded in March 1321.

⁷⁷ From naming Cuerdley, Barton and Heton Norris separately, they were apparently regarded as severed and outlying members of the manor.

⁷⁸ Of the various payments and service rents to the earl, &c., the Sac-fee is the same amount as set forth in the Survey of 1320; the Castleward, then 52*s.* 6*d.*, is stated in the Extent of 1322 to be only 6*s.* 6*d.*,—surely an error of the transcriber. The fines to the county and the wapentake of Salford are the same in both years; but only the latter document names a fine of 10*s.* to the wapentake of Derby for

Suit of the County and of the Wapentake of Salford as above.⁷⁹

Keurdley [Cuerdley] is held of the same earl, as of the manor of Halton for one-eighth of a fee, suit of the county and of the wapentake of Derby as before. It gives yearly to issues 8*s.* 1*d.* Mamecestre also, 2*s.* 9*d.*

There is contained within the precincts two acres of land, worth in herbage 18*d.*⁸⁰

And a house which was wont to be a dog-kennel, together with a little curtilage, worth 12*d.*

There are rented [or let at yearly rents, *arrentata*] plots of pasture outside the gate, towards the waters of the Irk and Irwell, worth 12*d.* yearly.⁸¹

KEURLEIGH. — Keurlegh 5*s.* 4*d.* to wit, he has there two acres of land, contained in a close, and has two gardens with curtilages, worth 2*s.* In fruit and herbage and one dove-cot, it is worth 3*s.* 4*d.*⁸²

ARABLE LANDS.

In Mamecestre are 5668 $\frac{1}{4}$ roods and 38 $\frac{3}{4}$ oxgangs, worth 7*ol.* 10*s.* 0 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*⁸³

About Mamecestre 120 $\frac{1}{2}$ acres of land, $\frac{1}{2}$ rood, $\frac{3}{4}$ [?] 31 $\frac{1}{2}$ oxgangs of land, and $\frac{3}{4}$ of an oxgang, worth 4*ol.* 18*s.* 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*

In Keurdley 222 acres 3 roods, worth 12*l.* 5*s.* 8*d.*⁸⁴

Keurdley or Cuerdley, four miles from Warrington. The aggregate of the items is 8*l.* 18*s.*, being 2*d.* less than the amount as stated in the text, probably owing to Castleward being really 6*s.* 8*d.* (half a mark) instead of 6*s.* 6*d.*

⁷⁹ Mamecestre is here stated to pay at St. John Baptist 5*s.* 6*d.* as for the 5 $\frac{1}{4}$ knights' fees; which in 1320 is set down for Castleward.

⁸⁰ The Survey of 1320 is more explicit as to the value, but both agree as to the yearly worth of the herbage.

⁸¹ The plot of pasture, worth 3*d.* yearly in 1320, becomes in 1322 plots of pasture, worth 12*d.* yearly.

⁸² According to the title or heading, the issues from Barton and Heaton should follow; but they seem to be omitted.

⁸³ Taking the rood as the quarter of an acre and the oxgang as 20 acres, it would seem that in the demesne of Mamecestre there were in 1322 about 2,192 Lancashire, or 3,550 $\frac{1}{2}$ statute acres of arable land. The sum named as the yearly value of the whole would give the worth as nearly 8*d.* per Lancashire acre.

⁸⁴ There is so much uncertainty as to the quantity of arable land "about Mamecestre," that it would be vain to attempt to estimate its value per acre. In Cuerdley it seems to be about 13*d.* per acre.

In Barton 122 a. 3 r. 8 oxgangs, worth 8*l.* 2*s.*⁸⁵

In Heton Norreys 225 a. 6½ oxgangs, worth 9*l.* 3*s.* 10¼*d.*

For round about Mamecestre there are in places [? of pasture] and heaths, 195½ a. ½ r. worth 6*l.* 14*s.* 8*d.*,⁸⁶ except certain land let, which is rented [or leased] for the term of the tenants' lives, as below. To wit —

In Tra-fford 20 a. worth 6*s.* 8*d.*

In Le Choo [or Chow] 16½ a. worth 16*s.* 6*d.*

In Muln-ward-croft, 20 a. worth 4*s.*

In Ose-croft [or]
Brand-orchard } 7 a. ½ r. worth 7*s.* 6*d.*

In Cnoles, 17 a. worth 11*s.* 4*d.* — per acre 8*d.*

In Mount-lou, 2 a. worth 16*d.*

In the Bernet-ruding, 3 a. worth 2*s.*

Near Long-Est-Hawton, 50 a. worth 33*s.* 4*d.*

In the Smithy-feld, 12 a. worth 4*s.*

In Keper-feld 8 a. worth 8*s.*

In Tinne-croft 2 a. worth 2*s.*⁸⁷

IN HEATH LAND.

MAMECESTRE. — In Mamecestre are 38 a. worth 38*s.*

And notwithstanding there are there 85 a. worth 4*l.* 5*s.* they are not reckoned here, but elsewhere amongst the tenants, by reason of prescription.⁸⁸

In Al-port 30 a. worth 30*s.*

In Brad-ford 70 a. worth 33*s.* And there is built there one grange

⁸⁵ The arable land in Barton seems to be worth about 16*d.* per acre.

⁸⁶ The value of the acre of arable land seems here to be about 1*s.* 5*d.*

⁸⁷ The acre-value of arable land fluctuates greatly in the districts named. In Traf-ford and the Smithyfield it is 4*d.*; in le Choo, the Brend-orchard, Keper-field, and Tinne-croft, 1*s.*; in the Mill-ward-croft about 2½*d.*; in the Knolls, the Bernet-riding and Long-Est-Haughton, 8*d.*; and in Mount-lou 1*s.* 4*d.* The aggregate of these places is 157½ a., which being deducted from the 185½ a. mentioned above, leaves 38 a. for the exceptions.

⁸⁸ Heath land in Mamecestre, probably from its contiguity to fair and market, was worth 1*s.* an acre in 1320. The text seems to indicate that there were at that time 123 a. heath in Mamecestre, but that as to 85 a. the tenants made claim by prescription.

and a shippon [*boueria*]; they are worth nothing, and are extended [or estimated] only to the farmers.⁸⁹

In Blake-ly 13 a. worth 8s. 8d.

In Green-lo-marsh 223 a. 1 r. of land worth 113s. [at] 6½d. per acre. 14 acres of this are at 8d. and the remainder at 6d.⁹⁰ of which [latter] Thomas de Chorlton has 7 a. of land there by a certain assise of novel disseisin, but it is demised as part of the tenants' lands.

In the Marshal-feld 13 a. of land worth 6s. 6d.

Near Flouri-lach 4 a. land worth 2s.

In Py-croft 10 a. land worth 5s.

In Curm-shal 108 a. 1 r. and 7 oxgangs of land, worth 56s. 6d. to wit: 5½ oxgangs worth 16s. 1d. of which 2 oxgangs are worth 8s. and what oxgangs remain 10s. 2d.

Also 1½ oxgang worth 8s. 1d.⁹¹

Also one cottage and one rood of land, worth 6d.

In Brid-shagh [or Birde-schagh] 15 a. land worth 4s. 9d.—per acre 4d.

In Cordi-rode 3 a. land worth 12d.

In one toft, 3 a. worth 12d.

In Rydern-broke [? Ruyding-brook] 10 a. land worth 3s. 4d.

In three drying or bleach grounds [*poliis*] of Curm-shal 46 a. land worth 11s. 6d.—per acre 3d.

In one bleach-ground there 30 a. land worth 10s.⁹²

Under the pales of Blake-legh [park] 4 a. land worth 2d.⁹³

⁸⁹ While in Aldport heath land is worth 1s. an acre, in Bradford it is not worth 6d. The grange, or farm and cow-house, pay no rent, and are only of value to the farmers.

⁹⁰ Here is an example of taking the mean or average value of heath land paying two different rents. 223 a. 1 r. of land is stated to average 6½d. per acre; but it is added that 14 a. fetch 8d., and the rest (209 a.) only 6d. per acre. The sums 9s. 4d. and 104s. 6d. give a total a little exceeding that in the text, — 113s. 10d.

⁹¹ While heath land seems in most places to average 6d. an acre, the oxgang is taken at a maximum value of 4s. (which would give 8 acres to the oxgang); or a minimum of 3s. 6d.

⁹² Crumpsall seems to have been a favourite seat for bleaching purposes in 1322. Land so used was estimated as worth 3d. to 4d. an acre. Three small bleach-grounds had in all an area of 46 a., but one large one covered 30 a.

⁹³ Under (subtus) should probably be read as within; or it may mean a skirting

In Aston-hurst 9 a. land worth 3*s*.

There are there [? in Harpur-hey] 80 a. land worth 20*s*. — per acre 3*d*.; which are demised to William Harpou for term of life, in the place of a benefice, of the gift of the lord John la Warre.⁹⁴

In Colahurst 80 a. land worth 26*s*. 8*d*. — per acre 4*d*.; which were lately demised to Sir Roger de Pilkington and his son, for the term of their lives, for 4*l*. yearly rent.

In Green-lo-heth 139 a. land worth 102*s*. 8*d*. — per acre 8*d*.; which was lately demised to Sir John Byron and his wife, for the term of their lives, for 100*s*. yearly rent.⁹⁵

In Open-shagh 4 oxgangs land, worth 53*s*. 3*d*. — per oxgang 13*s*. 4*d*.

In Den-ton 2 oxgangs land worth 26*s*. 8*d*., which Robert de Ashton holds for his life for 13*s*. 4½*d*. yearly.

In Gor-ton 117½ a. land, 16½ oxgangs of land, worth 10*l*. 4*s*. 6*d*.; to wit: 10½ oxgangs worth 3*l*. 11*s*. 8*d*., besides those of various value.

Three cottages with half an acre, worth 2*s*. 4*d*.

In Ard-wic 8¾ oxgangs land worth 45*s*. 6*d*. each at 5*s*. 6*d*. save one worth 4*s*.⁹⁶

For a certain cottage which used to pay 18*d*., by Thomas de Chorlton, which cottage he had without rent, for suit aforesaid demised [? or leased].

In Horewich 10 a. of arable land worth 13*s*. 4*d*. — per acre 16*d*.

At Keuerdley, to wit in the Marsh, 50 a. land worth 50*s*. — per acre 12*d*.

of coarse land just without the park paling, for 4 a. are only worth a halfpenny an acre.

⁹⁴ Are these 80 acres the origin of the small township of the Harper's Hey? It still retains the *u* in Harpou. 80 of the large Lancashire acres = 627,200 square yards. Harpurhey is said to have an area of 163 statute acres, which equal 798,600 square yards. The difference between the two is less than 3½ statute acres.

⁹⁵ The system of leases for life or lives seems to have been extensively adopted about this period. Sir Roger de Pilkington and his son had 80 a. in Collyhurst for their lives, at a yearly rent of 4*l*., or a shilling an acre; and Sir John and Lady Byron had 139 a. in Green-lowe-heath, in Gorton, at a yearly rent of 5*l*., or about 8*d*. per acre.

⁹⁶ If the value of the oxgang had been uniform, we might have ascertained its quantity by comparison with the value of the acre; but both fluctuate so considerably as to render any such computation impossible. In Openshaw and Denton

In Halle-feld 26 a. land worth 39*s.* — per acre 18*d.*

In Kerr-oc 13 a. land worth 19*s.* 6*d.*; per acre as above [18*d.*]

In divers parcels 133 a. 3 r. worth 6*l.* 17*s.* 2*d.*; per acre various sums; which are commonly demised [or leased] for terms, at the will of the lord.

At Barton, as is aforesaid in gross, and not specified here, but elsewhere among the leases of lands, so that [or, because] all the lands there are leased for terms.

At Heton [Heaton Norris] 135 a. land worth 7*l.* 11*s.* 3¼*d.*, at various sums per acre; and 6½ oxgangs of land worth 32*s.* 7*d.* at divers sums [per acre].

Herein it is to be noted that all the aforesaid lands which are leased, are built upon thus: —

Messuages.

In Open-shagh	4	}	Lands, which for divers terms, are built upon. ⁹⁷
Den-ton	1		
Gor-ton	15		
Bar-ton	15		
Ard-wic	8		
Keurd-ley	15		
He-ton	23		

MEADOW LAND.

Mamecestre has 18½ a. meadow worth 35*s.* and 16*d.* For —

6 oxgangs average 13*s.* 4*d.*, or a mark the oxgang; in Gorton 10 oxgangs average only about 7*s.*; while in Ardwick we have 7¼ oxgangs at 5*s.* 6*d.*, and one worth only 5*s.*

⁹⁷ The following will exhibit the extent of building in the several townships named:

<i>Area.</i>	<i>Houses.</i>
Openshaw	4 oxgangs 4
Denton	2 „ 1
Gorton	117½ acres 16½ oxgangs 15
Barton	extent not specified 15
Ardwick	8¾ oxgangs 8
Cuerdley.....	50 acres 15
Heaton Norris	135 acres 6 oxgangs 23

The only land at Cuerdley seems to have been in the Marsh; yet fifteen houses were built on fifty acres of this marsh land. Is it to be wondered at that agues should prevail?

At Mamecestre are 4 a. worth 8*s.*, to wit:—

in Al-port 2 a.	} per acre 2 <i>s.</i>
in Brad-ford 2 a.	

At Keuerd-ley 13½ a. [14½ a.] meadow worth 27*s.* 6*d.*, to wit:—

in Michel-mede 9 a. meadow.

in Salt-lode 1 a. meadow.

in the Walle-lode 1 a. meadow.

in Grende-acre 1 a. meadow.

in Cuchen-lode 1 a. meadow worth 26*s.* — per acre 2*s.*

in le Watte-by	} 1½ a. meadow worth 18 <i>d.</i> —
in le Carrs	

	} per acre 12 <i>d.</i> ⁹⁸
--	---------------------------------------

PASTURE LAND.

Mamecestre contains 326 a. pasture, with woods, parks and forest, worth 34*l.* 19*s.* 5*d.* For—

At Mamecestre are 96 a. and one vaccary [or cow-gate] worth 3*l.* 1*s.*, to wit—

In Al-port 20 a. pasture worth 13*s.* 4*d.* — per acre 8*d.*

In Brad-ford 54 a. pasture, which may be ploughed, worth 27*s.* — per acre 6*d.* And there are there also 12 a. which cannot be ploughed, because they are in the wood, worth 4*s.* — per acre 4*d.*

In Black-ley is pasture, in wood and plain, which is not measured by the acre; but it can graze [*sustinere*] 200 cattle by the large hundred [*i.e.* 240], the feeding of which number is worth yearly 6*l.*; at 6*d.* per head.⁹⁹ And besides this, it can feed 200 fallow-deer [*damas*] and that

⁹⁸ Under the head of meadow we have the name Mamecestre used for two very different districts; viz. the Manor and the Demesne. The first has 18½ acres, the second only four acres of meadow. At Mamecestre, the demesne had become pretty much a town, and thus the only meadow land consisted of two acres in Aldport and two in Bradford. In Cuerdley, near Warrington, on the other hand, were 13½ acres of meadow, of which the greater part was in the Muckle-mede or great meadow. It would seem by the values that meadow land was worth more than arable.

⁹⁹ There was about sixteen times as much land in pasture as in meadow in the manor of Mamecestre in 1322. The value of pasture seems to have varied from 4*d.* to 8*d.* per acre; but it was also sometimes computed by the cow-gates, or the number of head of cattle it would feed. Thus the pasture in Blakeley, being partly in the woods, was not measured by the acre, but by its capability of grazing 240 head of cattle at 6*d.* per head, or in all 6*l.* Besides this the wood pastures afforded browse for 200 fallow deer.

sort of wild animals; which is not extended here [not being used], except for games [or sport, *ludos*], and the deer with a deer-leap [*saltario*].¹⁰⁰

In Hore-wich are 16 plots of pasture (which are not measured because of their large size) in wood and plain; of which two plots of wood and plain always make one vaccary [or cow-ley].

So that there are in all eight vaccaries,¹ of which —

- { Aquons-bothe-ly, which is a plot of wood, worth 26s. 8d.
- { Little Hor-dern, which is a plot of moor, worth 33s. 4d.; —

form one vaccary worth 53s. 4d., whilst they can furnish ten cart loads of hay.

- { Ryde-ley, which is a plot of wood, 40s.
- { Sharpen-ley, which is a plot of moor, 20s.; —

form one vaccary worth 6s. 8d., the wood of which [yields] twelve cart loads of hay.

- { Calver-ley, which is a plot of wood, 33s. 4d.
- { Wild-bores-clou, called Great Hor-dern, which is a plot of moor, whence a cart load of hay; —

form one vaccary, worth 52s. 4d.

- { Wilder-hurst, which is a plot of wood, 40s.
- { Brod-ned, which is a plot of moor, 26s. 8d., whence twelve cart loads of hay; —

form one vaccary worth 66s. 8d.

¹⁰⁰ The *Saltatorium* or Deer-Leap was a sort of inclosure, within a park, for the shelter of the deer. "He claims to have his free park at Halton, with two deer-leaps (*saltatoriis*) in the same" — (*Pleas at Chester*, 31 Edward III.) — who had one *saltatorium* of the length of twenty feet in his park of Bigging. — (*Pat. 1 Edward III.* p. 2, m. 10; see Blount's *Law. Dict.*) *Leaping* was the lowering of tall hedges for the deer to leap over. — (*Haliwell's Dict.*) One of the directions to the jury, in the charge of the Lord Chief Justice in Eyre of the Forest, was — "Also, you shall inquire what parks be within the limits and bounds of the said forest, or near unto the same, and how they be inclosed, and what *saltaries* and *leaps* they have, in hurt of the said forest." — (*Manwood*, p. 512.) Deer passing from the uninclosed forest into some neighbouring park, by leaping a low hedge, might therein be kept to the loss of the forest. — Deer-leaps must not be confounded with deer-hays or buckstalls, which were "great nets made of cords, to catch deer." — (*Blount.*)

¹ In the moorland of Horewich, from the great size of the plots of pasture, and these being part in woodland, part in plain, they were not measured in acres; but two plots put together (generally one of woodland and one of moorland) formed one

Les-told, which is a plot of meadow and pasture, whence twenty cart loads of hay ;— is one vaccary worth 60s.

Harder-solines, which is a plot of moor ;— is one vaccary, worth . . . At this price [or these sums] the six aforesaid vaccaries are wont to be farmed.

{ Hore-wich-ley is a plot of wood, 40s.
 { Egbe-dene, which is called Hag-heved, is a plot of moor ;—
 form one vaccary worth 66s. 8d., whence a cart load of hay.

{ Oken-ley, which is a plot of wood, whence 20 cart loads of hay, 40s.
 { Egbur-den, which is called Withene-rod, is a plot of moor, 26s. 8d. ;
 constitute one vaccary worth 66s. 8d.²

At *Keurdley* [Cuerdley] :—

New Plecks, 50 a. pasture, worth 26s. 6d., to wit :—

New Carr } 8 a. pasture, worth 6s. 8d. —
 Warch-ley-side } per acre 10d.

Calver-hey 1 a. pasture, 6d.

In the Brere-hey 7 a. worth 21d. — per acre 6d. [P² 3d.]

In the Hey-wood 25 a. pasture worth 12s. 6d. — per acre 6d.

In which the tenants of the lord were wont to claim common of pasture. But whereas they have lately been assarted and farmed for these acres, until they were disturbed by the tenants of the lord the earl of Lancaster at Apleton³ who claim common there by power [or authority, *per posse*] not of right, therefore it is extended at the value.

And there are there in the Nether-wood, with the Heth, 20 a. pasture, in which the tenants claim common of pasture ; but whereas they are let in parcels at the will of the lord [they are] worth 5s. — per acre 3d.

At Barton 30 a. pasture worth 8s. ; but in Boy-snape 12 a. pasture worth 6s. — per acre 6d.

vaccary, cow-ley, or cow-gate, or eight vaccaries in all. Another ingredient in the value of these somewhat bleak and sterile tracts was the number of loads of hay which each vaccary could supply, in hay-time.

² The names of these pasture-plots are doubtless all significant, though probably from corruptions of spelling, the meanings of most have been lost. The termination -ley to many of them is sufficiently clear ; and the same may be said of -hurst, -clow or -clough, and -dene. In many cases the value of the vaccary as a whole, does not correspond with the sum of the values of the two plots of which it consists.

³ Appleton-with-Widness forms a township in the parish of Prescot.

In Les-toc 20 a. pasture, in which all the tenants of the lord of Barton have common of pasture, during six weeks of pannage; and the lord of Urmston, with his tenants of Urmston, have common there and for the same time, by charter, paying to the lord at the feasts of the Nativity of the Lord, and of St. John the Baptist, 2s.

Also in Hag-moss, Whit-moss, Bromi-hurst, and one acre of pasture in Pulle-grene, which are reckoned by measure amongst the woods of the tenants who have common [there] at all times; the profit of which, because it is nothing to the lord, therefore is not extended; but the arable lands, by reason of their common, are extended at a higher value [*alterius extenditur*].

At He-ton 136 a. pasture worth 34s. But there are there in the wood of the lord 70 a. of common pasture for the tenants of Heton and Within-ton, with [their] members, except for six weeks in pannage time; which cannot be extended to a value beyond what is sufficient for the commoners.

There are in Bronn-egge [or Broun-edge, *i.e.* Burnage] 356 a. of common pasture for the aforesaid tenants; nevertheless the lord may appropriate to himself [or approve] 136 a. pasture there, worth 34s. (per acre 3d.) beyond what is sufficient pasture for those commoners; to wit, [the lands] which John de Biron, John de Longford and John de Longton have tilled and inclosed.

WOOD.

Mamecestre has woods and moors of turbarry, which, on account of their great size and diversity, are not measured, whilst those which are measured are not estimated; [but] according to custom pay, although the value is changed, 6l. 9s. 2d. yearly. For—

At Mamecestre the woods are worth yearly 6l. 6s., to wit:—

The wood of Al-port, which may be inclosed and made pasturage at the will of the lord, comprising one mile [*leucam*] in circuit. It is worth in pannage, with the aëries of hawks, herons and eagles, bees' honey, and the like issues, 6s. 8d.⁴ And in vesture of oaks and such like, for lopping, in gross 300l.; but for the destruction [or continual waste].

⁴ Every freeman shall have within his own woods aëries of hawks, sparrow-hawks, falcons, eagles and herons; and shall have also the honey that is found in his woods. (*Carta de Foresta*, cap. 13.)

The wood of Brad-ford [is] several; in pannage, bees' honey and the like 6s. yearly. The vesture of the same 10l., which forest is being destroyed, and comprises a mile in circuit.

The park of Blake-ly is worth in pannage, aeries of eagles, herons and hawks, bees' honey, mineral earths, burned ashes, and other issues, 53s. 4d. The vesture of oaks with the total covert is worth in gross 200 marks [166l. 13s. 4d.] for destruction; and it comprises seven miles in circuit, with two deer-leaps, of the grant of kings.

The wood of Hore-wich, comprising sixteen miles in circuit, is worth yearly in pannage, aeries of eagles, herons and hawks, honey, minerals, millstones and iron [or earth, ^p *terr'* or *ferr'*] for burning ashes, and the like issues, 60s.; of which the vesture in oaks, ashes [^p *oleos*]⁵ and the like great wood in covert [or coverture in gross],⁶ 160 marks [106l. 13s. 4d.]: And the same wood is so several that no one may enter it without license. In which if any beast be found, without license, the owner of that beast shall give for that transgression [or trespass] 6d. of fixed custom.⁷

And if 100 beasts, more or less, be found in that forest without license, he [their owner] shall not give more for that transgression [or trespass] than 6d. as is aforesaid.

And because that custom and certain others of the keeping of the said wood are of certain profits, which are not computed here, inasmuch as that custom [or usage, "*more*"] does not arise from the wood [alone]

⁵ It is doubtful what is here the meaning of the word "*oleos*" in the original. It is the Latin equivalent for the Saxon *Elebeam* (from *ele*, oil, and *beam*, a tree), an olive tree. But we can hardly suppose that olives grew abundantly in the bleak tract of Horewich; and we have therefore, by analogy, rendered it ashes, as belonging to the *oleaceæ*.

⁶ Coverts are those woods that are thickets and full of trees, which the old foresters call *coverts* as a word of art; for as they do call all the trees in the forest *vert* (*a viriditate*, of greenness), so they do likewise call all those trees and woods that are thick and full of trees *coverts*, deriving the same from the French word *cowvert*, which in English is properly a secret hiding-place for the deer to hide them in, under the green vert. — (*Manwood*.)

⁷ In forest law, if the beasts or cattle of any foreigner (or stranger dwelling out of the forest) be found feeding and commoning within the waste soil of the king's forest, which have escaped thither by chance, the owner of such beasts is to be amerced, for every foot of those beasts 1d. (or 4d. a head) for the first and the second offence, but the third time the beasts were to be forfeited to the king. — (*Manwood*.)

nor from the pasture [alone] but from both, they are fully named [or enumerated, *nominata*] amongst the pleas [or mulcts] and perquisites of the same.

The moor of Open-shagh contains 100 a. of turbary of the lord's soil, which cannot be extended at a yearly profit whilst its value [or goodness, *bonitas*] is decreasing little by little, so that already it is nearly annihilated. In which [moor] the tenants of the lords of Gor-ton, Open-shaw and Arde-wyk, and the lord of An-coats, have common of turbary. And of which Sir John de Biron appropriated [or approved] to himself 40 a. of moor of the disseisin of the lord.

The Waste of Curme-shal [moor] contains 40 a. of pasture; it is not extended at a value by itself, because all the tenants of Curme-shale have common there, through which the tenants are rented so much higher. And nevertheless it is worth nothing beyond common.

The Waste of Den-ton contains 200 a. (by the greater hundred), [*i.e.* 240]. The lord of Mamecestre, Alexander de Chore[s]worth, Alexander de Denton, John de la Hyde, Hugh son of Richard de Moston, and Elias de Bothum de Denton [or of the booths of Denton] partake, in respect of [or by reason of, *ratione*] two oxgangs of land which Robert de Ashton held [or holds, *ten.*] of the lord for the term of his life, in Denton, and which Robert Grelle bought [or acquired, *adquisivit*] of a certain "John the Lord," who held the same tenement (with his part of the waste which is not several) of the lord of Within-ton, and of which waste any of the aforesaid partakers may approve to himself 25 a. of the aforesaid waste. The profit of the pasture and turbary is extended with the aforesaid oxgangs, on which it depends.

Keurd-ley has two woods, in which the pannage, bees' honey, and other their issues are worth yearly 6s. 8d. The covert of the same in oaks has the third part of the wood of Boye-snape, and the wood of Lo-stock.⁸ In which grow oaks, hazels, thorns and such like, worth 100 [? shillings], for destruction. But their pannage with the aeries of eagles, herons and hawks, and bees' honey, is worth yearly 2s., to wit, each wood 1s.

In Har-moss is 20 a. moor.

⁸ The wood of Boyesnape or Boylesnape was in Barton, the hamlet of the same name being about eight miles W.S.W. from Manchester. — Lostock is another hamlet in the township of Barton, about four miles S.W. from Manchester.

In Whit-moss 10 a. [moor].

In Bromi-hurst 120 a. (by the small hundred).

In Hal-moss 12 a. turbarry, which are of the lord's soil, and in which the tenants of the lord of Barton with its appurtenances have common of turbarry; from which no advantage can accrue to the lord beyond common, except in this, that the arable lands, by reason of these [rights of common] are rented higher.

Chat-moss is the soil of the lords of Bar-ton, Worse-legh, Ast-ley, Worked-ley, and Bed-ford. The wood being undivided is not measured, because there is so small a goodness [or value, *bonitatis*] contained in so large an extent;—in which [wood] all the tenants of the said lords have common of turbarry; but the yearly profit of the said moor is not extended, by reason that the little goodness of the premised commons gradually grows less.⁹

He-ton Norres has a wood called He-ton Wood, and oaks and hayes, in which the tenants of He-ton who hold in fee by charter, have House-bote and Haye-bote, of the delivery of the lord, by which much is destroyed and not restored; therefore what is the yearly value in wood, pannage, or other issues of woods, is not computed; for if it were, it might in a short time fail [or dry up, *disicciet*].

The moor called He-ton Moss, which contains 70 a. of turbarry, and in which the free tenants of He-ton have House-bote, whilst there is sufficient beyond what the lord can sell yearly, viz. 6s. 8d. of turbarry; so that now this cannot be enumerated as a yearly advantage, because it will soon cease to be.

MILLS, FISHERIES AND OVENS.

MAMECESTRE. — There is there the mill of Mamecestre, running by the stream of Irk, worth 10*l.* [yearly] at which all the burgesses and all the tenants of Mamecestre, with the hamlets of Ard-wick, Open-shagh, Curm-shale, Mos-ton, Note-hurst, Gothers-wike, and An-cotes, ought

⁹ Chat Moss is supposed to have been a possession of St. Chad, bishop of Mercia, who was seated at Chester A.D. 669. It was once probably a swampy forest, but reduced to an extensive bog by the Roman invaders. It is five miles long from E. to W., and three miles broad from N. to S., and contains 6,000 acres.—(Baines's *Lancashire*.) Leland records a bursting or overflowing of this moss, and it is also noticed by Camden.

to grind. They grind to the sixteenth grain, except the lord of Mos-ton, who is hopper-free to the twentieth grain.

And there is there a certain common oven [or bakehouse, *furnus*] near the lord's court, worth 6s. 8*d.*, at which every burgess ought to bake, of custom.

And a fulling-mill, [running] by the aforesaid stream, is worth 8s. 4*d.* [? 13s. 4*d.*]

The mill of Gor-ton, running by the stream of the Gore-broke, is worth 40s. [yearly], at which all the tenants of Gor-ton ought to grind, to the sixteenth grain.

And there are there the stream [or water, *aqua*] of Irk, [running] from above Mamecestre and Blake-l; and the Mede-lake, running through the midst of Gor-ton, the banks of which on both sides are the lord's soil; in which [streams] it is unlawful for any one to fish without license of the lord, for that it is his warren. It is worth 12*d.* [yearly].

The stream of Irwell running from above the borough of Mamecestre, dividing the demesnes of the lord from Salford; of which the fishery on the Mamecestre side is the several fishery and warren of the lord, worth 2s.

At Keuerd-ley [is] a certain mill, running by a certain rivulet [or rindle, *rivulum*] of water, coming forth [*provenientis*] from the moors and woods.

And a certain wind-mill worth yearly 16s. 8*d.*, at which all the tenants of the lord of [or at] Keurd-legh, ought to grind to the sixteenth grain.

And there is there a several fishery of the lord, in Mer-se, on the side of the lord's lands, and for that length, which was wont to be rented [or let] for 2s., and now it is rented at nothing, nor can it be extended at any thing, for that the Kiddles¹⁰ cannot be rented. Nor can the bank be rented for catching fish, for from the depth of the water, and otherwise, it cannot be fished.

At Barton [is] the mill of Barton, running by the stream of Ir-wel, worth yearly 40s., at which the tenants of the lord there grind to the sixteenth vessel [or measure, *vas*.]

¹⁰ The kiddle was a dam or open wear in a river, with a loop or narrow cut in it, accommodated for the laying of *weels* [? nets or whirlpools] or other engines to catch fish. They are named in *Magna Carta*. Fishermen corruptly called them "kettles." — (*Blount*.)

And [there is] a several fishery in that place, from Bar-ton ford as far as into the Frith ford, worth yearly 8*d*. And there are there four fixed ferries [*feriæ aquæ stantis*] and a certain plot of pasture which Robert Grelle inclosed from the bank [*aridum*] for hay and for building on. And which plot is reckoned and is let [or demised, *dimittuntur*] for a term, with the arable land upon which the fishery is founded [*instaurata*], and is worth yearly 12*s*.

At Heton, a mill running by the Hert-mill-sich, worth yearly 16*s*. 8*d*.

And there is [there] a certain several fishery in Mer-se, to mid-stream, from Grimes-bothum as far as to Dites-bery moor, worth 6*d*.

And this mill,¹¹ before the time of the lady of He-ton, was wont to run by the Mer-se, and was then worth 4*s*. yearly. But it is not worth so much [now] from the deficiency of water, and nevertheless at this [mill] ought all the tenants of He-ton to grind to the grain. So that the proceeds while these things continue appear to be 16*l*. 18*s*. 6*d*. yearly.

PERQUISITES OF THE COURT,

At Mamecestre, in the peace and Liberty of the lord of Mamecestre [or, of the Manor], which [manor or liberty], besides the hamlets and outside places, begins at the Brend-orchard, which is called Walle-greene, between Ald-port and the Rectory of Mamecestre,¹² —

¹¹ There is evidently a sentence lost here, referring to another mill in Heton, beside that just named on the Hart-mill-sike. That is said to be worth yearly 16*s*. 8*d*., whereas this mill was only worth 4*s*. yearly when it had a sufficiency of water. In the Survey of 1320, what seems to be the same mill is said to have been formerly worth 40*s*. Can this be the mill of Reddish? In the 16 Edward II. (1322-3) Margaret Pilkington held the mill of Reddiche. — (*Cal. Inq. ad quod Damn.* fol. 269.)

¹² Perquisites of courts are those profits arising to lords of manors from their Court Baron, above the yearly revenue of the land; as fines of copyholds, heriots, amerciaments, &c. — (*Jacob.*) The title here, however, does not agree with the matter under it, and it may be a question whether *Perquisita* here may not have some meaning implying a perambulation or searching after boundaries. The text may be compared with the contents of a sort of summary of these boundaries, in the handwriting of the late Mr. Thomas Barritt, antiquary, of Manchester, who gives the following account of it: — “Copied from an old paper found upon the Fish-Standings in Manchester, and lent September, 1807, to Sir Oswald Mosley, who came to see me Tho. Barritt, September 29, 1807.”

“*Bunde Dominij* [Demesne or Lordship] *de Manchester.*

“Beginning at the Brendorsherde (Brenorchard) inter Alport et Rectoriam de Man-

And so descending by the stream of Ir-well to [or as far as, *usque*] Bosole-clou. The water of Irwell to mid-stream, is the mete [or bound] between Salford and Mamecestre, —

And from Bossole-clou near Strang-ways, following the said Bossole-clou, between Chet-ham and Mamecestre as far as into the Misies, —

And so going between the Musies and Black-lache as far as to the end of the Caus-e, —

And so, beyond the Caus-e, going between the Gler-ruding and into the Marstis-feld by a hedge [or inclosure], as far as into the mid-stream of Irk, —

And thence following the Irk by the same mid-stream as far as the Cordi-rodos, —

And so following [the Cordi-rodos] as far as to Cad-wal-clou, —

And following that, according to the guiding [or direction, *condonum*] of an ancient hedge [or inclosure, *sepis*] as far as into the Red-broke, —

chester, and following the river to Boscleiton (Bosseclou) to the middle bank [mid-stream] and so to the Musies, and so to Del Cause, to Mr. field [Masterfield], and so the middle of Irk, and so to Cordyark, and so to Goldwaltene [Cad-wal-clou], and so to Dordon [*condonum*], and so to Redbrooke, and so to the ditch at Crompsal called the Mossdike, and so to Oxwald, inter Manchester and Cheetham, and so to the highway between Manchester and Broughton, to Fow Castle. [Br]adlech to Moreshaughton. iddle Irk, and following Irk to Alerington, to Grisburk [Grise brook], to Little Moss, to the park of Blakele, to Bradshaw, to Nuthurst, to Wriggleheued, to Bradleybrook (or Bradley bent, lower end of Hollinwood) between Clayton and Oldham, and following the bounds between Oldham and Clayton to the bounds of Ashton-under-Lyne, to the middle of the water of Tame, and so to the Mere stone (or Blew stone) [Mere clou] at Reddish, and so to Saltgate, and following the trench [*fossatum*] at Reddish, to Makle [Muchil] ditch, to Peteingate, to Torspotts [Turfpits] inter Heaton and Reddish, to Monbrook, [Mere broke] to the joining of Tame and Mersey, and following Mersey to Stretford brook, and following the bounds between Stretford and Chorlton to Marsleach [Melsthe-lache] to Withington, to the bounds between Withington and Trafford, to Chorlton, to Cornbrook, ad mediam aquæ de Irwel, to Alport, Bredersheide [Brendorchard] inter Manchester and Salford.” — Though this document is very inaccurate as to orthography, and has been in part inefficiently translated from an older Latin copy, and in part transcribed, it does suggest two or three emendations, besides filling the *hiatus* in the text between Fow-Castle and the Irk. It suggests that Bradley brook may be in or near Bradley bent near Hollinwood; that a certain gate near the turf-pits may be Peat-ingate; and gives a new reading (Mars-leach) to the lache between Chorlton-Hardy and Withington Clough.

And following that into the ditch [or drain, *fossato*] of Curme-shale, called the Moss-dich, —

And following that to the head of Oxe-wall, between Mamecestre and Chet-ham, —

And from that head following the king's highway between Mamecestre and Burgh-ton as far as the Fow-caſter, —

And from thence following the Grind-lache as far as into Mereshamton [and following that] into the mid-stream of Irk aforesaid, —

And so following the Irk by the mid-stream as far as into Alkerinton, —

And from thence following the Grise-broke into Little Moss, —

And from thence following the paling of the park of Blake-l as far as into Bruyd-shawe, —

And from thence going between Note-hurst and Nut-hurst Moss to Wrig-le-heved, —

And from thence by a ditch [or drain, *fossatum*] as far as into Bradelegh-brocke, between Clay-ton and Old-ham, —

And from thence following the bounds of Clay-ton as far as to the bounds of Ash-ton [-under-Lyne, and so following the metes of Ashton] between the county of York and Ashton, as far as to the mid-stream of Tam, —

And thence following the aforesaid water in mid-stream between the county of Chester and Ash-ton, as far as Mere-clou at Re-dish, —

And so following Mere-clou as far as Salters-gate, —

And from thence following the ditch [*fossatum*] of Re-dish as far as into Muchil-dich, —

And following that as far as the Peyt-enen-yate [? Peat Ingate], —

And following that to the Turf-pits between He-ton Norres and Re-dish, —

And from thence following the Mere-broke as far as to the joining of the waters of Tam and Mer-sy, —

And thence following Mer-se as far as Stret-ford-broke, —

And from thence following the boundary between Stret-ford and Choller-ton (which is a member of Within-ton) as far as Mels-thel-lach [? Mickle-lache], —

And following that as far as into Within-ton clou, —

And from thence going between Within-ton clou and Traf-ford as far to the bounds of Chorl-ton, —

And following that [boundary] between Chorl-ton and Traf-ford as far as into the Corn-broke, —

And following that between the manor of Hulme near Al-port, and Traf-ford, as far as to the mid-stream of Ir-wel, —

And following that from above in Ald-port as far as to the Brend-orchard, between Mamecestre and Salford ; —

Which are the limits [or bounds] of Mamecestre, which shall be kept by itself.

THE BAILIFF.

And there is a certain Bailiff, a Sergeant of the lord, sworn to him to ride about and superintend his demesne [or lordship, *dominium*] and to pay the rents to the lord of the outside tenants and others, as amer-ci-ments and things of that kind. If those tenants should fall into the lord's misericordia [or mercy] to levy on them ; and transgressors against the aforesaid liberties either to summon or to attach them, according to the kind of offence. Who [the bailiff] is called the " Grith-Sergeant," which is interpreted " keeper of the peace." Who gives for his bailiwick [or office of bailiff] 40s. one year with another, for him and for his ;¹⁵ who ought to be sustained — himself with a boy and a horse, and his four Under-Bailiffs, by the underwritten tenants of the lord, namely —

By the tenants of Bar-ton, Flix-ton, Maun-ton, Wiggles-wyke, Ir-well-ham, Hulme, Bromi-hurst, —

By the tenants of Whittin-ton, Dites-bery, Bar-low, Chorel-ton, Den-ton, Halle-ton [Haughton], Bercles [? Byrches], Lyvenis-holme, and the Brochol [? Brokes], —

By the tenants above the Lime [? Ashton-under-Lyne] with members.

And by the tenants of Mos-ton, Note-hurst, Hulme near Al-port, and He-ton Norres ; — in the *Lower Bailiwick*.

By the tenants of Farn-worth and He-ton-under-the-Forest, Little Lever, Ander-ton, Burn-hil, Anla-sargh, a moiety of Sharp-les, Sultoc [Smythel], West-halch-ton, Child-wall with the members, Dal-ton, Parbold, Wrightin-ton, Worthing-ton, Tur-ton, Brad-shagh, Hare-wood,

¹⁵ In 1320 this head-bailiff or Grith-sergeant gave yearly 10l. for his bailiwick.

Hali-well, Broch-els, Rum-worth, Lost-oc, As-pull, Middle-wood in Hul-ton, Pilking-ton and Long-worth, — in the *Upper Bailiwick*; —

Who should find the said Master-Sergeant, when he shall come, bread, ale, victuals, and other things necessary, according to the time [of year]; for his boy and four under-bailiffs, food according to that [required] by indenture in procuration,¹⁴ and for his horse provender; by summons of any of them, or on any notice of their coming.

And if a distraint or attachment should be to be made upon any one in his lordship, by any of the said bailiffs, any one of his tenants, if he shall be required for this, shall be sworn by that sergeant to make the aforesaid distraint or attachment.

And if any summons or distraint shall be to be made by any of them, every one of those tenants shall be bound, on this being required, to give [or report to, *perhibebet*] the sergeant at the court of Mamecestre, his evidence; which custom is called “Sergeant’s Bode [*i.e.* messenger] and Witness.”

And if any of the tenants shall make default in any article of the said custom, he ought to be impleaded by the aforesaid sergeant in the said court, and there to make amends for his fault.

[THE COURTS.]

That Court [? Baron] of Mamecestre is to be held, — to wit from three weeks to three weeks, [*i.e.* every three weeks] at which the lords of —

Child-wall, —	Rum-worth and Lost-ock, —
a moiety of Hare-wood, —	Lever, —
Within-ton, —	Ash-ton-under-Lyme, —
Pilking-ton and Undes-worth, —	a moiety of Hare-wood, —
Burn-hull, —	Worthing-ton, —

owe suit of court, and are called Judges of the Court of Mamecestre, by custom from of old; — with Tol, Them, Infang-thief, Outfang-thief; — and in which [Court] any transgression whatsoever, by which the peace of the lord and of the bailiffs may be broken, may be impleaded at the suit of the lord’s bailiffs aforesaid, and at the suit of the party. The

¹⁴ Procuration is visitation-money, so-called because it was given to official visitors “ad procurandum cibum et potum” (to procure meat and drink). This is the only instance in which we have met with a notice of an indenture of procuration. — (*Vide* Du Cange, in *voc. Gistum, Hospitium, &c.*)

perquisites of which [court] in pleas [or mulcts], fines, and amerciaments, with [those of] the Hal-motes of Bar-ton, He-ton, and the hamlets of Mamecestre, are worth yearly 100s.

And the pleas in the same court are made according to the custom nigh [or approaching to, *juxta*] the common law of England.

There is also there a Port-mote of the Borough [or burgesses] of Mamecestre, held four times a year, to which every burgess or his eldest son, or his wife, should come four times yearly without essoin [excuse] or summons to the aforementioned burgess.

And, if it should be necessary, a Lagh-mote may be held between the Port-motes, for the right of inquiring [more] speedily into complaints; and in which Port-mote [or Lagh-mote] ought, of usage, the breaking of the assise of bread and ale to be dealt with [*fieri*].¹⁵

¹⁵ See note on clause 26 of the charter, p. 231 *ante*. The statute named "Judicium Pillorie," or "A Statute of the Pillory and Tumbrel, and of the Assise of Bread and Ale," was the sixth passed in the 51 Henry III. (1266), and is in the following terms:—Cap. I. 1. If a baker or a brewer be convict, because he hath not observed the Assise of Bread and Ale, the first, second and third time he shall be amerced according to his offence, if it be not over grievous. 2. But if the offence be grievous and often, and will not be corrected, then he shall suffer punishment of the body, that is to wit, a baker to the pillory, and a brewer to the tumbrel, or some other correction. 3. First, six lawful men shall be sworn truly to gather all measures of the town, that is to wit, bushels, half and quarter bushels, gallons, pottles and quarts, as well of taverns as of other places; measures and weights, that is to wit, pounds, half pounds, and other little weights, wherewith bread of the town or of the court is weighed, that is to say one loaf of every sort of bread. 4. And upon every measure, bushel, weight, and also upon every loaf, the name of the owner distinctly written. 5. And likewise they shall gather the measures of mills. 6. After which thing done, twelve lawful men shall swear to make true answer to all such things as shall be demanded of them in the king's behalf upon articles here following, and such things as be secret they shall utter secretly and answer privately. 7. And the bailiffs shall be commanded to bring in all the bakers and brewers, with their measures and all things under written. 8. First they shall inquire the price of wheat, that is to wit, how a quarter of the best wheat was sold the last market-day, and how the second wheat, and how the third; and how a quarter of barley and oats. 9. After, how the bakers' bread in the court doth agree, that is to wit, wastel and other bread after wheat of the best, or of the second, or of the third price. 10. Also upon how much increase or decrease in the price of a quarter of wheat, a baker ought to charge the assise and weight of his bread. 11. Also how much the wastel of a farthing ought to weigh, and all other manner of bread, after the price of a quarter of wheat, that

And if any burgess defaults, in that he does not come [to the court] or otherwise transgresses against the lord, he ought to be amerced in 12*d.* and not more; unless in this case, that if he have wounded any from noon-tide [three o'clock p.m.] on Saturday until Monday, he shall give to the lord 20*s.* for the transgression.

And if any of the burgesses sell his burgage, on quitting the town, he shall give to the lord 4*d.* of fixed fine. And after his death his wife may hold the burgage of her husband whilst she shall live without husband.

they present. 12. And for what default in the weight of the loaf of a farthing, a baker ought to be amerced, or to be judged unto the pillory, according to the law and custom of the court. 13. Also, if any steward or bailiff, for any bribe, doth release punishment of the pillory and tumbrel, being already judged, or to be judged of right.

Cap. II. 1. Also if they have in the town a pillory of sufficient strength, as appertaineth to the liberty of their market, which they may use (if need be) without bodily peril either of man or woman. 2. After, they shall inquire of the assise and price of wine, after the departure of the justices in eyre, or of them that were last in office of the market of the town; that is to say, of the vintners' names, and how they sell a gallon of wine; and if any corrupted wine be in the town, or such as is not wholesome for man's body. 3. Also of the assise of ale, in the court of the town, how it is, and whether it be observed; and if not, how much brewers have sold contrary to the assise. 4. And they shall present their names distinctly and openly, and that they be amerced for every default, or be judged to the tumbrel, if they sell contrary to the assise.

Cap. III. 1. Also, if there be any that sell by one measure and buy by another. Also, if they use false ells, weights or measures. 2. And if any butcher do sell contagious flesh, or that died of the murrain. 3. Also they shall inquire of cooks that seethe [boil] flesh or fish with bread or water, or any otherwise, that is not wholesome for man's body, or after that they have kept it so long that it loseth its natural wholesomeness, and then seethe it again and sell it. 4. Or if any do buy flesh of Jews and then sell it to Christians. 5. And also forestallers that buy anything afore the due and accustomed hour, against the good state and weal of the town and market, or that pass out of the town to meet such things as come to the market, and buy them out of the town, to the intent that they may sell the same in the town more dear unto regrators, that utter it more dear than they would that brought it, in case they had come to the town or market. 6. When a quarter of barley is sold for 2*s.* then four quarts of ale shall be sold for a penny; when for 2*s.* 6*d.* then seven quarts of ale shall be sold for 2*d.*; when for 3*s.* then three quarts for one penny; when for 3*s.* 6*d.* then five quarts for 2*d.*; when it is sold for 4*s.* then two quarts for one penny. And so from henceforth the prices shall increase and decrease after the rate of 6*d.*

And the lord may have the arms of a burges, whatsoever he used whilst he lived. And he ought not to plead elsewhere as to a contract made within the lordship, nor to be impleaded elsewhere, unless in a case of felony, in which he may plead and be impleaded in the matter, of appealing to the court of the lord aforesaid.

And the Perquisites of the said Port-motes and Lagh-motes, in the aforesaid fines and the like, are worth 13s. 4d. [yearly].

And there is there a market held every Saturday. And a fair, held from the Eve of St. Matthew the Apostle to the morrow of the same feast, for three entire days; which [market and fair] are worth in toll, stallage and the like, 6l. 13s. 4d.

THE THREE FORESTERS.

The Forest of Hore-wich ought to be in the keeping of three sworn and assigned Foresters, who shall give for their bailiwick 4l. every year. And they shall answer [or account, *respondebunt*] to the lord for all agistments and trespasses [or offences] committed in the forest, and for the pannage, herbage, minerals, bees' honey, aeries of [sparrow-] hawks, herons and eagles, vert and venison, and all like issues of the forest, — by themselves or by others, according to the period [or season] of the year, and according as the aforesaid agistments shall have been made by the bailiffs of the lord, or by themselves on their behalf, if they shall have been accustomed to perform this; and they ought to be sustained yearly, by eight oxgangs of land in Lost-oc, fourteen oxgangs of land in Rum-worth, four oxgangs of land in He-ton-under-the-forest, three oxgangs in Hali-well, four oxgangs of land in Sharp-les, two oxgangs of land in Long-worth, and seven oxgangs of land in Ander-ton.

So that there are altogether forty oxgangs of land which should sustain the said foresters, with bread, drink and victuals, as is aforesaid.¹⁶

¹⁶ As usual the sum of the items differs from the totality stated in the text.

<i>Oxgangs.</i>		<i>Oxgangs.</i>	
Lostock	8	Sharples.....	4
Rumworth.....	14	Longworth	2
Heton	4	Ander-ton	7
Haliwell	3		—
			42

The text says "40 oxgangs" altogether. Lostock has an area of about 423 and Rumworth of 1224 statute acres. It is just possible that Lostock should be 6 and

And in the season of the year when the hawks begin to build [or prepare, *parare*] their nests, the aforesaid villagers, by warning of the foresters, shall collect themselves together in Hore-wich-ley, and from thence, being sworn, they shall go throughout the whole forest, to see what nests they have made; and from the time of this view the foresters shall remain day and night in the forest, themselves watching, until the Feast of St. Barnaby.

And every one of the aforesaid cow-herds [*Bovarius*, probably an error for *Bovatas*, or oxgangs] shall find in the time of their days of guarding [the nests] six oaten loaves and one pennyworth of victuals, to the said day of St. Barnaby. When the hawks shall have hatched [*fuerint disclusi*] the said villagers shall come into the said forest, to take the hawk-chickens from the nests, delivering every one [*singulos tradentes*] to those foresters, or to others of the lord's bailiffs there present.¹⁷

not 8 oxgangs, which would more nearly approximate to the proportion of its area in statute acres to that of Rumworth. In Keuerden's *MS.* the numbers are not in words but in figures, very badly written. The Survey of 1320 does not enumerate these oxgangs, but merely says that the foresters ought to be sustained by the large villis lying near the forest. The laws as to hawks were very severe. In a statute of Westminster of 34 Edward III. (1360) cap. 22 enacts that every person which findeth a falcon, tercelet, laner or laneret, or other hawk that is lost of their lord, that presently he bring the same to the sheriff of the county, and that the sheriff make proclamation in all the good towns in the county, that he hath such a hawk in his custody. 2. If the lord which lost the same, or any of his people, come to challenge it, and proveth reasonably that the same is his lord's, let him pay for the costs and have the hawk. 3. If none come within four months to challenge it, that then the sheriff have the hawk, making gree [a gratuity, compensation] to him that did take him, if he be a simple man; and if he be a gentleman, and of estate to have the hawk, that then the sheriff re-deliver to him the hawk, taking of him reasonable costs for the time he had him in his custody. 4. If any man take such hawk, and conceal from the lord whose it was, or from his falconers; or whosoever taketh him from the lord, and thereof be attainted, he shall have imprisonment of two years, and yield to the lord the price of the hawk so concealed and carried away, if he have whereof, and if not, he shall the longer abide in prison. — By another statute of 37 Edward III. (1363) cap. 19, it is set forth that notwithstanding the former ordinance, the offenders doubt but little [do not hesitate] to offend in this behalf. It therefore enacts that it shall be done to an offender, as to a thief that stealeth a horse or other thing.

¹⁷ These clauses as to hawks' nests and the young birds, contain more information

And if in any article of the said customs they shall make default, they may be put in plea by these foresters in the court of Mamecestre, and there according to the law and the custom, they may be punished according to the customs of ploughing:— to wit, that they shall plough every oxgang of arable land of the old and not of the new assart, as well that belonging to Nicholas [or Michael] de Longford, who is defunct, as of all others in Whiting-ton, Dites-bury, Barlow, Choller-ton, Denton and Halc-ton, in the lordship of Mamecestre, wheresoever they [the defaulters] shall be assigned, each half an acre of land, if they shall have the plough of the owner of that oxgang for that time, and he shall have of the lord one penny for the work, except one oxgang of land which Sir H. de Trafford holds, which it is said forms an oxgang. So that there are altogether about twenty-five oxgangs of land, with that oxgang. And all these oxgangs except that of H. de Trafford aforesaid, shall jointly find yearly, in autumn, thirty-six reapers for one day, to reap the lord's grain in the aforesaid lordship [or demesne], from sunrise to sunset, with food from the lord for one meal. And that oxgang which is exempted from this work, shall find one man for [? overlooking] the aforesaid labourers coming to work, and to superintend their work, that it may be well done, and such as is before set down.

If he shall find the contrary [of good work] he shall present all defects to the lord's bailiff. Which works are not extended at a yearly value, because of the uncertainty of the ploughing.¹⁸

The Hal-notes in Keuerd-ley, Bar-ton, He-ton and the hamlets of Mamecestre are sufficiently extended amongst the pleas [or fines of all kinds] and perquisites of Mamecestre. It stands therefore on page 11

than is to be found in many of the treatises on the subject. The kind here referred to is chiefly, if not solely, the spar- or sparrow-hawk; the gos-hawk rarely bred in England. St. Barnaby's or Barnabas's day is June 11. The sparrow-hawk (*Accipiter fringillarius*) is *L'Epervier* of the French. It builds in trees and thorn bushes, and lays five eggs. The female is fifteen inches in length; the male about twelve. The nestlings are at first covered with snow-white down.

¹⁸ These clauses, which show that it was the usage to punish certain offences by a labour imposition of ploughing or reaping, or both, according to certain ancient customs, are very curious, and illustrate also the servile tenures of the period, especially that of *villenage* or base *socage*, the latter deriving its name from *soc*, French, a coulter or plough-share. (See note 8, p. 147 *ante*. For some labour tenures see p. 312 *ante*).

of the Perquisites of the Court, the Port-motes, Hal-motes,¹⁹ Markets, and bailiffships or bailiffs [for cow-leys or vaccaries is evidently an error] at 2*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

THE ADVOWSON OF CHURCHES.

The Church of Mamecestre is worth 200 marks [133*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*], and is in the presentation of the lord;—to which Sir John la Ware now last presented John de Cuerden; who, having been instituted to the same, possesses that endowment of eight burgages in Mamecestre, the villages of New-ton and Kermons-holm, with meadows, woods, pastures, and other appurtenances.

The Church of Ashton-under-Lime is worth 40 marks [26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*], and is in the presentation of the lord; to which the lord now last presented Simon de Cranesley,²⁰ who, being instituted, possesses that endowment of

The Abbot of Whalley hath Cad-walle-head of the gift of the predecessors [*antecessoris*] of the lord, in perpetual alms; the churches of Eccles with Monithornes, and half the village of Eccles in Barton, to his own use; of whose gift we are ignorant.²¹

KNIGHTS' FEES.

To the Manor of Mamecestre belong 4½ knights' fees, ¼th of a fee, and ¼0th of a fee.

For Robert de Lathum holds ½ a fee in Child-wall, in the county of Lancaster.

Robert de Holand holds ½ a fee in Dal-ton and Par-bald, by Richard Welsh and the Prior of Burscough.

William de Worthington [holds] ½ a fee in Worthington with the members.

Robert de Lathum and John de Kirkby [hold] ½ a fee in Wrighting-ton.

Elen de Tur-boc holds ¼th of a fee in Tur-ton.

Robert de Holand, John de Evias and Henry Trafford [hold] ¼th of a fee in Brad-sha and Hare-wood.

¹⁹ For Halmotes, and Portmotes, see pp. 332–335 *ante*.

²⁰ Also called de Barnesley; see note 4, p. 295 *ante*.

²¹ See note 7, p. 295 *ante*.

Richard de Hul-ton holds $\frac{1}{10}$ th of a fee in Halli-well.

Robert de Latham holds $\frac{1}{13}$ th of a fee in Broc-hols by John de Broc-hols.

John He-ton holds $\frac{1}{10}$ th of a fee in He-ton-under-Hore-wich.

Richard de Hul-ton holds $\frac{1}{3}$ rd of a fee in Rum-worth and Lost-oc.

The Abbot of Coker-sand holds $\frac{1}{40}$ th of a fee in West-hal-ton.

Richard de Ince and Robert de Inly [Hindley] hold $\frac{1}{8}$ th of a fee in As-pul.

Richard de Hil-ton [holds] $\frac{1}{20}$ th of a fee in Middle-wod in Hul-ton.

Roger de Pilkin-ton holds $\frac{1}{4}$ th of a fee in Pilkin-ton.

The tenants of Bar-ton-upon-Ir-well, with Ir-wel-ham, Hulme, Bromy-hurst, New-ham, Within-ton, Maun-ton, and Wychlis-wyke, which are eight oxgangs of land,²² pay of $\frac{1}{2}$ a fee for these tenants.

Nicholas de Long-ford holds one knight's fee in Within-ton with the members.²³

²² For the relative positions of these places, see note 38, p. 343 *ante*. By an error in that note, the eight oxgangs (one in each township) were called the eighth of an oxgang. If the areas of these eight places in the fourteenth century could be ascertained with exactitude, we might get a key to the acreage of the oxgang, which otherwise we may assume to be 18 or 20 old acres.

²³ Do the various fractional parts of knights' fees, into which the manor of Mamecestre seems to have been parcelled out, together make up the total amount set forth in the beginning of this Extent? [pp. 361, 404, *ante*.] If we decimalise the amounts they will stand thus:—

<i>Parcels.</i>	<i>Aggregate.</i>
One knight's fee = 1·00	4½ knights' fees = 4·50
Five halves = 2·50	One fourth = 0·25
One third = 0·3333	One fortieth = 0·025
One fourth = 0·25	
Three eighths = 0·375	
Two tenths = 0·20	
One thirteenth = 0·0761	
One twentieth = 0·050	
One fortieth = 0·025	
4·8094	4·775

The difference is only 0·0344, or about one thirtieth part of a knight's fee, — as close an approximation as can be expected in these old reckonings.

THE RENTS OR RENDERS.

Mamecestre renders yearly 37*l.* 17*s.* 0 $\frac{3}{4}$ *d.*, of which one gos-hawk, one sparrow-hawk, one pair of spurs, two naked [or sheathless] knives, two cloves, three pairs of gloves, are worth 41*s.* 7*d.* To wit—

At the Feast of St. Matthew 12*d.*;—

At the Feast of the Nativity of the Lord 8*l.* 4*s.* 0 $\frac{3}{4}$ *d.* and one clove;—

At the Feast of Easter 8*l.* 4*s.* 0 $\frac{3}{4}$ *d.*;—

At the Feast of John the Baptist 10*l.* 12*s.* 8*d.*;—

At the Feast of St. Michael, 8*l.* 13*s.* 0 $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.*,²⁴ one gos-hawk, one sparrow-hawk, one pair of spurs, two knives, one clove, and three pair of gloves, worth 41*s.* 7*d.*²⁵

²⁴ As usual the sum of the various rents and renders does not tally with the total amount, as stated at the beginning of this heading. The items stand thus:—

	£	s.	d.
Renders of hawks, spurs, &c.....	2	1	7
Rents, at St. Matthew	0	1	0
" Christmas	8	4	0 $\frac{3}{4}$
" Easter.....	8	4	0 $\frac{3}{4}$
" Midsummer	10	12	8
" Michaelmas	8	13	0 $\frac{1}{4}$
	<u>£37</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>4$\frac{3}{4}$</u>

or 8*d.* less than 37*l.* 17*s.* 0 $\frac{3}{4}$ *d.* stated as the gross value.

²⁵ From the Survey of 1320 we glean the sources of the renders of hawks, spurs, &c., all of which were to be made at Michaelmas. The following will exhibit the persons by whom, and the lands for which, these renders were made, with the alternative money payments; which may be assumed to be the real equivalents, in coin of the period, for the things specified:—

	s.	d.
John Ashton, for Ashton, a gos-hawk, or	40	0
Robert de Pendlebury, for tenements in Smythell, a sparrow-hawk, or	1	0
Richard de Hulton, for Heton-under-the-Forest, one pair of spurs, or	0	2
Elias de Lever and Sir Geoffrey of the Rakes, for one messuage and thirty acres of land in the Rakes, one pair of gloves, worth	0	1
John son of Henry de Byron, for one messuage and four acres land in the Schawe, one pair of gloves, worth.....	0	1

ANOTHER VERSION OF THE EXTENT OF 1322.

The record of the Extent which we have printed, both in Latin and English, is derived, as already stated, from a MS. of Dr. Keuerden's, in Chetham's Library, Manchester. There exists also, amongst the *Harleian MSS.* in the British Museum (Cod. 2085, foll. 525 *et seq.*), another version of this Extent; not a mere copy, but differing in so many respects that we find it necessary to print (for the first time) one or two portions of it, which do not at all correspond with Keuerden's copy, both in the original, and in translation:—

(*Harl. MSS.* Cod. 2085, fol. 525.)

TERMINI ET LIMITES MANERIJ ET VILLATÆ DE
MAMECESTRE.

Mamcestre.— A^o gracie 1322, A^o 15^o E: 2, Tenentes et Nativi Mañioꝝ inf̄r ascript̄ modo responso annoꝝ p̄ territoꝝ iþoꝝ Mañioꝝ vt nunc p̄ sacrament̄ n̄ra extendim̄⁹ M^a Dñi la Ware.

Hugh of the Holt, for one messuage and eighteen acres land	
in one pair of gloves, worth	o 1
Not specified, two sheathless knives, worth	o 2
	<hr/>
Total value of renders	41 7

The hawk tribe was usually divided into the long-winged (including the falcons) and the short-winged, to which latter belong both the gos-hawk and the spar- or sparrow-hawk. Of the gos-hawk it is stated "there are none better than those which are bred in the north parts of Ireland, as in the province of Ulster, but more especially in the county of Tyrone."— (*Gentleman's Recreation*, pt. ii.) In August 1618, a Lancashire gentleman paid for a gos-hawk 48s. 4d.— (*Shuttleworths' Accounts*.) Most of the eyries or aeries in the forest and woods about Manchester, were of sparrow-hawks, and they were called *eyases* or *nyases*, being mewed in the wood and taken in the eyrie. Though this hawk was of no great money value, it was much used by the gentlemen fond of hawking, as "she serves both for winter and summer with great pleasure, and will fly at all kind of game more than the falcon. If the winter sparrow-hawk prove good, she will kill the pye, the chough, the jay, woodcock, thrush, blackbird, fieldfare, with divers other birds of the like nature."— (*Gentleman's Recreation*, pt. ii.)

¶*imus valor extent Manē Terra arrabit, Prata*
pastura 327 ac̄ past^l e^l ap^d Heaton 196 ac̄ val^s 34^s e^l
sunt, et in Bromrigge [vel, Brownrigge] 356 ac̄ past^l ib^s precij 34^s
p ac̄ 3^d e^l illas quas Jo. de Biron, Jo. de Longeford et Joha de
Longeford coluunt et incluserunt.

Boscus de Molendinis cū Piscarijs. . . .

Pq̄sita Cuñ Mamcestric. . . .

Plita Cuñ.

Apud Mamcestř ad pacem et libertatem D'ni, &c. [This is in form and substance the same as Keuerden's copy of the Extent under the head "Perquisita Curiaë," which really sets forth the boundaries of the manor or vill, or of the jurisdiction of the court. Where the *Harleian MS.* varies from Keuerden, therefore, we have indicated the difference in footnotes to the Latin copy of the Extent made by Keuerden, *ante.*]

[The following is from another part of the same MS. vol., and is here inserted because of its date agreeing with that of the Extent.]

Supvisio Mañlij de Manč.

Tempore E: fil. R: E. 16^o [1322.]

Harl. MSS. Cod. 2085, fol. 119, b.)

Secta et [?] ad] Wappent^l de Salfř e Derby Castř Land^l.

Terra Arrabilis.

	<i>li.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Manč 1673 ac̄.	70	10	00 ob. q
Barton 222 ac̄ 3 rod 8 bovač p̄cij	08	03	00
Keuerde-legh 222 ac̄ 3 rod p̄cij.	13	05	08
Heton Norres 222 ac̄ 6 bov. dī teř	09	03	10 q
Twart-ford 30 ac̄ p̄cij.	00	06	08
In le Cho: 16 ac̄ p̄cij.	00	16	06
Saul [? Milne] Wardes-croft 30 ac̄ p̄cij	00	00	04

	<i>li. s. d.</i>
Ese-croft	
Brunde orchard } 7 ac̄r dī rođ p̄cij	00 : 07 : 06
Sup le Cnolles 17 ac̄r p̄cij	00 : 11 : 04
	p ac̄r 8 ^d
Manc-ton 2 ac̄r p̄cij	00 : 01 : 04
Berchen-ridinge 3 ac̄r p̄cij [? 2 ^s]	00 : 00 : 02
Longest howebon 50 ac̄r p̄cij	01 : 13 : 04
Smythe-feld 13 ac̄r p̄cij	00 : 04 : 00
Hyp-feild 8 ac̄r p̄cij	00 : 08 : 00
Tynne-croft 3 ac̄r p̄cij	00 : 02 : 00

Bruera.

La Bruera de Manc 38 ac̄r p̄cij	01 : 18 : 00
et iiij ac̄r	
Brad-ford 70 ac̄r p̄cij	01 : 13 : 00
Blake-lache in Pco 13 ac̄r p̄cij	00 : 08 : 00
Grene lowin-erthe 218 [? 221] ac̄r 1 rođ p̄cij	05 : 13 : 00
Mancstu-hold 13 ac̄r p̄cij	00 : 06 : 06
Flori-lache 4 ac̄r p̄cij	00 : 03 : 00
Pye-croft 10 ac̄r p̄c̄	00 : 05 : 00
Curme-shall 18 ac̄r 1 rođ 1 bov. p̄c̄	03 : 06 : 05
Bryde-shaghe 15 ac̄r p̄c̄	00 : 04 : 09
Card-wood 3 ac̄r p̄c̄	00 : 01 : 01
Blake-legh 1 ac̄r p̄c̄	00 : 00 : 02
Asten-hurst 9 ac̄r p̄c̄	00 : 03 : 00
8 ac̄r p̄c̄ 20 ^s dimittit̄ Dño Pilkinton.	
Coly-hurst 80 ac̄r p̄c̄	00 : 06 : 08
Green-low-heth 139 ac̄r p̄c̄	05 : 05 : 08
Open est haghe 4 bovař teř	02 : 13 : 04
Den-ton 2 bovař teř p̄c̄	01 : 16 : 08
Ou-ton 117 ac̄r 16 bovař dī p̄c̄	10 : 08 : 06

	<i>li. s. d.</i>
Erd-wyke 8 bovaf 3 p̄t 1 bov̄ [? 8 ³ / ₄] p̄c̄	02 : 05 : 06
Hers-wyche 10 ac̄r p̄c̄	00 : 13 : 04
Keude-legh in Marisco 5 ac̄r	02 : 10 : 00
Halle-feld 36 ac̄r	01 : 19 : 00
Kerres 18 ac̄r p̄c̄	00 : 19 : 00

Prata.

Mancestre 4 ac̄r	Aldport 3 ac̄r
Bradford 3 ac̄r	Keude-legh 14 ac̄r dī p̄c̄ 27 ^s 6 ^d
Muchel-mede 1 ac̄r	Walle-lod 1 ac̄r
Grend-eker 1 ac̄r	Kerken-led 1 ac̄r
Wal-bye in Warř 1 ac̄r dī	

Pastura. Boscus. More.

Harder-lee plac̄ more 33 ^s 4 ^d .	Okenley plac̄ bosci.
Rade-lee plac̄ bosci 40 ^s .	New plecke, New Morres &
Sharp-dale plac̄ more 10 ^s .	Warch-bisbee.
Cole-ley plac̄ bosci 33 ^s 4 ^d .	Heywood.
Wyld-bur flowre plac̄ more	Apleton.
30 ^s .	Netherwood.
Wylder-hurst plac̄ bosci 40 ^s .	Wyld-snape.
Bred-ned plac̄ more 6 ^s 8 ^d .	Vrm-ston.
Le felde plac̄ prař et pasř.	Whytemoss, Bromyhurst
Hardnerne-solynes plac̄ more.	heath, Pullegrenes.
Egbur-dene dicif Hag-heued.	Grenn-egge.

Boscus.

Bradford, Blakelache, Horewiche, Opesthawe, Curmeshale, Denton, Keudeleghe, Gohopton, Barton, Boylesnape, Lostocke, Haremosse, Whitemosse; Bromyhurst, Hulmemos, Wattmos &c., Heton Norres, Heton Wood; Malene, Manč, Gorton; Keudeleghe, Barton; Heton.

[In the *Harl. MS.* there are also long columns of the names of places; which are not reprinted here, because they appear to be merely a recapitulation of the places, 1st in the Lower Bailiwick, and 2nd in the Upper Bailiwick, both of which have been already printed in the text of the Survey of 1320, as well as in that of the Extent of 1322.]

BOUNDS AND LIMITS OF THE MANOR AND VILLS
[OR VILLAGES] OF MAMECESTRE.

MAMECESTRE.—In the year of grace 1322, being the 15th year of Edward II. The tenants and bondmen [*nativi*] of the manors underwritten, as lately agreed upon [the terms] of years for the territories [or lands] their manors, as now, by our oaths, we have extended the manors of the Lord la Ware.

First value Extent of the Manor Arable land, meadow pasture 327 a. pasture, &c.; at Heaton there are 136 a. worth 34s., &c., and in Bromrigge [Burnage] 356 a. of pasture, worth 34s., or per acre 3d., &c.,—those which John de Biron, John de Longeford and Joan de Longeford have tilled and inclosed.

WOOD of Mills with Fisheries Perquisites of the Court of Mamecestre Pleas [or Mulets] of the Court.

At Mamecestre, in the peace and liberty of the lord, &c. [This is much the same as the Perquisites of the Court, in the Extent of the Manor, p. 394 *ante*.]

SURVEY OF THE MANOR OF MAMECESTRE.

In the time of Edward son of King Edward I. 16th [1322].

Suit to the Wapentakes of Salford and Derby, and the
Castle of Lancaster.

ARABLE LANDS.

	£	s.	d.
Mamecestre, 1673 a.	70	10	0 ³ / ₄
Barton, 222 a. 3 r. 8 oxgangs, worth	8	3	0
Keuerde-legh, 222 a. 3 r. worth	13	5	8

	£	s.	d.
Heton Norris, 222 a. 6½ oxgangs land.....	9	3	10¼
Twart-ford, 30 a. worth	0	6	8
In the Cho: 16 a. worth.....	0	16	6
Saul [? Milne] Wardes-Croft, 30 a. worth	0	0	4
Ese-croft, Brunde-orchard, 7 a. ½ r. worth	0	7	6
Upon the Cnolles, 17 a. worth (per acre 8d.).....	0	11	4
Manc-ton, 2 a. worth	0	1	4
Berchen-ridinges, 3 a. worth	0	0	2
Longest-howebon, 50 a. worth	1	13	4
Smythe-feld, 13 a. worth	0	4	0
Hyper-feild, 8 a. worth	0	8	0
Tynne-croft, 3 a. worth	0	2	0

[£105 13 9]

HEATH LAND.

The heath of Mamecestre, 38 a. worth.....	1	18	0
and four-score acres.			
Brad-ford, 70 a. worth	1	13	0
Blake-lache, in the Park, 13 a. worth	0	8	0
Grene-lowin-erth, 218 a. 1 r. worth	5	13	0
Manestu-hold, 13 a. worth.....	0	6	6
Flori-lache, 4 a. worth	0	3	0
Pye-croft, 10 a. worth	0	5	0
Curme-shall, 18 a. 1 r. 1 oxgang, worth	3	6	5
Bryde-shaghe, 15 a. worth.....	0	4	9
Card-wood, 3 a. worth	0	1	1
Blake-legh, 1 a. worth	0	0	2
Asten-hurst, 9 a. worth	0	3	0
8 acres, worth 20s., are demised to the lord of Pilkinton.			
Coly-hurst, 80 a. worth	0	6	8
Green-low-heth, 139 a. worth	5	5	8
Opene-schaghe, 4 oxgangs of land.....	2	13	4
Denton, 2 oxgangs of land, worth.. ..	1	16	8
Ou-ton, 117 a. 16½ oxgangs land, worth	10	8	6
Erd-wyke, 8 oxgangs and 3 parts of one oxgang.....	2	5	6

	£	s.	d.
Hers-wyche, 10 a. worth	0	13	4
Keuerde-legh, in marsh-land 5 a.	2	10	0
Halle-feld, 36 a.	1	19	0
Kerres, 13 a.	0	19	0
	[£42 19 7]		

MEADOW.

Mamcestre 4 a.	Aldport 3 a.
Bradford 3 a.	Keuerde-legh, 14½ a. worth
Muchel-mede 1 a.	27s. 6d.
Grend-aker 1 a.	Walle-lod 1 a.
Walbye in Warr: 1½ a.	Kerken-lod 1 a.

PASTURE [IN] WOOD [AND] MOOR.

	s.	d.
Harder-lee, a plot of moor	33	4
Rade-lee, plot of wood	40	0
Sharp-dale, plot of moor	10	0
Cole-ley, plot of wood	33	4
Wylde-bur-flowre, plot of moor	30	0
Wylder-hurst, plot of wood	40	0
Bred-ned, plot of moor	6	8
The Felde, plot of meadow and pasture.		
Hard-nerne-solynes, plot of moor.		
Egbur-dene, called Hag-heved.		
Oken-ley, plot of wood.		
New Plecke, New Morres, and Warch-bis-bee.		
Heywood.		
Apleton.		
Netherwood.		
Wylde-snape.		
Urms-ton.		
Whyte-moss, Bromy-hurst, Pulle-grenes.		
Grenn-egge.		

WOODLAND.

Bradford, Blake-lache, Hore-wiche, Opeschawe, Curme-shale, Den-ton, Keurde-legh, Go-hop-ton, Barton, Boyle-snape, Lo-stock, Hare-mosse, White-mosse; Bromy-hurst, Hulme-mos, Watt-mos, &c.; Heton Norres, Heton Wood; Malene, Mamecestre, Gorton; Keurde-leghe, Barton, Heton.

To facilitate a comparison between two valuations of the manor of Mamecestre, within the space of two years, and conducted on different principles, and with frequently varying results, we give the items and amounts from the Extent, in the form of an account, as in the case of the Survey, p. 353 *ante*:—

<i>Extent of 1322.</i>		<i>£ s. d.</i>
Sak-fee		4 2 6
Castleward of Lancaster	[?]	0 6 6
Suit to county — yearly fine of.....		1 0 0
Ditto wapentake of Salford — yearly fine of.....		0 13 4
Ditto ditto Derby for Keurdley		0 10 0
Repaid yearly to Thomas de Hulme.....		2 5 8
So Manchester repays altogether		£8 18 (2)
Manor of Manchester with Keurdley, Barton and Heton, at		196 10 8
Manchester held as 5¼ fees at rent of		2 12 6
Ditto ditto sak-fee		4 2 6
Suit to county and wapentake of Salford as above	[1 13 4]	
Keurdley ¼ fee yearly issues.....		0 8 1
Manchester also		0 2 9
Within the precincts 2 a. land, herbage		0 1 6
House, formerly dog-kennel, with curtilage.....		0 1 0
Plot of pasture outside gate, towards rivers		0 1 0
Keurdley 5s. 4d., <i>i.e.</i> 2 a. in close, 2 gardens, curtilages		0 2 0
Fruit, herbage, and the dove-cot		0 3 4
		£9 8 0
<i>Arable Lands.</i>		
Manchester 5668¼ rod. and 38¾ oxg.		70 10 0½
Round or about Manchester 120½ a. ½ rod. ¾ 31½ bov.		40 18 6½
Keurdley 222 a. 3 rod.		12 5 8

	£	s.	d.
Barton 122 a. 3 r. 8 oxg. ²⁶	8	2	0
Heton Norris 225 a. 6½ oxg. ²⁷	9	3	10½
About Manchester 195½ a. ½ r.	6	14	8
In Trafford 20 a.	0	6	8
Le Choo 16½ a. ²⁸	0	16	6
Mulwardcroft 20 a. ²⁹	0	4	0
Osecroft or Brendorchard 7 a. ½ r.	0	7	6
Cnoles 17 a. (at 8d.)	0	11	4
Mountlou 2 a.	0	1	4
le Bernetruding 3 a.	0	2	0
Near Long Est Hawton 50 a.	1	13	4
In le Smithyfeld 12 a. ³⁰	0	4	0
Keperfeld 8 a.	0	8	0
Tinnecroft 2 a.	0	2	0
	£152	11	5½

Heath Land.

Manchester 38 a.	1	18	0
Notwithstanding 85 a., worth 4l. 5s., not reckoned here, but amongst the tenants.			
In Alport 30 a.	1	10	0
Bradford 71 a.	1	13	0
(A grange and cow-house not valued.)			
Blakeley 13 a.	0	8	8
Greenlowmarsh 223 a. 1 r. ³¹ at 6½d., (14 a. at 8d., rest 6d.)	5	13	0
le Marshalfeld 13 a.	0	6	6
Near Flourilache 4 a.	0	2	0
In Pycroft 10 a.	0	5	0
Curmschal 108 a. 1 r. 7 ox. ³²	2	16	6
(i.e. 5½ ox. 16s. 1d., of which 2 ox. 8s., and the remainder 10s. 2d. per oxgang.)			
1½ oxgang	0	8	1
1 cottage and 1 rod land	0	0	6
In Bridshaw 15 a. (at 4d.)	0	4	9
Corderode 3 a.	0	1	0
1 toft 3 a.	0	1	0
Rydernbroke 10 a. ...	0	3	4

²⁶ The following are variations in quantity in the *Harl. MS.* 2085:—Barton, 222 a. 3 r. 8 oxgangs, worth 8l. 3s. ²⁷ Heton Norris, 222 a. 6½ oxgangs. ²⁸ Le Cho. 16 a. ²⁹ Saulwardescroft 30 a. worth 4d. ³⁰ Smythefeld 13 a. ³¹ Grene-
low-in-erth 218 a. 1 r. ³² Crumeshall 18 a. 1 r. 1 oxg. worth 3l. 6s. 5d.

	£	s-	d.
3 drying or bleach-grounds of Curmsall 46 a (at 3 <i>d.</i>)	0	11	6
1 bleach-ground there 30 a.....	0	10	0
Under the pale of Blakeley 4 a.	0	0	2
In Astonhurst 9 a.....	0	3	0
80 a. (3 <i>d.</i>) let to William Harpou for life ³³	1	0	0
Colahurst 80 a. (4 <i>d.</i>)	1	6	8
(late demised to Roger de Pilkinton and his son for their lives for 4 <i>l.</i> yearly.)			
Green-low-heath 139 a. (8 <i>d.</i>)	5	2	0
(late demised to Sir J. Byron and wife for lives for 5 <i>l.</i> yearly.)			
Openshaw 4 oxg. (13 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>).....	2	13	4
Denton 2 oxg.	1	6	8
(These Robert de Ashton holds for life for 13 <i>s.</i> 4½ <i>d.</i> yearly.)			
Gorton 117½ a. 16½ oxg.....	10	4	6
(viz. 10½ oxg. 7 <i>l.</i> 8 <i>d.</i> , the others of various value.)			
3 cottages, with ½ a.....	0	2	4
Ardwick 8½ oxg. ³⁴	2	5	6
(each 5 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i> save one at 4 <i>s.</i>)			
Cottage formerly let at 1 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i> (Thomas de Chorlton has it without rent.)			
In Horewich 19 a. arable (16 <i>d.</i>)	0	13	4
At Keurdley, in the marsh 50 a. (1 <i>s.</i>) ³⁵	2	10	0
In Hallefeld 26 a. (1 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i>) ³⁶	1	19	0
Kerroc 13 a. (1 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i>) ³⁷	0	19	6
various parcels 133 a. 3 r. (various)	6	17	2
At Barton as aforesaid in gross.			
Heton 135 a. ³⁸ (various)	7	11	3¼
Ditto 6½ ox. (ditto)	1	12	7
On lands which have been let for building are —			
In Openshaw	4	messuages.	
Denton	1	"	
Gorton	15	"	
Barton	15	"	
Ardwick.....	8	"	
Keurdley	15	"	
Heton.....	23	"	
	£56	19	6¼

³³ The following are variations in the *Harl. MS.* 2085:— 8 acres worth 20*s.* are demised to the lord of Pilkington. ³⁴ Erd-wyke, 8 oxgangs and three parts of one oxgang. ³⁵ Keurdlegh in marsh and 5 acres. ³⁶ Halle-feld 36 a. ³⁷ Kerres 13 a. 19*s.* ³⁸ Heton 136 acres.

	£	s.	d.
{ Rydeley, plot of moor	2	0	0
{ Sharpenley ditto	1	0	0
forming one vaccary, while 12 loads of hay.....	0	6	8
{ Calverley, plot of wood	1	13	4
{ Wildboreclou, Great Hordern, plot of moor, whilst load of hay forming one vaccary.	2	12	4
{ Wilderhurst, plot of wood.....	2	0	0
{ Brodned, plot of moor	1	6	8
whilst 12 loads hay. form one vaccary	3	6	8
Lestold, plot of meadow and pasture, while 20 loads hay, is one vaccary.....	3	0	0
Hardersolines, plot of moor, one vaccary.....	...	...	...
(At these prices the six aforesaid vaccaries were wont to be farmed.)			
{ Horewichley, plot of wood	2	0	0
{ Egbedene, called Hagheved, plot of moor	[1	6	8]
form one vaccary, whence one load of hay	3	6	8
{ Okenley, plot of wood, whence 20 loads of hay	2	0	0
{ Egburden moor, called Withenerod.....	1	6	8
form one vaccary	3	6	8
At <i>Keurdley</i> . ⁴²			
New Plecks, 50 a. pasture.....	1	6	6
viz. { New Carr } { Warchleyside } 8 a. (at 10d.)	0	6	8
Calverley 1 a. pasture.....	0	0	6
In le Brerehey 7 a. (at 3d.)	0	1	9
le Heywood 25 a. (6d.)	0	12	6
le Netherwood, with the Heth, 20 a. pasture (3d.).....	0	5	0
At <i>Barton</i> 30 a. pasture.....	0	8	0
But in Boysnape 12 a. pasture (6d.)	0	6	0
In <i>Lestoc</i> 20 a. pasture (pannage) lord of Urmston, and his tenants for do. Hagmoss, Whitmoss, Bromihurst, and 1 a. pasture in Pullegrene, are measured amongst the woods, but the value not extended.	0	2	0
At <i>Heton</i> 136 a. pasture... ..	1	14	0
But in the lord's wood there, are 70 a. common pasture for the tenants of Heton and Withinton for six weeks' pannage, not extended.			
In <i>Bronegge</i> 356 a. common pasture; but the lord may approve 136 a. pasture (3d.).....	1	14	0
(viz. what John de Biron and John de Longford inclosed.)			
	£115	3	0

⁴² Compare names of places in text with those in *Harl. MS.* 2085, p. 413 *ante*.

<i>Wood.</i> ⁴³		£	s.	d.
<i>Manchester</i> has woods, manors, turbaries, not measured, but pay		6	9	2
At <i>Manchester</i> the woods are valued yearly		6	6	0
viz. wood of <i>Alport</i> , one mile round, worth in pannage, aëries, honey and other issues, yearly		0	6	8
In vesture of oaks in gross 300 <i>l.</i> , but they are destroyed.				
<i>Wood of Bradford</i> , several in pannage, honey, &c., yearly		0	6	0
Vesture 10 <i>l.</i> ; one mile round.				
<i>Park of Blakeley</i> , in pannage, aëries, honey, coal, &c.		2	13	4
Vesture of oaks, &c., 200 marks [133 <i>l.</i> 6 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i>]; seven miles round, with two deer leaps of the king's grant.				
<i>Wood of Horewich</i> , sixteen miles round, worth yearly in pannage, aëries, honey, minerals, millstones, iron, &c.		3	0	0
Vesture in oaks, ashes, &c., 160 marks [106 <i>l.</i> 13 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>], in severalty— any beast without license 6 <i>d.</i> penalty of certain custom.				
If 100 beasts more or less of one owner come into that forest, he shall not give more for that transgression than 6 <i>d.</i>				
.				
<i>Moor of Openshaw</i> 100 a. turbarry not extended, tenants of lords of Gor- ton, Openshaw, Ardwyk and lord of Ancoats have common of turbarry. Whereof Sir John de Byron has approved 40 a. moor to himself by disseisin of the lord.				
The <i>Waste of Curmeshal</i> 40 a. pasture, not extended, because the tenants have common there, and it is worth nothing beyond.				
The <i>Waste of Denton</i> 200 a. pasture (large hundred) shared by the lord of Manchester, Alexander de Choresworth, Alexander de Denton, John de la Hyde, Hugh son of Richard de Moston, and Elias de Bothum de Denton, &c. Each may approve to himself 25 a. waste.				
<i>Keurdley</i> two woods, of which pannage, honey, and other issues, worth yearly		0	6	8
Third part of woods of Boysnape and wood of Lostock. Oaks, &c., growing, worth 100 [? marks]. But the pannage, aëries and honey, &c., are worth yearly		0	2	0
viz. each 12 <i>d.</i>				
In <i>Harmoss</i> 20 a. moor.				
<i>Whitmoss</i> 10 a. moor.				
<i>Bromihurst</i> 120 a. (small hundred).				
<i>Halmoss</i> 12 a. turbarry. Tenants of lord of Barton have common tur- barry (not extended).				

⁴³ Compare names of these woods with those under the head "Woodland," in *Harl. MS.* 2085, p. 414 *ante*.

	£	s.	d.
<i>Chatmoss</i> is the soil of the lords of Barton, Worsley, Astley, Workedley, Bedford. All their tenants have common turbarry, and not extended.			
<i>Heton Norris</i> has wood called Heton Wood, and oaks and heys, in which tenants of Heton by charter have housebote and haybote, and pannage, &c.; not extended because will soon be used up.			
<i>Heton Moss</i> , a moor, 70 a. turbarry, in which free tenants have housebote, but lord may sell yearly turf.....	0	6	8
	<hr/>		
	£19	16	6

Mills, Fisheries and Bakehouse.

Mill of Manchester on the Irk, worth yearly	10	0	0
Common oven near the lord's court, $\frac{1}{2}$ mark	0	6	8
Fulling mill on Irk [? 13s. 4d.]	0	8	4
Mill in Gorton on Gore Brook.....	2	0	0
<i>Irk</i> above Manchester and Blakeley and <i>Medlake</i> through Gorton.....	0	1	0
<i>Irwell</i> on Manchester side, a several fishery	0	2	0
At Keurdley a mill on a rivulet, and a windmill, yearly	0	16	8
<i>Mersey</i> , a several fishery, formerly farmed 2s., (not extended).			
<i>Barton</i> , mill of Barton on Irwell	2	0	0
Ditto several fishery in le Frith ford	0	0	8
Ditto four fixed ferries, and a plot of pasture	0	12	0
<i>Heton</i> , a mill on Hertmillsich	0	16	8
<i>Mersey</i> , several fishery from Grimesbottom to Ditesbery moor	0	0	6
Ditto mill on Mersey, formerly 4s. yearly (not extended).			
	<hr/>		
	£16	18	6

Perquisites of the Court.

The Bailiff.

Gives for his bailiwick yearly for him and his.....	2	0	0
Perquisites of pleas, fines, amerciements, with halmotes of Barton, Heton and hamlets.....	5	0	0
Perquisites of portmote and laghmote	0	13	4
Market and fair, worth in toll, stallage, &c.....	6	13	4

Three Foresters.

Three foresters for Horewich give for their bailiwick.....	4	0	0
(Forty oxgangs to keep the three foresters.)			
Thirty-six mowers for a day to mow (not extended).			
Halmotes in Keurdley, Barton, Heton and hamlets; portmotes, halmotes, markets and vaccaries	26	6	8

Advowson of Churches.

Church of Manchester, in the presentation of the lord, worth 200 marks..	133	6	8
--	-----	---	---

	£ s. d.
Church of Ashton-under-Lyne ditto 40 marks	26 13 4
Abbot of Whalley, Eccles, &c .....	... ..

Knights' Fees.

Knights' Fees.

To manor of Manchester belong $4\frac{1}{2}$ f. $\frac{1}{4}$ f. and $\frac{1}{40}$ f.	
-Robert de Latham holds $\frac{1}{2}$ f. in Childwall	$\frac{1}{2}$
Robert de Holand $\frac{1}{2}$ f. in Dalton and Parbold.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
William de Worthington $\frac{1}{2}$ f. in Worthington.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Richard de Latham and John de Kirkby $\frac{1}{2}$ f. in Wrightington.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Ellen de Torbock $\frac{1}{8}$ f. in Turton	$\frac{1}{8}$
Robert de Holand	
John de Eviass } $\frac{1}{8}$ f. in Bradshaw and Harewood	$\frac{1}{8}$
Henry de Trafford }	
Richard de Hulton $\frac{1}{10}$ f. in Halliwell.....	$\frac{1}{10}$
Richard de Latham $\frac{1}{13}$ f. in Brockhols.....	$\frac{1}{13}$
John de Heton $\frac{1}{10}$ f. in Heton-under-Horewich	$\frac{1}{10}$
Richard de Hulton $\frac{1}{2}$ f. in Rumworth and Lostock	$\frac{1}{2}$
Abbot of Cokersand $\frac{1}{40}$ f. in Westhalghton	$\frac{1}{40}$
Richard de Ince and	
Robert de Inly } $\frac{1}{8}$ f. in Aspull	$\frac{1}{8}$
Richard de Hulton $\frac{1}{20}$ f. in Midlewood in Hulton	$\frac{1}{20}$
Roger de Pilkinton $\frac{1}{4}$ f. in Pilkington	$\frac{1}{4}$
Tenants of Barton, &c., 8 oxgangs. pay . . . for $\frac{1}{2}$ f.	$\frac{1}{2}$
Nicholas de Longford 1 f. in Longford.....	1

Rents or Renders.

£ s. d.

Manchester pays yearly.....	37 17 0 $\frac{3}{4}$
1 gos-hawk, 1 spar-hawk, 1 pair spurs, 2 naked knives, 2 cloves, 3 pair gloves, price	2 1 7
At St. Matthew	0 1 0
At Nativity of Lord	8 4 0 $\frac{3}{4}$
At Easter (with one clove)	8 2 10 $\frac{3}{4}$
At John Baptist.....	10 12 8
At St. Michael	8 13 0 $\frac{1}{2}$
And 1 great hawk, 1 spar-hawk, 1 pair spurs, 2 knives, 1 clove, and 3 pair gloves, worth 41s. 7d. ⁴⁴	.....

⁴⁴ See notes 24 and 25, p. 406 ante.

This seems the fitting place for an attempt to define the ancient boundaries of the liberties or franchise of Mamecestre, set forth, not only in the Extent of 1322 (p. 380 *ante*), but also in the Survey of 1320 (p. 303 *ante*), and in the various versions of the later document. From so many of the old names of these bounds being lost, especially of the land-metes and the smaller streams or brooks, it is impossible to lay down the exact line of boundary throughout; but we can make a fair approximation to it. First, as rivers and water-courses are in their nature less effaceable than land-marks, and as the larger streams generally retain their old names, we may take a few of these water-metes as the guides to a more minute investigation. The demesne of the manor of Mamecestre, then, was bounded in part on the *West* by the river Irwell between Mamecestre and Salford, say from Cornbrook to Strangeways;— on the *North* by the river Irk, and various brooks;— on the *East* by the river Tame and certain brooks;— and on the *South* by the river Mersey, from the point where it receives the waters of the Tame to Stretford, and thence the Cornbrook or Black-brook limits the bounds to where it discharges its now foul waters into the Irwell, at Cornbrook. These limits give an area of from five to six miles from North to South, and from seven to eight miles from East to West, or in round numbers from thirty-five to forty-five square miles. But taking the text of the Extent and of the Survey, as given on pages 303 and 380 *ante*, let us endeavour to define the boundary line of this area with somewhat more precision. The point of departure is the place called The *Brend Orchard*,⁴⁵ the situation of which is specified in the

⁴⁵ *Brend*, Anglo-Saxon burned. It was a custom to burn the sods, so as to enrich the soil. Elsewhere the same place is called *Blen* (Anglo-Saxon mixed) *orchard*. Another name for it was *Wall Greens* (*Weall*, Anglo-Saxon a well, or a wall), and it was also called *Ese* or *Ose Croft*. (? the East Croft.) By a deed of 19 Ric. II. (1396), Robt. Collayne, chaplain, gave to Richard de Holand, Knight, lands and tenements in Mamecestre called *Ousecroft*, *le Knolles*, and *Kypperfeld*, which Robert had of the gift of Hawise de Castlehill, to have for life, &c. Witnesses, John de Radcliffe of Chaderton, Henry de Strangeways, &c. Given at Mamecestre, 19 Ric. II., 1396.— *Harl. MSS.* No. 2112, p. 146 B.

text as "between Aldport and the Rectory of Manchester." Aldport⁴⁶ was at a later period divided into Over and Nether Aldport, the latter being also called Aldport Park and Litheake.⁴⁷ Within this park was anciently the old Roman station, and afterwards the Castle. The Lodge (a seat of the earl of Derby *temp.* Charles I.) is believed by Palmer (in his *Siege of Manchester*) to have stood in Deansgate, near the end of the present Fleet-street. Taking the space covered by the two Aldports (95 acres) as between the rivers Irwell, Tib, and Medlock, and the present Quay-street, we get the southern boundary of the Brend Orchard about the line of that street. Then, if that plot of land which belonged to the College (one portion of which is still called "College Land" and another part "The Parsonage") were, as there seems strong reason for believing it to be, the site of the old Rectory, we have the Brend Orchard extending from Quay-street to about Lower King-street, bounded by Deansgate along its Eastern and by the river Irwell on its Western side. Having thus approximated to the site of the ancient Brend Orchard, we have to proceed northward along the mid-stream of the river Irwell — "descending" the text calls it, but it is really ascending that stream — as far as to a place called *Bosse*, *Bossole*, or *Bossel Cloue* or *Clough*.⁴⁸ A passage in the text seems to have been added by way of elucidation, to the effect that the mid-stream of the Irwell is the boundary between Manchester and Salford, and also between the latter place and Bose Clough, near Strangeways. In Johnson's Map of the Parish of Manchester (July 1, 1838), and in the Ordnance Maps on the six-inch

⁴⁶ Ald-port, — Anglo-Saxon the old town gate, or castle, — was really the site of the old castle of Saxon times, and of the old town of Mamecestre, till the Baron's Hall was erected on the Baron's Hull or Hill, the successive site in later times of the College and Chetham's Hospital.

⁴⁷ Litheake, from *Lith* and *ac* Anglo-Saxon, the pliant oak.

⁴⁸ In an early and curious MS. vocabulary, which was written in Lancashire (*Lansdowne MS.* 540, fol. 45) *Bose* is stated to mean a hollow or clough. *Bossole* may be a corruption of the Anglo-Norman *Boschayle*, a thicket or wood. Both seem to point to the Latin *boscus*, and we think we shall not err in defining the place in the text as the wooded hollow or clough.

scale, will be found a wooded clough in this situation, through which two streams, rising in the neighbourhood of Bent and Stocks in Chetham, flow down, along Cheetwood to the reservoir (filled up a few years ago) near Strangeways Hall, the site of the new Assize Courts for the Hundred of Salford. We are told to follow the Bosse or Bossole Clough between Chetham and Manchester, as far as (and the Extent adds "into") the *Misies* or *Musies*.⁴⁹ Then going between this mossy place and *Black* or *Blake lache*,⁵⁰ a sort of boggy place or pit, perhaps containing water, as far as to the end of the Cause or Caws-aye.⁵¹ This causeway was carried either over or by the side of the mossy place; most probably the latter, as it is stated that the causeway lay between the moss and the black miry pit. Possibly the site of the old causeway is still to be indicated by Peel Lane, which leads to the Irk at Little Green. Beyond the causeway, the boundary lane goes between the *Gler-ruding*, or more correctly the *Brere-rydinge*⁵² and the *Marstis-Maister-* or *Marshal-felde*⁵³ by a hedge, as far as to the mid-stream of Irk. This is to be followed as far as to the *Cordi-odes* or *Corderodes*,⁵⁴ and so following that, as far as, or into, the

⁴⁹ *Misies* or *Musies*, probably corruptions of *Meos*, Anglo-Saxon a moss, or of the French *Mousse*, or low Latin *Mussus*.

⁵⁰ *Black* expresses its hue; *Blake* is yellowish. This is probably the former. *Lache* is a low, boggy place, a shallow and miry spot. (See *Craven Glossary*.) *Laich*, *laigh*, a hollow, a plot of low-lying ground.—(Jamieson's *Scot. Dict.*) In Lancashire the name was very common, and usually in proximity to streams, ditches or ponds. *Ex. gr.* Rushy-lache, Gore-sike-lache, Mira-lache, Mere-lache, &c.

⁵¹ *Cause* or *Causaye* (from *Caussie*, old French, strewed with chalk or flint) Causeway, a highway or bank for a footpath, raised in marshy ground.

⁵² *Brere*, Anglo-Saxon briar, and *Ruding*, *Ryding* or *Royding*, a ridding or clearing; the land being stubbed, grubbed or cleared of trees and stumps. Rode-land is land thus ridded of stocks, stubs and stones, lately reclaimed, and brought into cultivation.—(Halliwell's *Dict.*) This is therefore the briary clearing.

⁵³ *Marstis* is apparently an error, the true reading being either *Maister* or the *Marshal's Field*.

⁵⁴ *Corde-* or *Cordi-odes*. Can this be the *Corody road* or *royd*?—a corody being the allowance by an abbot to the king for the maintenance of one of his servants. *Cors Br.* means a marsh or bog. The context shows the word to be in the singular number.

Cold-walle or *Cad-wal clough*,⁵⁵ which may probably be the place long and still known as Collyhurst. The boundary line lies along the clough, taking the direction of an ancient hedge⁵⁶ as far as into the *Red* or the *Rede brook*.⁵⁷ Following this brook into the ditch or drain of Crumpsall, called the Moss ditch,⁵⁸ we must keep along this ditch till we reach what the Survey calls the head, and the Extent the lower part, of *Ox* or *Oxe wall*,⁵⁹ which, we are told, lies between Mamecestre and Cheetham. A brook still runs into Collyhurst clough, which at different parts of its course is called Morris and Moston brook; and this may be the red (or reedy) brook of the text. But we cannot trace this or any other stream from the Moston brook to the Moss ditch in Crumpsall. Nor can we find the name of Oxewall, or any resembling it, on any map to which we have access. Leaving this gap in the boundary line, we come next to the king's highway between Mamecestre and *Burghton*,⁶⁰ or Broughton, which we are to keep as far as the *Fo-castle*, *Low-caster*,⁶¹ or Castle Hill. This is a well-

⁵⁵ *Coldwal* may be a corruption of the Welsh name *Cadwal* (which is the form of the word in the Extent), *Cadwaller* or *Cadwallader*. That such a name existed in the neighbourhood we know from the fact that the hamlet of Cadishead, in the township of Barton, was anciently written *Cadwalesate* and *Cadewalliset* (see *Testa de Nevill* and *Whalley Coucher Book*), and may originally have been *Cade-walls-heved* or Cadwall's head. If in the clough a small wood or *hurst* grew up, we have *Cadwalls-hurst*, whence the transition is easy to *Cola-* or *Colly-hurst*.

⁵⁶ We have rendered "*secundum condonum antiq. sepiis*," according to the direction or guiding of an ancient hedge; but feel uncertain as to the real signification of *condonum* in this collocation.

⁵⁷ It is uncertain whether this is the red brook, as the Extent calls it, or the rede (or reedy) brook, as it is named in the Survey.

⁵⁸ The Moss ditch in Crumpsall, called also the ditch of Crumpsall, was probably a ditch from the mossy parts of the township — (and we are told that there were forty acres of moor turbarry therein) — to carry off the superabundant water of the moss.

⁵⁹ *Oxwall* (the Ox-well) was probably somewhere on the boundary between Cheetham, about Smedley, and Harpurhey, or Collyhurst.

⁶⁰ *Burghton* is the old name of Broughton, sometimes called Broughton-with-Kersal, a township in the parish of and two miles north-west from Manchester.

⁶¹ *Fo-castle* is probably a clerical error for How-castle. *Lowcaster*: The Rev. John Whitaker, in quoting from this Extent, says that the place formerly denomi-

defined boundary, the road being that called the old Bury road or Cheetham Hill road, from the village and White Smithy Bar to Singleton Brook and the adjacent Castle Hill, in the grounds of Singleton Lodge. Thence we are directed by the Extent to go to the mid-stream of Irk, as far as into Alkington. The Survey gives one or two intermediate bounds or metes. From Castle Hill we are to follow the *Brade Lache*⁶² into the *Mere Shaw Clough*,⁶³ and follow that clough to the mid-stream of Irk, as far as into Alkington. If the Brade Lache be the Singleton Brook or Birch Brook, then the course is by it into the Irk, a little to the S.E. of Heaton Park; and thence by the stream into the township of Alkington. We are next directed to follow the *Grise Brook*⁶⁴ as far as into *Little Moss*.⁶⁵ This seems to be the brook which, taking its rise in the Little or White Moss, flows between the grounds of Alkington Hall and Litchfield Hall, and falls into the Irk. The *Wince Brook*⁶⁶ also rises in White Moss, and falls into the Irk a little north of Alkington Hall. The boundary line is here somewhat doubtful, till we reach the moss, and then it skirts the pales of Blakeley Park,⁶⁷ as far as into the *Bruyd-shaw*.⁶⁸

nated *Lowcaster* "is now called sometimes How-castle Field, but more popularly, though to the same purport, Castle Hill." *Lowe* (Anglo-Saxon) is a small round hill, and especially an artificial mound, heap of stones, or barrow; and *How* (Scandinavian) is a hill; so that all its names import the Castle Hill, or the Fort on the hill. — (See Whitaker's *History of Manchester*, 4to, vol. i. p. 175.)

⁶² *Brade Lache* is the broad hollow. Brad-ford, the broad ford, Brad-shaw, the broad or large wood.

⁶³ Mere Shaw Clough may be the clough of the boundary wood.

⁶⁴ Grise Brook is the grass or grassy brook (*gærs, gers, græs*, Anglo-Saxon.)

⁶⁵ Letel Moss, from *Lytel*, Anglo-Saxon, small, little.

⁶⁶ Wince Brook. *Wince* is a Lancashire form of *Winch*, and *Winch-well* is a whirl-pool. It may mean either a whirling, eddying brook, or the winding, twisting brook.

⁶⁷ Blakeley Park contained thirteen acres of heath, besides woodland and other land, as pasture: and it probably once included the greater part of the township of Blakeley, some of the north-eastern part of which is still bounded by the White Moss.

⁶⁸ *Bruyd Shaw*, i.e. the bird or broad wood. There is a Bradshaw Hall in this locality.

Thence the limits of the demesne are carried by a line between *Nuthurst* or *Note-hurst* and its moss,⁶⁹ as far as into *Wrigley-head*.⁷⁰ These places are still existing. The two hamlets and halls of Great and Little Nuthurst lie on opposite sides of the Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway, in the township of Moston. Great Nuthurst, with its hall, lies close to the west of the line, about four miles from Manchester, and Little Nuthurst is a little to the east of the railway, the two Nuthursts being connected by Nuthurst Bridge over the railway, and both hamlets skirt the northern end of Boar Green Clough. What is called Nuthurst Moss in the text is probably the moss a little north-west of the two halls, and now called Hale Moss.⁷¹ Following the course indicated, we come to what was formerly the little hamlet of Wrigley-head in Failsworth, on a bend of the old road from Manchester to Oldham, just four miles from Manchester. This course has been cut off by the more direct new road, which leaves it to the left, at what is called Top-o'-th'-Hill. Following the old road up the latter, Wrigley-head is reached, about midway between the new road and the Rochdale canal. The old road runs through Wrigley-head and Hole Bottom, and merges into the new road again at Stake Leach or Lache. From Wrigley-head the course is by a ditch as far as into the *Bradlegh* or *Bradle Brook*,⁷² between Clayton and Oldham. This seems to guide us to a place, a little north of Wrigley-head, called Bradley Bent,⁷³ at the north end of Hollinwood.⁷⁴

⁶⁹ *Nut-hurst*, *Notehurst*, from the Anglo-Saxon *knut*, or the Friesic *noth* (pronounced *note*) a nut, and *hurst* a wood.

⁷⁰ *Wrigley head* may be from the Anglo-Saxon verb *wrgan*, to cover, clothe or *rig*: or from *rig*, *hrig*, Anglo-Saxon the back or ridge, — and the meaning may be the head of the covered or ridged field; or it may be derived from *hrig*, *hreae*, Anglo-Saxon a rick, stack or heap, — and then it would mean the stack-field head.

⁷¹ *Hale Moss* is the sound, whole, or safe moss, in contradistinction to the quaggy, sinking, or shaking moss. There are several mosses bearing this name, one near Altrincham, Cheshire, which is now mostly inclosed and cultivated.

⁷² Bradley Brook is the Broadfield Brook.

⁷³ Bent is a name for the long coarse grass that grows upon moors, and hence it has become a name for a plain, common, field, or moor, which is covered with that

The old wood of hollies has become the hamlet of Hollinwood, in the township of Oldham, and two miles south-west of that town. Thence we are to follow the metes or bounds of Clayton — these metes being (as the Survey states) between Clayton and Oldham — as far as to the metes of Ashton, between the bounds of that parish (which form here also the boundary of the county of Lancaster), separating it from Yorkshire. So far as we can now judge, the boundary between Clayton and Oldham is substantially the river Medlock; and that between Yorkshire and the parish of Ashton in this county is the river Tame. The mid-stream of this river is to be kept southward (as forming the boundary between the parish of Ashton and the county of Chester), into the *Mere Clough*⁷⁵ at Reddish. The Tame, after passing through Staly-bridge, forms the eastern boundary of the township of Houghton, and the southern boundary of the township of Denton, to the point where the Denton brook falls into the Tame. That river then forms an eastern boundary to the township of Reddish, and between Reddish Hall and Reddish Mills is a wooded clough, still called Reddish Wood and Wood End, which seems to be on the site of the old Mere Clough. We are next to follow Mere Clough as far as Salter or Salter's Gate. This was probably the old line of road along which salt was conveyed into South Lancashire from some of the Cheshire *wyches*; but we have seen (p. 296 *ante*) that as early as 1320 its course was diverted; and the new line may probably be one of the roads (one tortuous, the other straight) bearing the name of Reddish Lane, which converge at Reddish Green.⁷⁶ From Salter Gate the boundary of the manor or

grass. It is also a name for "high pastures or shelving commons," and indeed for any declivity. — (Halliwell's *Dict.*)

⁷⁴ (Page 427.) Hollin is Lancashire for the holly.

⁷⁵ The *Mere Clough* is so named from its forming one of the metes, meres or bounds of the manor or demesne.

⁷⁶ The Rev. Canon Raines says (*Notes and Queries*, vol. iv. p. 382) that Salter seems to be applied in the north of England to places adjoining ancient roads, or where these pass; e.g. part of the old highway from Rochdale to Burnley is called

demesne follows the course of a ditch or drain called Reddish Ditch, till it joins the *Muckle* or *Mickle Ditch*.⁷⁷ This latter is another well-defined boundary; its more modern name being the Black Brook, from the hue of its waters. For the next two boundaries, — a gate and some turf-pits, — it is now in vain to seek. The turf-pits are said in the documents to lie between Reddish and Heaton Norris, so that we have still to proceed in a southerly direction, till we come to the Mere Brook, which falls into the river Tame at its confluence with the Mersey. This Mere Brook is probably the small stream which still runs through the clough or hollow called Grime's bottom. From the confluence of the Tame and Mersey, in the township of Heaton Norris, the Mersey forms a broad, well-marked, and ineffaceable boundary of the demesne, as far as a brook called in the Extent Stretford Brook, which is probably that known in later times as Chorlton Brook. Next the demesne boundary becomes the same with that between the townships of Stretford and Chorlton-cum-Hardy, as far as a lache, called *Melsche* or *Melsthe Lache*.⁷⁸ This lache, or low and miry place, seems to have been near a place now

the Salters Gate. The old road from Rochdale to Hebden Bridge crosses Salter Edge, or Blackstone Edge. The road from Rochdale to Middleton crosses Salter Edge in Hopwood. The road from Ashton to Peniston crosses Saltersbrook in the woodlands of Cheshire. It is somewhat remarkable that all these roads lead in direct lines to the Cheshire saltworks [or the wycles].

⁷⁷ The Muckle or Mickle Ditch is the Great Ditch. It was also called the Nicko Ditch, which seems to be merely a corruption of the real name. There was a place in Burnage Lane, the seat of the old family of Slade, called "Milk-wall-Slade;" and this may have something to do with the Milk-wall or Mickle Ditch. In all probability the Mickle Ditch, the Cornbrook, and the Black Brook are the same stream; now pouring its black and fetid waters through Greenheys, so that some German residents have derisively called it the Oder (*Odour*), from its waters emitting a not agreeable scent.

⁷⁸ The names in the text are by no means the only queer appellations supplied by a very defective orthography. Other transcribers have written it Molsfrellach and Menshallach. It is impossible now to pronounce decisively on the original name. It may be Mill-shaw-lache, or Minshull Lache, there being an old family of that name subsequently dwelling at Chorlton Hall. Or it may be the Mere or the Mersey Lache.

called "the Rough," for the ordnance map has a sort of small rindle from the Rough, in the direction of the largest clough in the township of Withington, which is marked "Leech gutter."⁷⁹ This extends nearly to the westerly end of Hough's End Clough,⁸⁰ which appears to be that called in the Extent "Withington Clough." Then going between that clough and the hamlet of Trafford, as far the bounds of Chorlton, we follow these bounds along the Upper Chorlton Road from Whalley Range to where they reach the Cornbrook, or Black Brook. Following that brook between the mesne manor of Hulme, near Aldport, and Trafford, we cross the Stretford New Road, near Platford's Hotel (formerly the White House), and so by the brook-course past the west end of Brook-street, and of the Cavalry Barracks, to where the brook falls into the Irwell at the place called after it Cornbrook, in the township of Hulme. These, we are told, in conclusion, are the limits of Mamecestre, which [manor or demesne] is to be kept to itself. In many places this is merely a conjectural boundary; but it is the best we can suggest, after a careful examination of Greenwood's Map of the County, Johnson's Map of the Parish of Manchester, and the six-inch Ordnance Maps of the district.

About the time that the Extent was made, John la Warre seems to have been suffering from a severe indisposition, as we learn from the following petition in Anglo-Norman, of 15 and 16 Edward II. 1321 and 1322 (*Rot. Parl. I.* p. 393, No. 32):—

To our lord the king and to his council, prays John la Warre, that he may have respite of his homage to be made to our said lord the king, for the tenements which he is wont to hold of the earl of Lancaster, and in that he may have writs to the keepers [or wardens, *guardeyns*] of the fees in the counties of Lancaster, Lincoln and Rutland, until St. Michael [September 29] next coming; for that he the said John has been attacked with illness [*chargé de maladye*] so that he cannot yet

⁷⁹ Leech is the modern spelling of Lache.

⁸⁰ Hough's End. The Hough or Halgh is a hollow or dell,—in short another name for a clough.

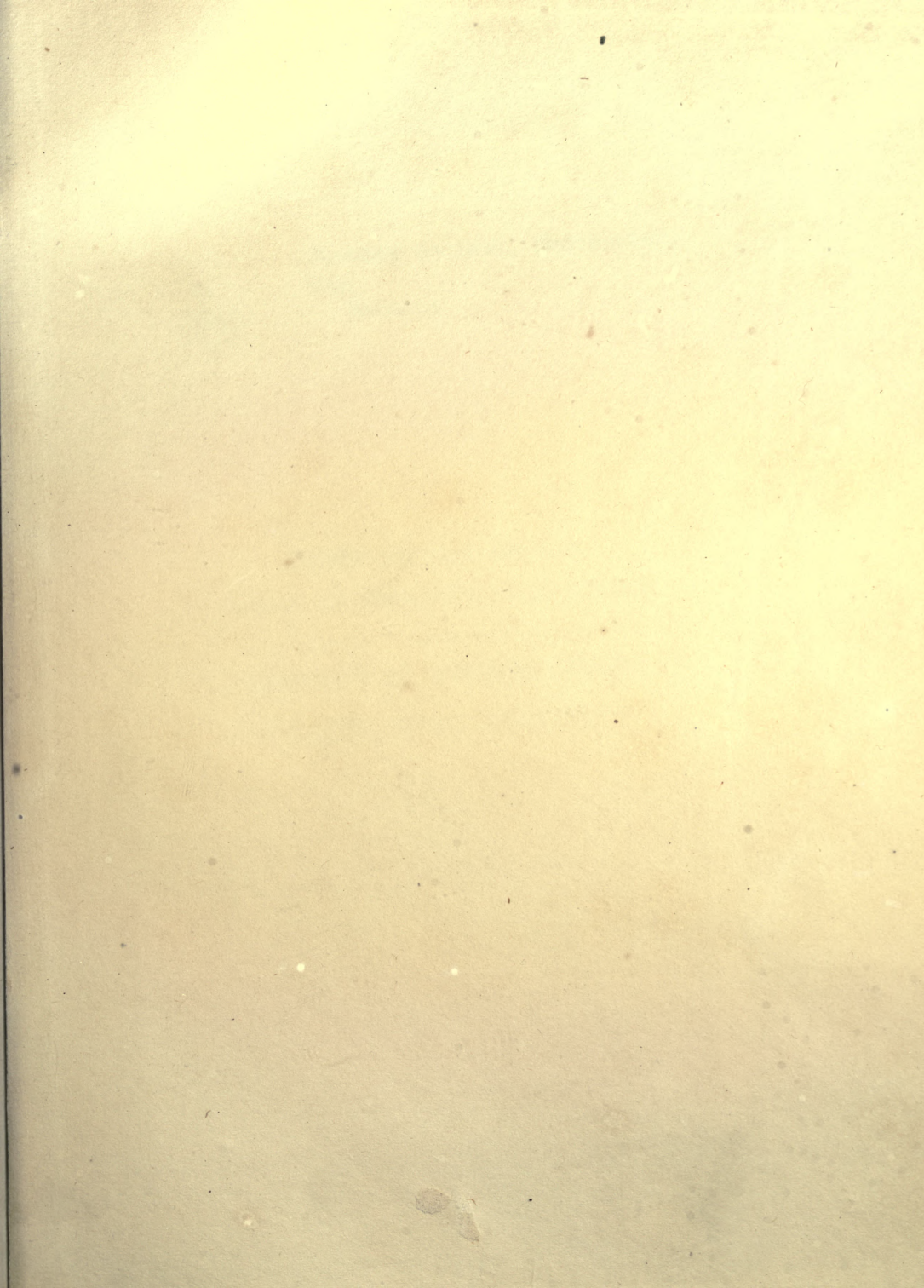
labour [*travailler*] without peril of death. — Response: He may have respite of homage till the king commands otherwise, because it is testified by all of the council, that John is so much hindered by infirmity that he cannot work [*laborare*].

To another chapter and another volume we leave a notice of various records bearing on the history of the manor and lordship, during the next century and a half.

END OF VOL. II.

and the other side of the mountain range
of the mountains of the west
of the mountains of the west
of the mountains of the west

The number of the mountain range
of the mountains of the west
of the mountains of the west



DA
670
L1905
v.56

Chetham Society, Manchester,
Eng.
Remains

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY



